PROJECT MANUAL

ALTERATIONS
RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1
14 West Scott Street
Riverside, New Jersey 08075

Lammey + Giorgio Architects
215 Highland Avenue, Suite B
Haddon Township, NJ 08018

Pennoni Associates, Inc. Engineers
515 Grove Street
Haddon Heights, NJ 08035

BID DOCUMENTS REVIEW SET
07.24.2020

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1
14 WEST SCOTT STREET
RIVERSIDE, NEW JERSEY 08075
L+G NO: 19509

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION NB – NOTICE TO BIDDERS

TOWNSHIP OF RIVERSIDE
NOTICE TO BIDDERS

PLEASE TAKE NOTICE that sealed bids will be received by the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside, for the provision of work to be done in connection with renovations and alterations to the Riverside Fire Company No. 1, 14 West Scott Street, Riverside, New Jersey, on Thursday, October 15, 2020, at 2:00 p.m. prevailing time at the District Office located at 14 West Scott Street, Riverside, New Jersey, also known as Riverside Fire Company No. 1, at which time they will be opened and read by the Board Clerk or designated representative. The work will be bid as a single contract as follows:

Copies of Drawings, Project Manual/Specification, Bidding Documents and other information in electronic form may be obtained at the Office of the Architect, Lammey + Giorgio, 215 Highland Avenue, Suite B, Haddon Township, New Jersey 08108, telephone number 856-833-0010, via email at wlammey@lgarch.com.

A Pre-Bid Conference shall be held on Tuesday, September 15, 2020, at 10:00 a.m. at the Riverside Fire Company No. 1, 14 West Scott Street, Riverside, New Jersey. All bidders are strongly urged to attend this meeting. This may be the only time Fire District and Fire Company representatives will meet prospective contractors. Bidders are expected to examine existing conditions at the project site that will bear on the proposed work.

Bids must be enclosed in a sealed envelope marked "Renovations and Alterations" on the outside addressed to the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside. The bid must be delivered to the Riverside Fire Company No. 1 located at 14 West Scott Street, Riverside, New Jersey, at 2:00 p.m. on Thursday, October 15, 2020. If mailed, all bids must be mailed by Certified Mail to the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside, P.O. Box 458, Riverside, New Jersey 08075, and received on or before the above set forth time and date.

No bid will be considered unless in writing on the form furnished.

Bids may not be faxed, transmitted over the telephone or emailed. The Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside, assume no responsibility for delays in any form of carrier, mail or delivery service causing the bid to be received untimely.

All questions concerning this Notice to Bidders shall be addressed to the Office of the Architect, Lammey + Giorgio, via email at wlammey@lgarch.com.

Bidders (general contractors and subcontractors) must submit with the bid a "Statement of Ownership Disclosure" and "Non-Collision Affidavit" on the forms included in the bid package.

Bidders (general contractor and subcontractors) must submit proof with the bid of registration with the New Jersey Department of Treasury, Division of Revenue, by submitting a copy of bidder's Business Registration Certificate.

In accordance with "The Public Works Contractor Registration Act", P.L. 1999, c.238, all bidders (general contractors and subcontractors) must be registered with the New Jersey Department of Labor at the time of the submittal of the bid proposal.

The successful bidder shall be required to comply with the provisions of the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act, Chapter 150 of the Laws of 1964, effective January 1, 1964.

"Bidders are required to comply with the requirements of P.L. 1975, c.127" and regulations promulgated thereunder. N.J.S.A. 10:5-5 et seq.

Bidders shall submit with the bid a certified check, cashier's check or Bid Bond in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the total bid price, but not in excess of twenty thousand dollars ($20,000.00), payable unconditionally to the Board of Fire Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside. When submitting a Bid Bond, it shall contain a Power of Attorney for the full amount of the Bid from a surety company authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey.

Bidders shall submit with the bid a Certificate (Consent of Surety) with Power of Attorney for the full amount of the bid price from a surety company authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey stating that it will provide said bidder with Performance and Maintenance Bonds in the full amount of the bid award.

No bidder may withdraw their proposal for a period of sixty (60) calendar days after opening of proposals; all proposals being binding on all bidders for said sixty (60) day period, excepting therefrom for reasons set forth under N.J.S.A. 40A:11-23.3 and N.J.S.A. 40A:11-2.

The Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside, reserve the right to reject any or all bids not deemed to be in the best interest of the Fire District.

It is the purpose of the Notice to Bidders to summarize some of the provisions of the bid documents. Prospective bidders are cautioned not to rely solely on this Notice but to read the bid documents in their entirety.

By authorization of the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside.

ROBERT T. MILLER, CLERK
Board of Fire Commissioners
Fire District No. 1
Township of Riverside

SPECIFICATIONS
FOR ALTERATIONS
TO RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

Bid Opening: October 15, 2020

ROBERT T. MILLER, CLERK
Board of Fire Commissioners
Fire District No. 1
Township of Riverside

LAMMEY + GIORGIO, ARCHITECTS
215 Highland Avenue, Suite B
Haddon Township, New Jersey 08018

Pennoni Associates, Inc., Engineers
515 Grove Street
Haddon Heights, New Jersey 08035

ALTERATIONS - RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

COMMISSIONERS OF FIRE DISTRICT NO. 1
TOWNSHIP OF RIVERSIDE
SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE PROVISION OF WORK
IN CONNECTION WITH RENOVATIONS AND ALTERATIONS
TO RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

Instructions to Bidders and Statutory Requirements

I. SUBMISSION OF BIDS

A. Sealed bids shall be received by the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside, hereinafter referred to as "Owner," "Commissioners", "Board", "Local Unit" and/or "Fire District" in accordance with public advertisement as required pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-23, with a copy of said notice being attached hereto and made a part of these specifications.

B. Sealed bids will be received by the Board Clerk or designated representative at 2:00 p.m. on Thursday, October 15, 2020, at the Riverside Fire Company No. 1, 14 West Scott Street, Riverside, New Jersey, as stated in the Notice to Bidders, and at such time and place will be publicly opened and read aloud.

C. The bid shall be submitted in a sealed envelope: (1) addressed to the owner, (2) bearing the name and address of the bidder, hereinafter referred to as "bidder" and/or "contractor" written on the face of the envelope, and (3) clearly marked "Renovations and Alterations", Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside.

D. It is the bidder's responsibility that bids are presented to the owner at the time and at the place designated. Bids may be hand delivered or mailed; however, the owner disclaims any responsibility for bids forwarded by regular, overnight, certified, express mail or otherwise. If mailed, by whatever means, the bid shall be mailed to the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside, P.O. Box 458, Riverside, New Jersey 08075. Bids received after the designated time and date will be returned unopened.

E. Sealed bids forwarded to the owner before the time of opening of bids may be withdrawn upon written application of the bidder who shall be required to produce evidence showing that the individual is or represents the principal or principals involved in the bid. Once bids have been opened, the bid proposal shall remain firm for a period of sixty (60) calendar days pursuant to N.J.SA. 40A:11-24.

F. All prices and amounts must be written in ink or preferably machine-printed. Bids containing any conditions, omissions, unexplained erasures or alterations, items not called for in the bid proposal form, attachment of additive information not required

by the specifications, or irregularities of any kind, may be rejected by the owner. Any changes, whiteouts, strikeouts, etc. in the bid must be initialed in ink by the person signing the bid.

G. Each bid proposal form must give the full business address**,** business telephone number, fax number, e-mail address if available, the contact person of the bidder, and be signed by an authorized representative as follows:

- Bids by partnerships must furnish the full name of all partners and must be signed in the partnership name by one (1) of the members of the partnership or by an authorized representative, followed by the signature and designation of the person signing.
- Bids by corporations must be signed in the legal name of the corporation, followed by the name of the state in which incorporated and must contain the signature and designation of the president, secretary or other person authorized to bind the corporation in the matter.
- Bids by sole-proprietorships shall be signed by the proprietor.
- When requested, satisfactory evidence of the authority of the officer signing shall be furnished.

H. Bidders should be aware of the following statutes that represent "Truth in Contracting" laws:

- N.J.S.A. 2C:21-34, et seq. governs false claims and representations by bidders. It is a serious crime for the bidder to knowingly submit a false claim and/or knowingly make a material misrepresentation.
- N.J.S.A. 2C:27-10 provides that a person commits a crime if said person offers a benefit to a public servant for an official act performed or to be performed by a public servant, which is a violation of official duty.
- N.J.S.A. 2C:27-11 provides that a bidder commits a crime if said person, directly or indirectly, confers or agrees to confer any benefit not allowed by law to a public servant.
- Bidder should consult the statutes or legal counsel for further information.

II. INTERPRETATION AND ADDENDA

A. The bidder understands and agrees that its bid is submitted on the basis of the specifications, hereinafter referred to as "specifications" and/or "bid documents," prepared by the owner. The bidder accepts the obligation to become familiar with these specifications.

B. Bidders are expected to examine the specifications and related bid documents with care and observe all requirements. Ambiguities, errors or omissions noted by bidders should be promptly reported in writing to William Lammey, Architect via email at wlammey@lgarch.com. Any prospective bidder who wishes to challenge a bid specification shall file such challenge in writing with the owner's representative no less

than three (3) business days prior to the opening of the bids. Challenges filed after that time shall be considered void and having no impact on the Board or the award of a contract pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-13. In the event the bidder fails to notify the owner of such ambiguities, errors or omissions, the bidder shall be bound by the requirements of the specifications and the bidder's submitted bid.

C. No oral interpretation and/or clarification of the meaning of the specifications for any goods and services will be made to any bidder. Such request shall be in writing, addressed to the owner's representative stipulated in the specifications. In order to be given consideration, a written request must be received at least ten (10) business days prior to the date fixed for the opening of the bid for goods and services as set forth herein.

All interpretations, clarifications and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications, and will be distributed to all prospective bidders. All addenda so issued shall become part of the specifications and bid documents, and shall be acknowledged by the bidder in the bid. The owner's interpretations or corrections thereof shall be final.

When issuing addenda, the owner shall provide required notice prior to the official receipt of bids to any person who has submitted a bid or who has received a bid package pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-23c.1.

D. Discrepancies in Bids:

If the amount shown in words and its equivalent in figures do not agree, the written words shall be binding. Ditto marks are not considered writing or printing and shall not be used.

E. Mandatory Bid Conference:

A Mandatory Bid Conference shall be held on Tuesday, September 15, 2020, at 10:00 a.m. at Riverside Fire Company No. 1, 14 West Scott Street, Riverside, New Jersey.

III. BRAND NAMES, STANDARDS OF QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE

A. Brand names and/or descriptions used in these specifications are to acquaint bidders with the types and level of quality of goods and services desired and will be used as a standard by which goods and services offered as equivalent will be evaluated. The specifications contained herein are to be considered the minimum acceptable description of the means and method of construction or product desired. Bidders may take exception to certain parts of the specifications, but only if the exception is of equal or superior means and methods of construction or product specified.

B. Variations between the goods and services described and the goods and services offered are to be fully identified and described by the bidder on a separate sheet entitled "Exception to Specifications" provided by owner and submitted with the

bid proposal form. Vendor literature WILL NOT suffice in explaining exceptions to these specifications. In the absence of any exceptions by the bidder, it will be presumed and required that the goods and services as described in the bid specifications be provided or performed.

C. It is the responsibility of the bidder to document and/or demonstrate the equivalency or superiority of the goods and services offered. The owner reserves the right to evaluate the equivalency of the goods and services and shall be the sole judge as to whether or not the substitution is, in fact, equal or superior.

D. In submitting its bid, the bidder certifies that the goods and services to be furnished will not infringe upon any valid patent or trademark and that the successful bidder shall, at its own expense, defend any and all actions or suits charging such infringement, and will save the owner harmless from any damages resulting from such infringement.

E. Only manufactured products of the United States, wherever available, shall be used pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-18.

F. The contractor shall guarantee any or all goods and services supplied under these specifications. Defective or inferior goods shall be replaced at the expense of the contractor. The contractor will be responsible for return freight or restocking charges.

IV. INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION

A. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS:

1. Workers Compensation Insurance:

Workers Compensation insurance shall be maintained in full force during the term of the contract covering all employees engaged in performance of the contract pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:15-12(a) and N.J.A.C. 12:235-1.6.

2. Minimum Limits of Insurance:

The dollar amounts listed are minimum limits. These limits and all insurance requirements stated in this section are subject to any additions, deletions or revisions stated in the Detailed Specifications, if any.

1) Commercial General Liability Insurance or its equivalent for personal injury and property damage including loss of use with the minimum limits of:

a. $1,000,000 each occurrence
b. $ 300,000 damage to property
c. $1,000,000 personal injury
d. $1,000,000 general aggregate
e. $1,000,000 products/complete operation

2) Business Auto Liability Insurance or its equivalent with a minimum limit of $500,000 per person, per accident, property damage and includes coverage for all of the following:

a. Liability arising out of ownership, maintenance, or use of any auto
b. Auto non-ownership and hired car coverage
c. Uninsured/underinsured motorist coverage
d. At a limit no less than statutory limits

3) Excess/Umbrella Insurance or its equivalent limits of:

a. $1,000,000 per occurrence
b. $1,000,000 aggregate for other than products/competed operations and auto liability
c. $1,000,000 products/completed operations aggregate

B. CERTIFICATES OF THE REQUIRED INSURANCE:

All insurance requirements apply to both the awarded contractor and all subcontractors. The Fire Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside, must be listed on all policies as an additional insured except for Worker's Compensation policies. All required insurance forms and/or Certificates of Insurance must be submitted with the signed Contracts.

All insurance companies providing coverage shall be authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey. As evidence of such authorization, the contractor shall submit with the bid documents a copy of the Certificate of Authority for each named provider. A sample of the required form is provided.

All insurance submitted by the awarded contractor is subject to the approval of the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside, and must remain in full force and effect for the duration of the contract. The contractor shall not take any action under the contract until approval is given by the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1. All insurance policies shall be endorsed to provide written notice to the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, no less than thirty (30) days prior to policies subject to cancellation, non-renewal or material reduction in coverage.

Self-insured contractors shall submit an affidavit attesting to their self-insured coverage and shall name the owner as an additional insured.

C. INDEMNIFICATION:

Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Riverside Fire Company No. 1, their members, employees and professionals under contract, harmless from and against all claims, suits or actions, and damages on costs of every name and description to which the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Riverside Fire Company No. 1, their members, employees and professionals, may be subjected or put by reason of injury to person or property of another, or the property of the Commissioners and Company, resulting from the acts or omissions on the part

of the contractor, the contractor's agents, servants or subcontractors in the delivery of goods and services, or in the performance of the work under the contract.

V. PRICING INFORMATION FOR PREPARATION OF BIDS

A. The owner is exempt from any local, state or federal sales, use or excise tax.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining any applicable permits or licenses from any government entity that has jurisdiction to require the same. All bids submitted shall have included this cost.

C. Bidders shall insert prices for furnishing goods and services required by these specifications. Prices shall be net, including any charges for packing, crating, containers, etc. All transportation charges shall be fully prepaid by the contractor, F.O.B. destination and placement at a location specified by the owner. No additional charges will be allowed for any transportation costs resulting from partial shipments made for the contractor's convenience.

VI. STATUTORY AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS

The following are mandatory requirements of this bid and contract.

A. MANDATORY AFFIRMATIVE ACTION CERTIFICATION:

No firm may be issued a contract unless it complies with the affirmative action provisions of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27-1 et seq. The following information summarizes the full, required regulatory text, which is included as part of this bid document.

1. Goods and Services Contracts:

Each contractor shall submit to the public agency, after notification of award but prior to execution of a goods and services contract, one (1) of the following three (3) documents:

i. A photocopy of a valid letter that the contractor is operating under an existing federally approved or sanctioned affirmative action program (good for one [1] year from the date of the letter); or

ii. A photocopy of a Certificate of Employee Information Report approval, issued in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-4; or

iii. A photocopy of an Employee Information Report (Form AA 302) provided by the Division and distributed to the public agency to be completed by the contractor in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-4.

B. AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990:

Discrimination on the basis of disability in contracting for the purchase of goods and services is prohibited. Bidders are required to read Americans with Disabilities language that is included as Appendix A of these specifications and agree that the provisions of Title II of the Act are made a part of the contract. The contractor is obligated to comply with the Act and to hold the owner harmless. 42 U.S.C. S 121 01 et seq.

C. STOCKHOLDER DISCLOSURE:

N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 as amended by P.L. 2016, c. 43 provides that no sole proprietorship, non-profit corporation, for-profit corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership or limited liability company shall be awarded any contract for the performance of any work or the furnishing of any goods and services, unless, prior to the receipt of the bid or accompanying the bid of said entity, bidders shall submit a statement setting forth the names and addresses of all persons who own ten percent (10%) or more of its stock of any class, or of all individual partners in the partnership who own a ten percent (10%) or greater interest therein. The included Statement of Ownership Disclosure shall be completed and attached to the bid proposal. This requirement applies to all forms of entities listed above, including, but not limited to, limited partnerships, limited liability corporations, limited liability partnerships and Subchapter S corporations. Failure to submit a stockholder disclosure document shall result in rejection of the bid.

D. PROOF OF BUSINESS REGISTRATION:

N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 requires that each bidder (contractor) submit proof of business registration from the New Jersey Division of Revenue. Proof of registration shall be a copy of the bidder's Business Registration Certificate (BRC). A BRC is obtained from the New Jersey Division of Revenue. Information on obtaining a BRC is available on the internet at www.nj.gov/njbgs or by telephone at 609-292-1730. N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 imposes the following requirements on contractors and all subcontractors that knowingly provide goods or perform services for a contractor fulfilling this contract:

1. The contractor shall provide written notice to its subcontractors of the responsibility to submit proof of a New Jersey Business Registration to the contractor pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:32-44, et seq.;

2. Before final payment on the contract is made by the owner, the contractor shall submit an accurate list and the proof of business registration of each subcontractor or supplier used in the fulfillment of the contract, or shall attest that no subcontractors were used;

3. For the term of the contract, the contractor and each of its affiliates and a subcontractor and each of its affiliates [N.J.S.A. 52:32-44(g)(3)] shall collect and remit to the Director, New Jersey Division of Taxation, the use tax due

pursuant to the Sales and Use Tax Act (N.J.S.A. 54:32B-1 et seq.) on all sales of tangible personal property delivered into this state, regardless of whether the tangible personal property is intended for a contract with a contracting agency.

A business organization that fails to provide a copy of a business registration as required pursuant to section 1 of P.L. 2001, c. 134 (C. 52:32-44 et al.) or subsection e. or f. of section 92 of P.L. 1977, c. 110 (C.5:12-91), or that provides false business registration information under the requirements of either of those sections, shall be liable for a penalty of $25.00 for each day of violation, not to exceed $50,000.00 for each business registration copy not properly provided under a contract with a contracting agency.

E. NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT:

The affidavit shall be properly executed and submitted with the bid proposal. N.J.S.A. 52:34-15

F. PAY TO PLAY:

Business entities are advised of their responsibility to file an annual disclosure statement of political contributions with the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission (ELEC) pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.27 if they receive contracts in excess of $50,000 from public entities in a calendar year.

Business entities are responsible for determining if filing is necessary. Additional information on this requirement is available from ELEC at 888-313-3532 or at www.elec.state.nj.us.

G. PREVAILING WAGE ACT

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq., contractors on projects for public work shall adhere to all requirements of the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act. The contractor shall be required to submit a certified payroll record to the owner within ten (10) days of the payment of the wages. The contractor is also responsible for obtaining and submitting all subcontractors' certified payroll records within the aforementioned time period. The contractor shall submit said certified payrolls in the form set forth in N.J.A.C. 12:60-6.1(c). It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain any additional copies of the certified payroll form to be submitted by contacting the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development, Division of Workplace Standards. Additional information is available at www.state.nj.us/labor/lsse/lspubcon.html.

H. THE PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION ACT

N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq. requires that a general or prime contractor and any listed subcontractors named in the contractor's bid proposal shall possess a certificate *at the time the bid proposal is submitted*. After bid proposals are received and prior to award of contract, the successful contractor shall submit a copy of the contractor's certification

along with those of all listed subcontractors. All non-listed subcontractors and lower tier sub-subcontractors shall be registered prior to starting work on the project. It is the general contractor's responsibility that all non-listed sub-contractors at any tier have their certificate prior to starting work on the job.

Under the law a "contractor" is "a person, partnership, association, joint stock company, trust, corporation or other legal business entity or successor thereof who enters into a contract" which is subject to the provisions of the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act [N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25, et seq.] It applies to contractors based in New Jersey or in another state.

The law defines "public works projects" as contracts for "public work" as defined in the Prevailing Wage statute [N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.26(5)]. The term means:

- "Construction, reconstruction, demolition, alteration, or repair work, or maintenance work, including painting and decorating, done under contract and paid for in whole or in part out of the funds of a public body, except work performed under a rehabilitation program.
- "Public work" shall also mean construction, reconstruction, demolition, alteration, or repair work, done on any property or premises, whether or not the work is paid for from public funds…"
- "Maintenance work" means the repair of existing facilities when the size, type or extent of such facilities is not thereby changed or increased. While "maintenance" includes painting and decorating and is covered under the law, it does not include work such as routine landscape maintenance or janitorial services.

To register, a contractor must provide the State Department of Labor with a full and accurately completed application form. The form is available online at www.state.nj.us/labor/lsse/lspubcon.html.

N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 specifically prohibits accepting applications for registration as a substitute for a certificate of registration.

I. FEDERAL NON-DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Pursuant to state law (N.J.S.A. 52:32-44.1 [P.L. 2019, c. 406]) any natural person, company, firm, association, corporation, or other entity prohibited, or "debarred," from contracting with the federal government agencies, shall also be prohibited from contracting for public work in the state of New Jersey. This prohibition also extends to any affiliate organization(s) held by or subject to the control of an entity of that prohibited person or entity.

Prior to awarding a contract for public work a local units must obtain written certification from the contracting person or entity, attesting to their non-debarment from contracting with federal government agencies.

J. BID SECURITY AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

1. BID GUARANTEE

Bidder shall submit with the bid a certified check, cashier's check or bid bond in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the total bid price, but not in excess of $20,000, payable unconditionally to the owner. When submitting a Bid Bond, it shall contain Power of Attorney for full amount of Bid Bond from a surety company authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey and acceptable to the owner. The check(s) or bond(s) of the unsuccessful bidder(s) shall be returned pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-24A. The check or bond of the bidder to whom the contract is awarded shall be retained until a contract is executed and the required performance bond or other security is submitted. The check or bond of the successful bidder shall be forfeited if the bidder fails to enter into a contract pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-21. A certified or cashier's check should be made payable to the Board of Fire Commissioners, Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside.

Failure to submit a bid guarantee shall result in rejection of the bid.

2. CONSENT OF SURETY

Bidder shall submit with the bid a Certificate (Consent of Surety) with Power of Attorney for full amount of bid price from a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey and acceptable to the owner stating that it will provide said bidder with a Performance Bond in the full amount of the bid. This certificate shall be obtained in order to confirm that the bidder to whom the contract is awarded will furnish Performance, Maintenance and Payment Bonds from an acceptable surety company on behalf of said bidder, any or all subcontractors or by each respective subcontractor or by any combination thereof which results in performance security equal to the total amount of the contract, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-22.

Failure to submit a consent of surety form shall result in rejection of the bid.

3. PERFORMANCE BOND

Bidder shall simultaneously with the delivery of the executed contract, submit an executed bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the acceptable bid as security for the faithful performance of this contract.

Failure to submit this with the executed contract shall be cause for declaring the contract null and void pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-22.

4. LABOR AND MATERIAL (PAYMENT) BOND

Bidder shall with the delivery of the performance bond submit an executed payment bond to guarantee payment to laborers and suppliers for the labor and material used in the work performed under the contract.

Failure to submit a labor and material bond with the performance bond shall be cause for declaring the contract null and void.

5. MAINTENANCE BOND

Upon acceptance of the work by the owner, the contractor shall submit a maintenance bond (N.J.S.A. 40A:11-16.3) in an amount not to exceed one hundred percent (100%) of the project costs guaranteeing against defective quality of work or materials for the period of:

_X_ 1 year
____ 2 years

VII. METHOD OF CONTRACT AWARD

A. Pursuant to requirements of N.J.A.C. 5:30-5.1 et seq., any contract resulting from this bid shall be subject to the availability and appropriation of sufficient funds.

B. It is the intent of the owner to award a contract to the lowest qualified, responsible bidder provided the bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the bid documents and does not exceed the funds available within sixty (60) calendar days after receipt. The owner reserves the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a bid received. The owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids not deemed to be in the best interest of the District and/or Fire Department.

The owner shall retain the right to accept alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low bidder on the basis of the sum of the base bid and accepted alternates. The bidder shall bid on all alternates and add/deducts. Failure to do so will cause the bid to be rejected.

The engineer and owner reserve the right to request documentation sufficient for the owner to reasonably determine that the bidder is responsible. Such documentation may include but is not limited to a complete statement of experience and technical and financial qualifications.

C. The form of contract shall be submitted by the owner to the successful bidder. Terms of the specifications/bid documents prevail. Bidder exceptions must be formally accepted by the owner.

VIII. CAUSES FOR REJECTING BIDS

Bids may be rejected for any of the following reasons:

A. All bids pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-13.2;

B. If more than one (1) bid is received from an individual, firm or partnership, corporation or association under the same name;

C. Multiple bids from an agent representing competing bidders;

D. The bid is inappropriately unbalanced;

E. The bidder is determined to possess, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-4b, Prior Negative Experience; or

F. If the successful bidder fails to enter into a contract within 21 days, Sundays and holidays excepted, or as otherwise agreed upon by the parties to the contract. In this case at its option, the owner may accept the bid of the next lowest responsible bidder. (N.J.S.A. 40A:11-24b)

IX. TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

A. If, through any cause, the contractor shall fail to fulfill in a timely and proper manner obligations under the contract or if the contractor shall violate any of the requirements of the contract, the owner shall there upon have the right to terminate the contract by giving written notice to the contractor of such termination and specifying the effective date of termination. Such termination shall relieve the owner of any obligation for balances to the contractor of any sum or sums set forth in the contract. Owner will pay only for goods and services accepted prior to termination.

B. Notwithstanding the above, the contractor shall not be relieved of liability to the owner for damages sustained by the owner by virtue of any breach of the contract by the contractor and the owner may withhold any payments to the contractor for the purpose of compensation until such time as the exact amount of the damage due the owner from the contractor is determined.

C. The contractor agrees to indemnify and hold the owner harmless from any liability to subcontractors/suppliers concerning payment for work performed or goods supplied arising out of the lawful termination of the contract by the owner under this provision.

D. In case of default by the contractor, the owner may procure the goods or services from other sources and hold the contractor responsible for any excess cost.

E. ACQUISITION, MERGER, SALE AND/OR TRANSFER OF BUSINESS, ETC.

It is understood by all parties that if, during the term of the contract, the contractor disposes of his/her business concern by acquisition, merger, sale and or/transfer or by any means convey his/her interest(s) to another party, all obligations are transferred to that new party. In this event, the new owner(s) will be required to

submit all documentation/legal instruments that were required in the original bid/contract. Any change shall be approved by the owner.

F. The contractor will not assign any interest in the contract and shall not transfer any interest in the same without the prior written consent of the owner.

X. PAYMENT

A. Payment shall be made in accordance with the procedure set forth in the contract initiated by an Application for Payment.

B. Payment will be made to the contractor at contractor's business address.

XI. SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDER

A. The owner's policy is not to make a determination of an award or rejection of bids after the bids are opened.

B. Bids must be properly submitted and executed in accordance with the owner's instructions as set forth in the bid documents or addenda thereto. Material deviations or alterations may be grounds for rejection. Failure to submit any of the mandatory documents set forth in state of federal law as set forth herein shall automatically be considered a non-waivable defect. Any other bid defect is subject to case law criteria of materiality.

C. The delivery of the goods and services shall be F.O.B. destination. The bidder's proposal shall include all freight and incidental charges required to effect delivery and the bidder shall be responsible for any loss or damage up to the time of delivery. Delivery shall be upon the completion of satisfactory testing and inspection and submission of required documentation as set forth herein and acceptance by the owner of the goods and services as being in compliance with the contract.

D. The contract entered into between the owner and contractor shall include a provision that any change orders and/or minor changes shall be made in accordance with the New Jersey Administrative Code.

E. The owner reserves the right to request, after bids are opened, any additional information or clarification regarding the bidder or goods and services quoted in determining the successful bidder. The owner reserves the right to waive any minor irregularity or non-material defect in the manner and procedure prescribed by case or statutory law.

XII. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. The contract documents shall consist of the contract between the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, and the contractor, hereinafter referred to as the "contract", conditions of the contract (general, supplemental or other conditions) bid documents,

contractor's proposal, drawings prepared by the Office of the Architect, Lammey + Giorgio. Technical Specifications for Renovations and Alterations to Riverside Fire Company No. 1, addenda issued prior to execution of the contract and modifications issued after execution of the contract. A modification is a) written amendment to the contract signed by all parties, b) change order, c) engineer issued written order for minor change in work, and d) a Construction Change Directive.

2. The contract documents represent the terms and conditions that form the contract for construction. The contract represents the entire agreement between the parties thereto and shall supersede prior negotiations, representations or agreements, written, oral or otherwise.

3. The intent of the contract documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work by the contractor. The contract documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In the case of an inconsistency between drawings and specifications or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the architect/engineer's interpretation.

4. Submittal of a bid proposal is a representation that the contractor has reviewed all contract documents, visited the site and made itself generally familiar with the construction project.

5. The contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment and other services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the project.

6. The contractor shall supervise and direct the work. All work shall be performed in a good and workman like manner in accordance with the highest standards in the industry.

7. The contractor shall pay for all customary fees, permits, licenses and inspections required by governmental agencies and the contract documents which are required for proper execution and completion of the project, which costs shall be included in the base bid. Also included in the base bid shall be the costs of the required bonds.

8. The Board has retained the services of the architectural firm of Lammey + Giorgio, 215 Highland Avenue, Suite B, HaddonTownship, New Jersey to provide administration of the contract and shall be the Board's representative during construction. The architectural firm shall have authority on behalf of the owner to the extent set forth in the contract documents. The architect shall have authority to reject work, require testing or inspections, evaluate and certify contractor's application for payment and review and approve product data and samples.

9. The contractor shall be responsible for providing a safe work place in accordance with all applicable state and federal law. The contractor shall be responsible to secure and maintain the premises during the workday and when unattended in evenings and weekends so as to avoid personal injury or property damage to the public. The

contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warning against hazards.

10. The Commissioners of Fire District No. 1 shall assign a representative to sign on its behalf.

11. The architect has authority to direct minor changes in the work which do not add/deduct to the contract sum or extend the time for completion of the contract provided the minor changes are consistent with the overall intent of the contract documents.

12. The Board shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining liability and builder's risk insurance.

13. The anticipated commencement date is _____(month) ___(day), 2020. In no event shall the commencement date occur beyond _____(month) ____(day), 2020. The contract shall be substantially completed within _____ (___) calendar days of commencement. The time limits stated above are of the essence and by submitting a proposal the contractor acknowledges the contract time is a reasonable period for performing the work. The contractor represents that adequate laborers and equipment shall be available to comply with the contract time, subject to delays determined by the architect to justify an extension delay which shall be evidenced by a Change Order. Failure to complete the project within the contract time shall cause the contractor to pay liquidated damages in the amount of $100.00 per calendar day beyond the contract time.

14. Applications for payment (itemized) shall be presented to the architect on or before the 1st of each month. Within seven (7) days from receipt of the application, the architect shall issue a certificate of payment, or withhold in whole or part of the amount of the application, notifying all parties to the contract of the determination.

15. The contract shall include a two percent (2%) retainage for each application for payment.

16. At such time that the contractor considers the work substantially complete for its intended use, the contractor shall prepare a list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. The architect shall review and/or modify the list for the contractor's completion. Upon completion, the architect shall prepare a certificate of substantial completion and define the parties' obligation under the contract for acceptance by the parties and surety after which the retainage in whole or a designated portion thereof will be released. Prior to final payment the contractor shall submit all mandatory documents required under state and federal law.

17. The contract shall include an alternate dispute resolution clause for claims or disputes arising under the contract. The procedure for resolving same shall be in form common for the industry and in compliance with the Local Public Contracts Law.

18. The contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the contract. At completion of the work, the contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the project.

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE IRE COMPANY NO. 1

DOCUMENT SUBMISSION CHECKLIST

The following is a list of documents you will be required to provide during the bid process. Those documents in "**bold lettering**" are required to be submitted with the sealed bid package and **failure to do so will be deemed a fatal defect rendering the bid unresponsive which can not be cured by the contracting unit. N.J.S.A. 40A:11-23.2.** All other documents listed in the Bid Submittal Package **must** be completed and returned in the sealed bid.

	Initial each required entry
Bid Proposal Form	
Acknowledgment of Addenda to Bid	
Schedule of Values	
Schedule of Prices	
Disclosure of Investments Activities in Iran required PL 2012, c.25	
Affirmative Action Compliance Notice	
Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990	
Mandatory Equal Employment Opportunity Language	
Non-Collusion Affidavit	
Statement of Ownership Disclosure Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2	
C. 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form	
Copy of Bidder and Subcontractors Business Registration Certificate	
Bid Guaranty	
Consent of Surety	

Certificate of Authority (Insurance)	
Copy of Bidder and Subcontractors Public Works Contractor Certification	
Listing of Subcontractors as required by N.J.S.A. 40A:11-16	
Acknowledgment of Prevailing Wages Public Contract	
Certification of Non-Debarment for Federal Government Contracts	
Hold Harmless and Indemnification Agreement	
References	

The undersigned authorized representative of Bidder herby acknowledges that the above listed documents have been submitted.

Bidder Name:_____

Name (Representative): _____

Title (Representative): _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

ALTERATIONS - RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

BID PROPOSAL FORM

Alterations to Riverside Fire Company No. 1
(Description of Services being bid)

This bid will not be accepted after 2:00 p.m. prevailing time on the 15th day of October, 2020, at which time all bids will be publicly opened and read aloud.

The undersigned proposes to furnish and deliver the above services pursuant to the bid specifications made part hereof:

_____
Amount in words (base bid) Note: Includes Allowances specified in Section 012100

$_____
Amount in numbers (base bid)

_____
Alternate Number 1 – Add Epoxy Paint at Toilet Rooms
Amount in words

$_____
Amount in numbers

_____
Unit Price No. 1 – Plywood Roof Sheathing Replacement: Refer to Specification Section 012200.
Amount in words - ADD

$_____
Amount in numbers - ADD

Amount in words - DEDUCT

$_____
Amount in numbers - DEDUCT

The undersigned hereby proposes and agrees to furnish all the necessary labor, materials, equipment, tools and services necessary for the work specified.

The undersigned has examined the location of the proposed work, the plans, specifications, and other contract documents and is familiar with the local conditions at the place where work is to be performed and understands that in formation relative to existing structures, apparent and latent conditions and natural phenomena as furnished in the contract documents or by the Owner, carries no guarantee, expressed or implied, as to its completeness or accuracy and has made all due allowances therefore.

The undersigned bidder declares that this bid is made without connection with any other person or persons making bids for the same work and is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud.

The undersigned bidder has determined the quantity and quality of equipment and materials required; has investigated the location and determined the sources of supply of the materials required; has investigated labor conditions; and has arranged for the continuous prosecution of the work herein described.

The undersigned bidder agrees that the prices bid for all items shall apply to actual quantities required, approved and used during construction of the project, including addenda, change orders and supplemental agreements.

The undersigned bidder hereby agrees to be bound by the award of the contract and, if awarded the contract on this bid, to execute within twenty-one (21) days after receipt of notification that the contract documents are ready for signature the required Contract Agreement, Contract Bonds and Insurance Certificates, of which Contract this bid, the plans for work and the specifications as above indicated shall be a part.

The undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any informality or technicality of any bid if in the interest of the Owner.
The enclosed Schedule of Values and Bid Proposal will be completed in ink or typewritten.

_____ _____

Company Name

Federal I.D. # or Social Security #

_____

Address

_____ _____

Signature of Authorized Agent Type or Print Name

Title: _____

_____ _____

Telephone Number Date

_____ _____

Fax Number E-mail address

OARD OF FIRE COMMISSIONERS
FIRE DISTRICT NO. 1
TOWNSHIP OF RIVERSIDE

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT OF ADDENDA NO. 1 FOR THE PROJECT KNOWN AS RENOVATION SAND ALTERATIONS TO RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

The undersigned Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum Number	Dated	Acknowledge Receipt (initial)
Addenda No. 1		

☐ **No addenda were received.**

Acknowledged for: _____
(Name of Bidder)

By: _____
(Signature of Authorized Representative)

Name: _____
(Print or Type)

Title: _____

Date: _____

BY AUTHORIZATION OF THE BOARD OF FIRE COMMISSIONERS OF FIRE DISTRICT NO. 1, TOWNSHIP OF RIVERSIDE.

ROBERT T. MILLER, CLERK
Board of Fire Commissioners
Fire District No. 1
Township of Riverside

Dated:

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION SOV – SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 Bidders shall include a Schedule of Values with their Bid that follows the AIA documents.

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION SOV – SCHEDULE OF PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 Bidders shall include a Schedule of Prices with their Bid.

STATE OF NEW JERSEY -- DIVISION OF PURCHASE AND PROPERTY
DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN

Quote Number: _____ **Bidder/Offeror:** _____

PART 1: CERTIFICATION

BIDDERS MUST COMPLETE PART 1 BY CHECKING EITHER BOX.

FAILURE TO CHECK ONE OF THE BOXES WILL RENDER THE PROPOSAL NON-RESPONSIVE.

Pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, any person or entity that submits a bid or proposal or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract must complete the certification below to attest, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaging in investment activities in Iran. The Chapter 25 list is found on the Division's website at http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf. Bidders **must** review this list prior to completing the below certification. **Failure to complete the certification will render a bidder's proposal non-responsive.** If the Director finds a person or entity to be in violation of law, s/he shall take action as may be appropriate and provided by law, rule or contract, including but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default and seeking debarment or suspension of the party

PLEASE CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX:

☐ **I certify, pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, that neither the bidder listed above nor any of the bidder's parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is listed** on the N.J. Department of the Treasury''s list of entities determined to be engaged in prohibited activities in Iran pursuant to P.L. 2012, c. 25 ("Chapter 25 List"). I further certify that I am the person listed above, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed above and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf. **I will skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification below.**

OR

☐ **I am unable to certify as above because the bidder and/or one or more of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is listed on the Department's Chapter 25 list. I will provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities in Part 2 below and sign and complete the Certification below.** Failure to provide such will result in the proposal being rendered as non-responsive and appropriate penalties, fines and/or sanctions will be assessed as provided by law.

PART 2: PLEASE PROVIDE FURTHER INFORMATION RELATED TO INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN

You must provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities of the bidding person/entity, or one of its parents, subsidiaries or affiliates, engaging in the investment activities in Iran outlined above by completing the boxes below.

EACH BOX WILL PROMPT YOU TO PROVIDE INFORMATION RELATIVE TO THE ABOVE QUESTIONS. PLEASE PROVIDE THOROUGH ANSWERS TO EACH QUESTION. IF YOU NEED TO MAKE ADDITIONAL ENTRIES, CLICK THE "ADD AN ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES ENTRY" BUTTON.

Name _____ Relationship to Bidder/Offeror _____

Description of Activities _____

_____

Duration of Engagement _____ Anticipated Cessation Date _____

Bidder/Offeror Contact Name _____ Contact Phone Number _____

ADD AN ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES ENTRY

Certification: I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent and state that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I attest that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-referenced person or entity. I acknowledge that the State of New Jersey is relying on the information contained herein and thereby acknowledge that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with the State to notify the State in writing of any changes to the answers of information contained herein. I acknowledge that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I recognize that I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will also constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the State of New Jersey and that the State at its option may declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print): _____ Signature: _____

Title: _____ Date: _____

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE NOTICE
N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 and N.J.A.C. 17:27

This form is a summary of the successful bidder's requirement to comply with the requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 and N.J.A.C. 17:27-1 et seq.

The successful bidder shall submit to the public agency, after notification of award but prior to execution of this contract, one (1) of the following three (3) documents as forms of evidence:

(a) A photocopy of a valid letter that the contractor is operating under an existing federally approved or sanctioned affirmative action program (good for one [1] year from the date of the letter);

OR

(b) A photocopy of a Certificate of Employee Information Report approval, issued in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-4;

OR

(c) A photocopy of an Employee Information Report (Form AA302) provided by the Division and distributed to the public agency to be completed by the contractor in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-4.

The successful vendor may obtain the Affirmative Action Employee Information Report (AA302) from the contracting unit during normal business hours.

The successful vendor(s) must submit the copies of the AA302 Report to the Division of Contract Compliance and Equal Employment Opportunity in Public Contracts (Division). The Public Agency copy is submitted to the public agency, and the vendor copy is retained by the vendor.

The undersigned vendor certifies that he/she is aware of the commitment to comply with the requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 and N.J.A.C. 17:27.1 et seq. and agrees to furnish the required forms of evidence.

The undersigned vendor further understands that his/her bid shall be rejected as non-responsive if said contractor fails to comply with the requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 and N.J.A.C. 17:27-1 et seq.

COMPANY: _____ SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

APPENDIX A
AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990
Equal Opportunity for Individuals with Disability

The contractor and the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside (hereafter "owner"), do hereby agree that the provisions of Title 11 of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 (the "Act") *(42 U.S.C. S121 01* et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability by public entities in all services, programs, and activities provided or made available by public entities, and the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant there unto, are made a part of this contract. In providing any aid, benefit, or service on behalf of the owner pursuant to this contract, the contractor agrees that the performance shall be in strict compliance with the Act. In the event that the contractor, its agents, servants, employees, or subcontractors violate or are alleged to have violated the Act during the performance of this contract, the contractor shall defend the owner in any action or administrative proceeding commenced pursuant to this Act. The contractor shall indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner, its agents, servants, and employees from and against any and all suits, claims, losses, demands, or damages, of whatever kind or nature arising out of or claimed to arise out of the alleged violation. The contractor shall, at its own expense, appear, defend, and pay any and all charges for legal services and any and all costs and other expenses arising from such action or administrative proceeding or incurred in connection therewith. In any and all complaints brought pursuant to the owner's grievance procedure, the contractor agrees to abide by any decision of the owner which is rendered pursuant to said grievance procedure. If any action or administrative proceeding results in an award of damages against the owner, or if the owner incurs any expense to cure a violation of the ADA which has been brought pursuant to its grievance procedure, the contractor shall satisfy and discharge the same at its own expense.

The owner shall, as soon as practicable after a claim has been made against it, give written notice thereof to the contractor along with full and complete particulars of the claim, If any action or administrative proceeding is brought against the owner or any of its agents, servants, and employees, the *owner shall* expeditiously forward or have forwarded to the contractor every demand, complaint, notice, summons, pleading, or other process received by the owner or its representatives.

It is expressly agreed and understood that any approval by the owner of the services provided by the contractor pursuant to this contract will not relieve the contractor of the obligation to comply with the Act and to defend, indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner pursuant to this paragraph.

It is further agreed and understood that the owner assumes no obligation to indemnify or save harmless the contractor, its agents, servants, employees and subcontractors for any claim which may arise out of their performance of this Agreement. Furthermore, the contractor expressly understands and agrees that the provisions of this indemnification clause shall in no way limit the contractor's obligations assumed in this Agreement, nor shall they be construed to relieve the contractor from any liability, nor preclude the owner

from taking any other actions available to it under any other provisions of the Agreement or otherwise at law.

COMPANY: _____ SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT SIGNER'S
NAME: _____ TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE
N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. (P.L. 1975, C. 127)
N.J.A.C. 17:27

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that such applicants are recruited and employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, up-grading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

When hiring or scheduling workers in each construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to make good faith efforts to employ minority and women workers in each construction trade consistent with the applicable employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. l7:27-7.3; provided, however, that the Division may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or subcontractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions, A, B and C, as long as the Division is satisfied that the contractor or subcontractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Division, that its percentage of active "card carrying" members who are minority and women workers is equal to or greater than the applicable employment goal established in accordance with N.J.A.C. l7:27-7.3. The contractor or subcontractor agrees that a good faith effort shall include compliance with the following procedures:

(A) If the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall, within three business days of the contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or subcontractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq., as supplemented and amended from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act. If the contractor or subcontractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade union at least five business days prior to the commencement of construction work, the contractor or subcontractor agrees

to attempt to hire or schedule minority and women workers directly, consistent with the applicable employment goal. If the contractor's or subcontractor's prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient minority and women workers consistent with the applicable employment goal, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to be prepared to hire or schedule minority and women workers directly, consistent with the applicable employment goal, by complying with the hiring or scheduling procedures prescribed under (B) below; and the contractor or subcontractor further agrees to take said action immediately if it determines or is so notified by the Division that the union is not referring minority and women workers consistent with the applicable employment goal.

(B) If the hiring or scheduling of a workforce consistent with the employment goal has not or cannot be achieved for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (A) above, or if the contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to take the following actions consistent with the applicable county employment goals:

(I) To notify the public agency compliance officer, the Division, and minority and women referral organizations listed by the Division pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-5.3, of its workforce needs, and request referral of minority and women workers;

(2) To notify any minority and women workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;

(3) Prior to commencement of work, to request that the local construction trade union refer minority and women workers to fill job openings, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade;

(4) To leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and women workers with the local construction trade union, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State Training and Employment Service and other approved referral sources in the area until such time as the workforce is consistent with the employment goal;

(5) If it is necessary to lay off some of the workers in a given trade on the construction site, to assure, consistent with the applicable State and Federal statutes and court decisions, that sufficient minority and women employees remain on the site consistent with the employment goal; and to employ any minority and women workers laid off by the contractor on any other construction site on which its workforce composition is not consistent with an employment goal established pursuant to rules implementing N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq.;

(6) To adhere to the following procedure when minority and women workers apply or are referred to the contractor or subcontractor:

(i) If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification signifying a level of qualification lower than that required in order to perform the work of the construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall determine the qualifications of such individuals and if the contractor's or subcontractor's workforce in each construction trade is not consistent with the applicable employment goal, it shall hire or schedule those individuals who satisfy appropriate qualification standards. However, a contractor or subcontractor shall determine that the individual at least possesses the requisite skills, and experience recognized by a union, apprentice program or a referral agency, provided the referral agency is acceptable to the Division. If necessary, the contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule minority and women workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these rules. All of the requirements, however, are limited by the provisions of (C) below.

(ii) If the contractor's or subcontractor's workforce is consistent with the applicable employment goal, the name of any interested women or minority individual shall be maintained on a waiting list for the first consideration, in the event the contractor's or subcontractor's workforce is no longer consistent with the applicable employment goal.

(iii) If, for any reason, said contractor or subcontractor determines that a minority individual or a woman is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or subcontractor shall inform the individual in writing of the reasons for the determination, maintain a copy of the determination in its files, and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the Division.

(7) To keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract, on forms made available by the Division and submitted promptly to the Division upon request.

(C) The contractor or subcontractor agrees that nothing contained in (B) above shall preclude the contractor or subcontractor from complying with the union hiring hall or apprenticeship policies in any applicable collective bargaining agreement or union hiring hall arrangement, and, where required by custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and trainees to the union for referral, or to the apprenticeship program for admission, pursuant to such agreement or arrangement. However, where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in the exclusion of minorities and women or the failure to refer minorities and women consistent with the county employment goal, the contractor or subcontractor shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to (B) above without regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or subcontractor shall not be required to employ women and minority advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade, which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to journey worker ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or subcontractor agrees that, in implementing the procedures of (B) above, it shall, where applicable, employ minority and women workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union.

After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and theDivision an initial project workforce report (Form AA 201) provided to the public agency by the Division for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Division and to the public agency compliance officer.

The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is necessary, for on-the-job and/or off-the-job programs for outreach and training of minorities and women.

(D) The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the Division of Contract Compliance & EEO as may be requested by the Division from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the Division of Contract Compliance & EEO for conducting a compliance investigation pursuant to **Subchapter l0 of the Administrative Code (NJAC 17:27).**

COMPANY: _____ SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT SIGNER'S
NAME: _____ TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

State of _____

ss:

County of _____

I, _____ residing in _____
(name of affiant) (name of municipality)
in the County of _____ and State of _____,
of full age, being duly sworn according to law on my oath depose and say that:

I am _____ of the firm of _____,
(title or position) (name of firm)
the bidder making this proposal for the bid entitled "Renovations and Alterations to Riverside Fire Company No. 1, Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside"; and that I executed the said proposal with full authority to do so; and that said bidder has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free, competitive bidding in connection with the above named project; and that all statements contained in said proposal and in this Affidavit are true and correct, and made with full knowledge that the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside, relies upon the truth of the statements contained in said proposal and in the statements contained in this Affidavit in awarding the contract for the said project.

I further warrant that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure such contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by _____,
N.J.S.A. 52:34-25. (name of firm)

Subscribed and sworn to
before me this _____ day
of _____, 2020

_____
Signature

_____
Notary public of

_____
(Type or print name of affiant under signature)

My Commission expires _____

(Seal)

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE

N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 (P.L. 1977, c.33, as amended by P.L. 2016, c.43)

This statement shall be completed, certified to, and included with all bid and proposal submissions. Failure to submit the required information is cause for automatic rejection of the bid or proposal.

Name of Organization: _____

Organization Address: _____

Part I Check the box that represents the type of business organization:

☐ Sole Proprietorship (skip Parts II and III, execute certification in Part IV)

☐ Non-Profit Corporation (skip Parts II and III, execute certification in Part IV)

☐ For-Profit Corporation (any type) ☐ Limited Liability Company (LLC)

☐ Partnership ☐ Limited Partnership ☐ Limited Liability Partnership (LLP)

☐ Other (be specific): _____

Part II

☐ The list below contains the names and addresses of all stockholders in the corporation who own 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or of all individual partners in the partnership who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or of all members in the limited liability company who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. (**COMPLETE THE LIST BELOW IN THIS SECTION**)

OR

☐ No one stockholder in the corporation owns 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or no individual partner in the partnership owns a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or no member in the limited liability company owns a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. (**SKIP TO PART IV**)

(Please attach additional sheets if more space is needed):

Name of Individual or Business Entity	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

Part III DISCLOSURE OF 10% OR GREATER OWNERSHIP IN THE STOCKHOLDERS, PARTNERS OR LLC MEMBERS LISTED IN PART II

If a bidder has a direct or indirect parent entity which is publicly traded, and any person holds a 10 percent or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity as of the last annual federal Security and Exchange Commission (SEC) or foreign equivalent filing, ownership disclosure can be met by providing links to the website(s) containing the last annual filing(s) with the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (or foreign equivalent) that contain the name and address of each person holding a 10% or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity, along with the relevant page numbers of the filing(s) that contain the information on each such person. **Attach additional sheets if more space is needed**.

Website (URL) containing the last annual SEC (or foreign equivalent) filing	Page #'s

Please list the names and addresses of each stockholder, partner or member owning a 10 percent or greater interest in any corresponding corporation, partnership and/or limited liability company (LLC) listed in Part II **other than for any publicly traded parent entities referenced above**. The disclosure shall be continued until names and addresses of every noncorporate stockholder, and individual partner, and member exceeding the 10 percent ownership criteria established pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 has been listed. **Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.**

Stockholder/Partner/Member and Corresponding Entity Listed in Part II	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

Part IV Certification

I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the bidder/proposer; that the ***Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside,*** is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with ***Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside,*** to notify the ***Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside,*** in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the ***Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Township,*** permitting the ***Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside,*** to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print):		Title:	
Signature:		Date:	

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Public Agency Instructions

This page provides guidance to public agencies entering into contracts with business entities that are required to file Political Contribution Disclosure forms with the agency. **It is not intended to be provided to contractors.** What follows are instructions on the use of form local units can provide to contractors that are required to disclose political contributions pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 (P.L. 2005, c. 271, s.2). Additional information on the process is available in Local Finance Notice 2006-1 (www.nj.gov/dca/lgs/lfns/lfnmenu.shtml).

1. The disclosure is required for all contracts in excess of $17,500 that are **not awarded** pursuant to a "fair and open" process (N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.7).
2. Due to the potential length of some contractor submissions, the public agency should consider allowing data to be submitted in electronic form (i.e., spreadsheet, pdf file, etc.). Submissions must be kept with the contract documents or in an appropriate computer file and be available for public access. **The form is worded to accept this alternate submission.** The text should be amended if electronic submission will not be allowed.
3. The submission must be **received from the contractor and** on file at least 10 days prior to award of the contract. Resolutions of award should reflect that the disclosure has been received and is on file.
4. The contractor must disclose contributions made to candidate and party committees covering a wide range of public agencies, including all public agencies that have elected officials in the county of the public agency, state legislative positions, and various state entities. The Division of Local Government Services recommends that contractors be provided a list of the affected agencies. This will assist contractors in determining the campaign and political committees of the officials and candidates affected by the disclosure.
    a. The Division has prepared model disclosure forms for each county. They can be downloaded from the "County PCD Forms" link on the Pay-to-Play web site at www.nj.gov/dca/lgs/p2p. They will be updated from time-to-time as necessary.
    b. A public agency using these forms **should edit them to properly reflect the correct legislative district**(s). As the forms are county-based, **they list all legislative districts** in each county. **Districts that do not represent the public agency should be removed from the lists.**
    c. Some contractors may find it easier to provide a single list that covers all contributions, regardless of the county. These submissions are appropriate and should be accepted.
    d. The form may be used "as-is", subject to edits as described herein.
    e. The "Contractor Instructions" sheet is intended to be provided with the form. It is recommended that the Instructions and the form be printed on the same piece of paper. The form notes that the Instructions are printed on the back of the form; where that is not the case, the text should be edited accordingly.
    f. The form is a Word document and can be edited to meet local needs, and posted for download on web sites, used as an e-mail attachment, or provided as a printed document.
5. It is recommended that the contractor also complete a "Stockholder Disclosure Certification." This will assist the local unit in its obligation to ensure that contractor did not make any prohibited contributions to the committees listed on the Business Entity Disclosure Certification in the 12 months prior to the contract. (See Local Finance Notice 2006-_ for additional information on this obligation) A sample Certification form is part of this package and the instruction to complete it is included in the Contractor Instructions.

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Contractor Instructions

Business entities (contractors) receiving contracts from a public agency that are NOT awarded pursuant to a "fair and open" process (defined at N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.7) are subject to the provisions of P.L. 2005, c. 271, s.2 (N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26). This law provides that 10 days prior to the award of such a contract, the contractor shall disclose contributions to:

- any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party
- any legislative leadership committee*
- any continuing political committee (a.k.a., political action committee)
- any candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, an elective office:
    - of the public entity awarding the contract
    - of that county in which that public entity is located
    - of another public entity within that county
    - or of a legislative district in which that public entity is located or, when the public entity is a county, of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county

The disclosure must list reportable contributions to any of the committees that exceed $300 per election cycle that were made during the 12 months prior to award of the contract. See N.J.S.A. 19:44A-8 and 19:44A-16 for more details on reportable contributions.

N.J.S.A. 52:34-25(b) itemizes the parties from whom contributions must be disclosed when a business entity is not a natural person. This includes the following:

- individuals with an "interest:" ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit
- all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity or their spouses
- any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity
- IRS Code Section 527 New Jersey based organizations, directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity and filing as continuing political committees, (PACs).

When the business entity is a natural person, "a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity." [N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26(b)] The contributor must be listed on the disclosure.

Any business entity that fails to comply with the disclosure provisions shall be subject to a fine imposed by ELEC in an amount to be determined by the Commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

The enclosed list of agencies is provided to assist the contractor in identifying those public agencies whose elected official and/or candidate campaign committees are affected by the disclosure requirement. It is the contractor's responsibility to identify the specific committees to which contributions may have been made and need to be disclosed. The disclosed information may exceed the minimum requirement.

The enclosed form, a content-consistent facsimile, or an electronic data file containing the required details (along with a signed cover sheet) may be used as the contractor's submission and is disclosable to the public under the Open Public Records Act.

The contractor must also complete the attached Stockholder Disclosure Certification. This will assist the agency in meeting its obligations under the law.

* N.J.S.A. 19:44A-3(s): "The term "legislative leadership committee" means a committee established, authorized to be established, or designated by the President of the Senate, the Minority Leader of the Senate, the Speaker of the General Assembly or the Minority Leader of the General Assembly pursuant to section 16 of P.L.1993, c.65 (C.19:44A-10.1) for the purpose of receiving contributions and making expenditures."

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Required Pursuant To N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26

This form or its permitted facsimile must be submitted to the local unit no later than 10 days prior to the award of the contract.

Part I – Vendor Information

Vendor Name:			
Address:			
City:		State:	Zip:

The undersigned being authorized to certify, hereby certifies that the submission provided herein represents compliance with the provisions of N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 and as represented by the Instructions accompanying this form.

Signature	Printed Name	Title

Part II – Contribution Disclosure

Disclosure requirement: Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 this disclosure must include all reportable political contributions (more than $300 per election cycle) over the 12 months prior to submission to the committees of the government entities listed on the form provided by the local unit.

☐ Check here if disclosure is provided in electronic form.

Contributor Name	Recipient Name	Date	Dollar Amount
			$

☐ Check here if the information is continued on subsequent page(s)

Continuation Page

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Required Pursuant To N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26

Vendor Name:

Contributor Name	Recipient Name	Date	Dollar Amount
			$

☐ Check here if the information is continued on subsequent page(s)

List of Agencies with Elected Officials Required for Political Contribution Disclosure
N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26

County Name: Burlington

State: Governor, and Legislative Leadership Committees

Legislative District #s: 7, 8, 9, & 30

State Senator and two members of the General Assembly per district.

County:

Freeholders County Clerk Sheriff Surrogate

Municipalities (Mayor and members of governing body, regardless of title):

Bass River Township
Beverly City
Bordentown City
Bordentown Township
Burlington City
Burlington Township
Chesterfield Township
Cinnaminson Township
Delanco Township
Delran Township
Eastampton Township
Edgewater Park Township
Evesham Township
Fieldsboro Borough
Florence Township
Hainesport Township
Lumberton Township
Mansfield Township
Maple Shade Borough
Medford Lakes Borough
Medford Township
Moorestown Township
Mount Holly Township
Mount Laurel Township
New Hanover Township
North Hanover Township
Palmyra Borough
Pemberton Borough
Pemberton Township
Riverside Township
Riverton Borough
Shamong Township
Southampton Township
Springfield Township
Tabernacle Township
Washington Township
Westampton Township
Willingboro Township
Woodland Township
Wrightstown Borough

Boards of Education (Members of the Board):

Bass River Township
Beverly City
Bordentown Regional
Burlington City
Burlington Township
Chesterfield Township
Cinnaminson Township
Delanco Township
Delran Township
Eastampton Township
Edgewater Park Township
Evesham Township
Florence Township
Hainesport Township
Lenape Regional
Lumberton Township
Mansfield Township
Maple Shade Township
Medford Lakes Borough
Medford Township
Moorestown Township
Mount Holly Township
Mount Laurel Township
New Hanover Township
North Hanover Township
Northern Burlington Regional
Palmyra Borough
Pemberton Borough
Pemberton Township
Rancocas Valley Regional
Riverside Township
Riverton
Shamong Township
Southampton Township
Springfield Township
Tabernacle Township
Washington Township
Westampton
Willingboro Township
Woodland Township

(continued on next page)

Fire Districts (Board of Fire Commissioners):

Beverly City Fire District No. 1
Bordentown Township Fire District No. 1
Bordentown Township Fire District No. 2
Burlington Township Fire District No. 1
Chesterfield-Hamilton Fire District No. 1
Chesterfield Township Fire District No. 2
Cinnaminson Township Fire District No. 1
Delanco Township Fire District No. 1
Delran Township Fire District No. 1
Eastampton Township Fire District No. 1
Edgewater Park Township Fire District No. 1
Evesham Township Fire District No. 1
Florence Township Fire District No. 1
Moorestown Township Fire District No. 1
Moorestown Township Fire District No. 2
Mount Holly Township Fire District No. 1
Mount Laurel Township Fire District No. 1
Riverside Township Fire District No. 1
Tabernacle Township Fire District No. 1

ALTERATIONS – RIVESRIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION NJBR – NEW JERSEY BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATES

1.01 GENERAL

A. Bidder must submit with their bid, copies of New Jersey Business Registration Certificates for themselves and all named Subcontractors

END OF SECTION

AIA® Document A310™ – 2010

Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

BOND AMOUNT:

PROJECT:
(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Signed and sealed this day of

(Witness)	*(Contractor as Principal)* *(Seal)*
	(Title)
(Witness)	*(Surety)* *(Seal)*
	(Title)

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.

Init.
/

CONSENT OF SURETY

NOTE TO BIDDER CONCERNING CONSENT OF SURETY: Listed below you will find a sample letter for the Consent of Surety that must accompany all bids. (This Surety may be obtained from your Insurance Company.)

BOND NO. (Insert your Bond No. Here)

The (Name of Your Insurance Company), a Corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of
and licensed to do business in the State of New Jersey, hereby consents and agrees that if the contract for the

be awarded to (Name of your Company here)

the undersigned Corporation agrees with the said Owner to execute the final bond as required by the specifications and to become surety in the full amount of the contract price, not to exceed ($) Dollars, for the faithful performance of the Contract.

In witness whereof, the undersigned Corporation has caused this agreement to be signed by its duly authorized representative and its Corporate Seal to be hereto affixed this ___ day of
_____, 20__.

The (Name of Insurance Company)

By
Attorney-in-fact

Countersigned by

Resident Agent

ALTERATIONS – RIVESRIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION COA – CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY (INSURANCE)

A. Bidder must submit with their bid, copies of their Certificate of Authority (Insurance).

END OF SECTION

ALTERATIONS – RIVESRIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION PWCC – NEW JERSEY PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

1.01 GENERAL

A. Bidder must submit with their bid, copies of New Jersey Public Works Contractor Certifications for themselves and all named Subcontractors

END OF SECTION

ALTERATIONS – RIVESRIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION LOSC – LISTING OF SUBCONTRACTORS

1.01 GENERAL

A. Bidder must submit with their bid, a list of all subcontractors as required by N.J.S.A. 40A:11-16.

END OF SECTION

PREVAILING WAGE ACT

I, _____, representative of the _____, hereby acknowledges that the proposed project for fire protection upgrades is a public works project as defined by N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25, et seq., thus requiring the payments of prevailing wage pursuant to said Act. I further acknowledge that the base bid proposal, in addition to all other pricing set forth under the bid proposal, has been set forth and calculated with the required prevailing wages.

COMPANY: _____ SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

CERTIFICATION OF NON-DEBARMENT FOR FEDERAL GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS

N.J.S.A. 52:32-44.1 (P.L. 2019, c.406)

This certification shall be completed, certified to, and submitted to the contracting unit prior to contract award, except for emergency contracts where submission is required prior to payment.

PART I: VENDOR INFORMATION	
Individual or Organization Name	
Address of Individual or Organization	
DUNS Code (if applicable)	
CAGE Code (if applicable)	
Check the box that represents the type of business organization:	

☐Sole Proprietorship (skip Parts III and IV) ☐Non-Profit Corporation (skip Parts III and IV)

☐For-Profit Corporation (any type) ☐Limited Liability Company (LLC) ☐Partnership

☐Limited Partnership ☐Limited Liability Partnership (LLP)

☐Other (be specific): _____

PART II – CERTIFICATION OF NON-DEBARMENT: Individual or Organization			
I hereby certify that the **individual or organization listed above in Part I** is not debarred by the federal government from contracting with a federal agency. I further acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-named organization; that the Board of Fire Commissioners, Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside, State of New Jersey is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the date of contract award by the Fire District to notify the Board of Fire Commissioners in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the Fire District permitting the Fire District to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.			
Full Name (Print):		Title:	
Signature:		Date:	

PART III – CERTIFICATION OF NON-DEBARMENT: Individual or Entity Owning Greater than 50 Percent of Organization	
Section A (Check the Box that applies)	
☐	Below is the name and address of the stockholder in the corporation who owns more than 50 percent of its voting stock, or of the partner in the partnership who owns more than 50 percent interest therein, or of the member of the limited liability company owning more than 50 percent interest therein, as the case may be.
Name of Individual or Organization	
Home Address (for Individual) or Business Address	
OR	
☐	No one stockholder in the corporation owns more than 50 percent of its voting stock, or no partner in the partnership owns more than 50 percent interest therein, or no member in the limited liability company owns more than 50 percent interest therein, as the case may be.
Section B (Skip if no Business entity is listed in Section A above)	
☐	Below is the name and address of the stockholder in the corporation who owns more than 50 percent of the voting stock of the organization's parent entity, or of the partner in the partnership who owns more than 50 percent interest in the organization's parent entity, or of the member of the limited liability company owning more than 50 percent interest in organization's parent entity, as the case may be.
Stockholder/Partner/Member Owning Greater Than 50 Percent of Parent Entity	
Home Address (for Individual) or Business Address	
OR	

☐	No one stockholder in the parent entity corporation owns more than 50 percent of its voting stock, no partner in the parent entity partnership owns more than 50 percent interest therein, or no member in the parent entity limited liability company owns more than 50 percent interest therein, as the case may be.

Section C – Part III Certification

I hereby certify that no individual or organization that is debarred by the federal government from contracting with a federal agency owns greater than 50 percent of the **Organization listed above in Part I** or, if applicable, owns greater than 50 percent of a parent entity of **<name of organization>**. I further acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-named organization; that the Board of Fire Commissioners, Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside, State of New Jersey is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the date of contract award by the Fire District to notify the Board of Fire Commissioners in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the Fire District permitting the Fire District to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print):		Title:	
Signature:		Date:	

Part IV – CERTIFICATION OF NON-DEBARMENT: Contractor – Controlled Entities

Section A

☐	Below is the name and address of the corporation(s) in which the **Organization listed in Part I** owns more than 50 percent of voting stock, or of the partnership(s) in which the **Organization listed in Part I** owns more than 50 percent interest therein, or of the limited liability company or companies in which the **Organization listed above in Part I** owns more than 50 percent interest therein, as the case may be.

Name of Business Entity	Business Address

Add additional sheets if necessary

OR	
☐	The **Organization listed above in Part I** does not own greater than 50 percent of the voting stock in any corporation and does not own greater than 50 percent interest in any partnership or any limited liability company.

Section B (skip if no business entities are listed in Section A of Part IV)	
☐	Below are the names and addresses of any entities in which an entity listed in Part III A owns greater than 50 percent of the voting stock (corporation) or owns greater than 50 percent interest (partnership or limited liability company).

Name of Business Entity Controlled by Entity Listed in Section A of Part IV	Business Address

Add additional Sheets if necessary

OR	
☐	No entity listed in Part III A owns greater than 50 percent of the voting stock in any corporation or owns greater than 50 percent interest in any partnership or limited liability company.

Section C – Part IV Certification

I hereby certify that the **Organization listed above in Part I** does not own greater than 50 percent of any entity that that is debarred by the federal government from contracting with a federal agency and, if applicable, does not own greater than 50 percent of any entity that in turns owns greater than 50 percent of any entity debarred by the federal government from contracting with a federal agency. I further acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-named organization; that the Board of Fire Commissioners, Fire District No. 1, Township of Riverside, State of New Jersey is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the date of contract award by to notify the Board of Fire Commissioners in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the Fire District permitting the Fire District to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print):		Title:	
Signature:		Date:	

HOLD HARMLESS AND INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Riverside Fire Company No. 1, their members, employees and professionals under contract, harmless from and against all claims, suits or actions, and damages on costs of every name and description to which the Commissioners of Fire District No. 1, Riverside Fire Company No. 1, their members, employees and professionals, may be subjected or put by reason of injury to person or property of another, or the property of the Commissioners and Company, resulting from the acts or omissions on the part of the contractor, the contractor's agents, servants or subcontractors in the delivery of goods and services, or in the performance of the work under the contract.

COMPANY: _____ SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION CF – CONTRACT FORMS

1.1 CONTRACT FORMS

A. The following are the contract forms for the convenience of the Bidders. (Bound-in forms are not to be used or detached from the specifications; all forms will be supplied by the Architect).

B. Bidders are referred to Section 002000: Instructions to Bidders for additional information pertaining to the forms.

C. Contract Forms: The successful Bidder is required to complete and return document numbers 1 and 4.:

1. AIA A101 – Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner & Contractor.
2. AIA A201 – General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
3. Section 008100 – Modifications to the General Conditions.
4. Performance Bond / Labor and Material Payment Bond (AIA Document A312).

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the _____ day of _____ in the year _____
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement.

AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

☐ The date of this Agreement.

☐ A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

☐ Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

☐ Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

☐ By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

_____ % _____

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

☐ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

☐ Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

☐ AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

Init.

/

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining

provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building

information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the

site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's

capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes

remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the

time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under

Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the

Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate

Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The

Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable

by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The

foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

.1 defective Work not remedied;
.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers

to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not

constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

.1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the

endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The

Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the

Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section

15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly

consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS amend and supplement the printed form of General Conditions of the Contract for General Construction, American Institute of Architects (AIA) Document No. A201 - 2017 Edition, as follows:

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

Para. 1.1 - BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Delete entirely and substitute the following: The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. The Contract Documents shall include the Bidding Requirements, including, but not limited to: Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, the Contractor's Bid Proposal Form and other bidding forms, Addenda or portions of the Addenda relating to any Bidding Documents. The Contract Documents shall apply to all Prime Contractors for the Project and each Prime Contractor is responsible for the content of all.

1.1.2.1 - Add new subparagraph: The Contractor acknowledges and warrants that it has closely examined all of the Contract Documents, that they are suitable and sufficient to enable the Contractor to complete the Work in a timely manner for the Contract Sum, and that they include all Work, whether or not shown or described, which reasonably may be inferred to be required or useful for the completion of the Work in full compliance with all applicable codes, laws, ordinances and regulations and that questions regarding the bid documents and any interpretation(s) regarding same have been asked by the contractor, in the form and manner required in the instructions to bidders.

1.1.3.1 - Add new subparagraph: The Work shall include the obligation of the Contractor to visit the site of the Project before submitting a bid. Such site visit shall be for the purpose of familiarizing the Contractor with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried on under the Contract Documents, including all existing site conditions, access to the site, physical characteristics of the site and surrounding areas.

1.1.3.2 - Add new subparagraph: Nothing in these General Conditions shall be interpreted as imposing on either the Owner or Architect, or their respective agents, employees, officers, directors or consultants, any duty, obligation or authority with respect to any items that are not intended to be incorporated into the completed project, including but not limited to shoring, scaffolding, hoists, temporary weatherproofing, or any temporary facility or temporary activity, since these are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.1.5.1 - Add new subparagraph: The Drawings are diagrammatical and show the general arrangement and extent of the Work; exact locations and arrangements of parts shall be determined as the Work progresses and shall be subject to the Architect's approval.

1. No extra compensation will be allowed due to discrepancies between actual dimensions and those indicated.

2. The right is reserved by the Architect to make any reasonable change in location of equipment, ductwork, and piping prior to roughing in without involving additional expense to the Owner.
3. Contractor shall coordinate his Work with the Work of others and shall be responsible for the coordination work, so that interference between mechanical, electrical and other work and architectural and structural work does not occur.
4. Contractor shall furnish and install supports, hangers, offsets, bends, turns, and the like in connection with this Work to avoid interference with work of other Contractors, to conceal Work where required, and to secure necessary clearance and access for operation and maintenance without involving additional expense to the Owner.

1.1.9 - Add new subparagraph: Final Completion: The date the Contract has been fully performed, all the Work has been completed and a final Certificate for Payment approved by the Owner has been issued by the Architect.

1.1.10 - Add new subparagraph: Or Approved Equal and Equal To: Shall mean products by manufacturers other than those specified in the Contract Documents which the Contractor may submit for those specified in the Contract Documents and which may be incorporated in the Work after review and acceptance by the Architect and acceptance by the Owner.

Para. 1.2 - CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1.2 - Add new subparagraph: The general character of the detail work is shown on the drawings but minor modifications may be made in large scale details. Where the word "similar" occurs on the drawings it shall be used in its general sense and not as meaning identical, and all details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection to other parts of the work.

1. Where on any drawings a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, the parts drawn out shall apply also to other like portions of the work.
2. Where detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts in the work unless otherwise indicated.
3. Explanatory notes shall take precedence over conflicting drawn note indications. Large scale drawings shall take precedence over small scale drawings. Figured dimensions shall take precedence over scaled measurements. Schedules take precedence over details. Computed dimensions take precedence over scaled dimensions. The more expensive or greater quantity shall prevail. Should contradictions be found, the Architect shall determine which indication is correct.
4. Any discrepancies or questions as to the application of, and interpretations related to 1.2.1.1, shall be referred to the Architect for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

1.2.1.3 - Add new subparagraph: During the course of the work, should any ambiguities or discrepancies be found in the Specifications or on the Drawings; or should there be found any discrepancies between the Drawings and Specifications to which the Contractor has failed to call attention before submitting his bid, then the Architect will interpret the intent of the Drawings and Specifications; and the Contractor hereby agrees to abide by the Architect's interpretation and to carry out the work in accordance with the decision of the Architect with no additional cost to the Owner.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.2.1.4 - Add new subparagraph: It is expressly stipulated that neither the Drawings nor the Specifications shall take precedence over the other, and it is further stipulated that the Architect may interpret or construe the Drawings and Specifications so as to secure in all cases the result most consistent with the needs and requirements of the work. In the event of such ambiguity or discrepancy subject to any Architect's interpretation, the Contractor shall comply with the more stringent requirement, and supply the better quality and/or greater quantity of work.

1.2.2.1 - Add new subparagraph: The various materials and products specified in the specifications by name or description are given to establish a standard of quality and of cost for bid purposes. It is not the intent to limit the acceptance to any one material or product specified, but rather to name or describe it as the absolute minimum standard that is desired and acceptable, all determinations as to equality of a proposed product or material shall be at the discretion of the Architect and/or the Owner.

1. A material or product of lesser quality will not be acceptable.
2. Where "Basis of Design" products or manufacturer's names are used, whether or not followed by the words "or approved equal," they shall be subject to approved equals and authorized only by the Architect and/or the Owner.

1.2.2.2 - Add new subparagraph: Substitutions lowering performance, quality, method of assembly or installation, or in general not in keeping with details and specifications, will not be permitted. Refer to substitution procedure indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

1.2.2.3 - Add new subparagraph: It is understood when a bid for any product or material is submitted, the bidder is aware of specified requirements and all materials or products within his bid are equal or better than such specified items.

1.2.2.4 - Add new subparagraph: In addition to the Specifications, it shall be understood that details on Drawings shall become part of the Specification in determining the required "standard of quality."

1.2.2.5 - Add new subparagraph: If a conflict occurs between Drawing details and Specifications, bidder during bidding process and/or Contractor shall bring such conflicts to the attention of the Architect in accordance with applicable requirements indicated elsewhere in other sections of Contract Documents.

1.2.4 - Add new subparagraph: In case of discrepancies between the Contract Documents, the Architect shall be notified before any affected work is started. Where discrepancies occur in the Contract Documents, the most stringent determination, as interpreted by the Architect, shall be implemented, and at a no additional cost to the Owner.

1.2.5 - Add new subparagraph: Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that said Contract Documents are full and complete, are sufficient to have enabled the Contractor to determine the cost of the Work therein to enter into the Contract and that the Contract Documents are sufficient to enable it to construct the Work outlined therein, and otherwise to fulfill all its obligations hereunder, including, but not limited to, Contractor's obligation to construct the Work for an amount not in excess of the Contract Sum on or before the date(s) of Substantial Completion established in the Agreement. The Contractor further acknowledges and declares that it has visited and examined the site, examined all physical, legal, and other conditions affecting the Work and is fully familiar with all of the conditions thereon and thereunder affecting the same. In connection therewith, Contractor specifically represents and warrants to Owner that it has, by careful examination, satisfied itself as to: (1) the nature, location and character of the Project and the site, including, without limitation, the surface

and subsurface conditions of the site and all structures and obstructions thereon and thereunder, both natural and man-made, and all surface and subsurface water conditions of the site and the surrounding area; (2) the nature, location, and character of the general area in which the Project is located, including without limitation, its climatic conditions, available labor supply and labor costs, and available equipment supply and equipment costs; and (3) the quality and quantity of all materials, supplies, tools, equipment, labor, and professional services necessary to complete the Work in the manner and within the cost and time frame required by the Contract Documents. In connection with the foregoing, and having carefully examined all Contract Documents, as aforesaid, and having visited the site, the Contractor acknowledges and declares that it has no knowledge of any discrepancies, omissions, ambiguities, or conflicts in said Contract Documents and that if it becomes aware of any such discrepancies, omissions, 11 ambiguities, or conflicts, it will promptly notify Owner and Architect of such fact.

1.2.6 - Add new subparagraph: The Contract Documents include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Work shall consist of all items specifically included in the Contract Documents as well as all additional items of work which are reasonably inferable from that which is specified in order to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by any one Contract Document shall be as binding as if required by all. Any differences between the requirements of the Drawings and the Specifications or any differences noted within the Drawings themselves or within the Specifications themselves have been referred to the Owner and Architect by Contractor prior to the submission of bids and have been clarified by an Addendum issued to all bidders.

If any such differences or conflicts were not called to the Owner's and Architect's attention prior to submission of bids, the Architect shall decide which of the conflicting requirements will govern based upon the most stringent of the requirements, and, subject to the approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall perform the Work at no additional cost and/or time to the Owner in accordance with the Architect's decision. Work not covered in the Contract Documents will not be required unless it is consistent therewith and is reasonable inferred therefrom as being necessary to produce the intended results. The term "reasonably inferred" includes work necessary to provide work indicated or specified; that is: furnish and install, complete, in place and ready for use.

1.2.7 - Add new subparagraph: When more than one material, brand, or process is specified for a particular item of Work, the choice shall be the Contractor's. If the Contractor wishes to use a material, brand, or process which is not the first specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner of their intention to use said material, brand, or process in accordance with Item 3.3.5.3 of Section 00210, page 2. If Contractor does not submit notice of intent to use a material, brand, or process which is not listed first in the Contract Documents in accordance with the referenced Section, said material, brand, or process will be considered a substitution. Approval by Architect and/or Owner of materials, suppliers, processes, or Subcontractors does not imply a waiver of any Contract requirements including, without limitation, Contractor's warranty.

1.2.8 - Add new subparagraph: In all cases, the details, drawings, and specifications shall be checked with existing conditions and with work in place, and variations, if any, shall be referred by the Contractor to the Architect for adjustment, as the Contractor will be responsible for the fit or work in place.

1.2.9 - Add new subparagraph: When a profile, section or other finished condition is shown, furring or other method of obtaining such finished conditions shall be provided. The drawings may show work fully drawn out or only a portion thereof, the remainder being in outline. The drawn out portions apply to other like or similar places.

1.2.10 - Add new subparagraph: Where it is required in the specifications that materials, products, processes, equipment, or the like be installed or applied in accordance with manufacturers' instructions, directions, or specifications, or words to this effect, it shall be construed to mean that said application or installation shall be in strict accordance with printed material concerned for use under conditions similar to those at the job site. Three copies of such instructions shall be furnished to the Architect and his written approval thereof obtained before work is begun.

1.2.11 - Add new subparagraph: Any material specified by reference to the number, symbol, or title of a Commercial Standard, Federal Specification, ASTM Specification, trade association standard, or other similar standards, shall comply with the requirements in the latest revision thereof and any amendments or supplements thereto in effect one month prior to the date on which bids are opened and read, except as limited to type, class, or grade, or modified in such reference. The standards referred to, except as modified in the specifications, shall have full force and effect as though printed in the specifications. The Architect will furnish upon request information as to how copies of the standards referred to may be obtained.

1.2.12 - Add new subparagraph: The Contract Documents shall be signed by the Owner and Contractor. If either the Owner or Contractor or both do not sign all the Contract Documents, the Architect shall identify such unsigned Documents upon request. The Agreement shall be signed in not less than quadruplicate by the Owner and Contractor.

1.2.13.1 - Add new subparagraph: The term "reasonably inferable" includes work necessary to "provide" work indicated or specified, as defined in section: Definitions and Standards; that is: furnish and install, complete, in place and ready for use.

1.2.13.2 - Add new subparagraph: Details referenced to portions of the Work shall apply to other like portions of the Work not otherwise detailed.

1.2.13.3 - Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall request, from the Architect/Engineer's, an interpretation of apparent discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions in the Specifications and Drawings. Subcontractors shall forward such requests through the Contractor. Such requests, and the Architect/Engineer's interpretation, shall be in written form; other forms of communications shall be used to expedite resolution of concerns, but will not be binding.

1.7 - Delete in its entirety and substitute the following:

1.7-Transmission of Data in Digital Form

If parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

1.8 - Delete in its entirety.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

Para. 2.1 - GENERAL

2.1.2 Delete in its entirety.

Para. 2.2 - INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.2.1 Delete in its entirety.

2.2.2 Delete in its entirety.

2.2.3 Delete in its entirety.

2.2.4 Delete in its entirety.

2.2.5 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor will be furnished three (3) copies of all drawings and specifications. Any additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

Para. 2.4 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK Delete entirely and substitute the following:

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, , or fails or refuses to provide a sufficient amount of properly supervised and coordinated labor, materials, or equipment so as to be able to complete the Work within the Contract Time or fails to remove and discharge (within ten days) any lien filed upon Owner's property by anyone claiming by, through, or under Contractor, or disregards the instructions of Architect or Owner when based on the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Own.er may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

Para. 2.5 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

2.5- Delete the last sentence.

2.5 - In the next to the last sentence ADD "and/or its surety" after "the Contractor" and before "shall pay"

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

Para.3.2 - REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

3.2.1 Delete in its entirety and replace with the following:
Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. If the Contractor requires clarification of the intent of the Contract Documents after award, the Contractor shall be responsible to issue a type written request for information (RFI) to the Architect utilizing the Architect's sample form via acceptable methods set forth in Article 4.2.
2. All RFI's shall clearly identify the Architect's project number, the construction company's name, author's name, date issued, address, phone numbers, facsimile number and the addressee of the communication.
3. RFI's shall be sequentially identified and numbered when issued to the Architect with the following prefix for each trade and shall be logged accordingly:
   S - Structural Work (ex. S1, S2, etc.)
   P/FP - Plumbing / Fire Protection Work
   H - Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Work (HVAC)
   E - Electrical/ Information Technology Work
   G - General Construction Work
4. RFI's involving structural, plumbing/fire protection, HVAC or electrical Work shall be addressed and issued to the Architect and simultaneously issued directly to the respective Consulting Engineer.

Add Subparagraph 3.2.1.1 as follows:

If any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in Contract Documents are recognized or reasonably should have been recognized by the Contractor, any member of its organization, or any of its Subcontractors, the Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Architect in writing of such error, inconsistency, or omission before proceeding with the Work. The Architect will take such notice under advisement and within a reasonable time commensurate with job progress render a decision. If Contractor fails to give such notice and proceeds with such Work, it shall correct any such errors, inconsistencies, or omissions at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2.2 Delete entirely and substitute the following: In addition to and not in derogation of Contractor's duties under Paragraph 1.5.2 and 1.5.3, the Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and shall at once report to the Architect errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. If the Contractor performs any construction activity involving an error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents that the Contractor recognized or reasonably should have recognized without such notice to the Architect, the Contractor shall assume complete responsibility for such performance and shall bear the full amount of the attributable costs for correction. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. However any design errors or omissions noted by the Contractor during this review shall be reported promptly to the Architect.

3.2.2.1 - Add new subparagraph: Conditions Precedent - Notice

1. Notice of any alleged Conflict that has been reasonably identified prior to submitting a Bid shall be provided to the Architect immediately in order that the Architect in its discretion, may issue an Addendum.
2. A Bidder's failure to do so constitutes an absolute waiver of any Conflict that may thereafter be asserted with respect thereto, and shall bar any recovery regard such Conflict.

3. If any errors, inconsistencies or omissions appear in the drawings, specifications or other Contract Documents, which should reasonably have been discovered and concerning which interpretation had not been obtained from the Architect during the Bidding Period, the Contractor shall within ten (10) days after receiving written "Notice ofAward" notify the Architect in writing of such error, inconsistency or omission. In the event the Contractor fails to give such notice, Contractor and its Surety will indemnify Owner for the costs of any such errors, inconsistencies or omissions and the cost of rectifying same including attorney's fees. Interpretation of this procedure after the ten-day period will be made by the Architect and his decision will be final. By Submission of a bid, the Contractor acknowledges that the Contract Documents are full and complete, are sufficient to have enabled it to determine the cost of the Work and that the Drawings, the Specifications and all addenda are sufficient to enable the Contractor to construct the Work outlined therein in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes and regulations, and otherwise to fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents.

4. Contractor acknowledges, except as to any reported error, inconsistencies or omissions, and to concealed or unknown conditions defined in elsewhere, by executing the Agreement, the Contractor represents the following:
   1. The Contract Documents are sufficiently complete and detailed for the Contractor to perform the Work and comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents.
   2. The Work required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, all construction details, construction means, methods, procedures, and techniques necessary to perform the Work, use of materials, selection of equipment, and requirements of products by manufacturers are consistent with;
      1. good and sound practices within the construction industry;
      2. generally prevailing and accepted industry standards applicable to Work;
      3. requirements of any warranties applicable to the Work; and
      4. all laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, and orders which bear upon the Contractor's performance of the Work
   3. The Contractor has read, understands and accepts the Contract Documents and its bid was made in accordance with them.
   4. The Contract Sum is based upon the products, materials, systems and equipment required by the Contract Documents without exception. Where the Contract Documents list one or more manufacturer or brand name products, materials, systems and equipment as acceptable, the Contract sum is, in each instance, based upon one of the listed manufacturers or brand name products, materials, systems, and equipment, or, if the contract Sum is based upon the substitution of an "or equal" manufacturer or product, material, system or equipment, the Contractor has in each such instance sought and received the Architect's approval for the substitution either:
      1. prior to the Bid in accordance Architect's Addenda;
      2. after commencement of the Work, under in conformance with substitution procedure elsewhere inthe Contract Documents.

5. The Contract Sum is firm and all inclusive, and no escalation is contemplated for any reason whatsoever.

1. The Contract Sum includes any and all costs associated with completion by those dates and times, including any and all costs associated with out-of-sequence work, come-back work, stand-by work, stacking of trades, coordination with the schedules and work of separate Contractors, allowing sufficient time, work and storage areas, and site access for separate Contractors to timely progress and complete their work, overtime, expediting and acceleration that may be required to complete the work by those dates and times.
2. The Contractor has reviewed the completion dates and times, and Milestone Dates set forth in the Contract Documents, agrees that such dates and times are reasonable and commits to achieve them.

6. The Contractor shall satisfy itself as to the accuracy of all dimensions and locations. In all cases of interconnection of its work with existing or other work, it shall verify at the site, all dimensions relating to such existing or other work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to verify all such locations or dimensions shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner.

3.2.4 In the second sentence ADD "and/or its surety" after "the Contractor" and before "shall pay"

3.2.5 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of any additional instructions required to define the work in greater detail, or to permit the proper progress of the work. He shall not proceed with any work not clearly and consistently defined in the Contract Documents, but shall request additional instructions from the Architect as provided above. If the Contractor proceeds with such work without obtaining further instructions, he shall correct any work incorrectly done at his own expense.

Para. 3.3 - SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

3.3.1 At the end of the paragraph, add the following:

1. At any time within the construction period, the Owner or Architect shall have the right to require the replacement of the Contractor's Project Manager, Superintendent, or Foreman.
2. The Owner or Architect shall have the authority to direct the Contractor to assign additional supervisory personnel to ensure compliance with the Contract schedule and qualify requirements at no addition to the contract price.
3. When more than one major phase is being constructed at different locations on the project site, supervision must be assigned to each phase when work of that contract is being performed. When performing construction work to maintain the progress schedule requires extended hours, multiple shifts, and additional work days, adequate supervision shall be required for each Contractor during these times. The competence level and ability of supervisory personnel must be adequate to perform the construction activities involved and shall be in accordance with requirements indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

3.3.4 Add new subparagraph: Contractor shall lay out his own work and be responsible for all lines, elevations and measurements of the building, and other work executed by him under the Contract. He/She must exercise proper precaution to verify the figures shown on the drawings before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any errors resulting from his failure to exercise such precaution.

1. Contractors whose failure to perform his/her Work or whose negligence in performing his/her Work, negatively impacts other Contractors' work shall be responsible for damages incurred by the other Contractors that are necessary to maintain the project schedules, all as is more fully set forth in the further provisions of the Contract Documents including, without limitation, Article 6.2.5 of the General Conditions.

3.3.5 Add new subparagraph: Reference to particular construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or implication that such are to be used to perform the work, indicates only that the operations selected by the Contractor shall produce at least the quality of work implied by the operations specified. The actual determination of whether or not the described operations may be safely and suitably employed on the work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
Any loss, damage or liability, or cost of correcting defective work arising from the construction operations shall be borne by the Contractor.

3.3.6 Add new paragraph: The Contractor shall be responsible to assign a full-time on-site superintendent to the project. This superintendent shall be named in section 7.5 of the contract for construction as the contractor's representative and shall have authority to make all decisions pertaining to all WORK.

The Owner shall have the right to review any proposed Superintendent's qualifications and have the right to accept or reject such proposed superintendent.
The Owner shall have the right, upon proper notice, to have any superintendent replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.3.7 -Add new paragraph: The Contractor, when requested by the Architect, shall meet with representative of the Architect at all times and furnish all information requested; he shall allow the Architect to inspect the work at all times. Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be liable to the Contractor for extra compensation or damages for interference or delays on account of any such meetings, information, or inspections so requested or other acts of the Architect done in good faith and within the scope of their employment by the Owner.

In addition the Contractor is entrusted with the oversight, management control, and general direction of this project to insure that all contract completion dates are met. In the event that there are any delays caused to any Subcontractor on this project, liability shall lie with the Contractor and not with the Owner.

3.3.8 - Add new paragraph: The Contractor has the responsibility to ensure that all material suppliers and Subcontractors, their agents, and employees adhere to the Contract Documents, and that they order materials on time, taking into account the current market and delivery conditions and that they provide materials on time. The Contractor shall coordinate its Work with that of all others on the Project including deliveries, storage, installations, and construction utilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the space requirements, locations, and routing of its equipment. In areas and locations where the proper and most effective space requirements, locations and routing cannot be made as indicated, the Contractor shall meet with all others involved, before installation, to plan the most effective and efficient method of overall installation.

Para. 3.4 - LABOR AND MATERIALS

3.4.1 Add new sentence: It shall be Contractor's sole responsibility to provide sufficient labor and workforces to properly execute and complete the work within the timeframe contemplated within this Contract for the completion of said work.

3.4.2.1 Add new subparagraph: STANDARD OF QUALITY: The various materials and products specified in the specifications by name or description are given to establish a standard of quality and of cost for bid purposes.

1. It is not the intent to limit the Contractor to any one material or product specified but rather to described as the minimum standard.
2. When proprietary names are used as the "Basis of Design", for specified products or equipment, they shall be followed by the words "or approved equal in quality necessary to meet the specifications," unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in the Contact Documents.

3.4.2.2 Add new subparagraph: The Architect will evaluate alternatives and substitutions and shall be the sole judge of whether the alternatives, (substitutions), are acceptable or not.

1. The burden of proving the alternatives, (substitutions), are equal, or better, to the specified product is that of the Contractor.
2. Contractor shall submit request for substitution in accordance with substitution procedures indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
3. Any alternative names or products which do not meet the specifications will not be accepted.

3.4.3 Add new sentence: This provision shall include all persons on the site controlled directly or indirectly by the Contractor.

3.4.4 Add new subparagraph: Directions, specifications, and recommendations by manufacturers for installation, handling, storage, adjustment, and operation of their materials or equipment shall be complied with; but the Contractor shall nonetheless have the responsibility for determining whether such directions, specifications, and recommendations may safely and suitable be employed in the work and of notifying the Architect in advance in writing of any deviation or modification necessary for installation safety or proper operation of item.

3.4.5 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall take all necessary steps to ensure labor harmony in the Project. Perform work in accordance with local labor regulations; no extra payment shall be due for doing work under this provision, or for delays or damages for failure to observe such requirements.

The Contractor and Owner shall agree upon a schedule for the progress of the Work (hereinafter "Progress Schedule") within fifteen (15) days of the Notice to Proceed, which schedule shall designate the commencement date and date of substantial completion for the Work. The Progress Schedule shall be binding, time being of the essence."

3.4.6 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the site for the proper protection and safe storage of his materials. Such storage facilities must be approved in advance in writing by the Architect.

3.4.7 Add new subparagraph: All materials delivered to the premises which are to form a part of the work are to be considered the property of the Owner and must not be removed without the Architect's consent; but the Contractor shall remove all surplus materials upon completion of each phase of the work and as directed by the Architect.

3.4.8 Add new subparagraph: When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, etc., during the progress of the work, the Contractor making use of the space will be responsible for any repairs, patching, or cleaning arising from such use. Prior approval of Architect for use of such areas is mandatory.

3.4.9 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor will be held to be thoroughly familiar with all conditions affecting labor in the locale of the Project, including, but not limited to, trade jurisdictions and agreements, incentive and premium time, pay, procurement, living and commuting conditions. Contractor shall assume responsibility for costs resulting from his failure to verify conditions affecting his labor.

3.4.10 Add new subparagraph: Contractor shall be responsible for labor peace on the Project and shall at all times make its best efforts and judgment as an experienced contractor to adopt and implement policies and practices designed to avoid work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes, or strikes where reasonably possible and practical under the .circumstances, and shall at all times maintain Project-wide labor harmony. Except as specifically provided in Subparagraph 8.3.1, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for all damages suffered by Owner occurring as a result of work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes, or strikes.

3.4.11 Add new subparagraph: Not later than seven (7) days from the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall provide a list showing the name of the manufacturer proposed to be used for each of the products identified in the Specifications Divisions 1-16, and the installing Subcontractor's name.

3.4.12 Add new subparagraph: Wherever practical or required to obtain a full warranty, except as otherwise specified, the material or product of one manufacturer shall be used throughout the Work for each specified purpose.

3.4.13 Add new subparagraph: All manufactured articles, materials, and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Should discrepancies arise between these instructions and the Specifications, the Contractor shall request, in writing, clarification from the Architect.

Para. 3.5 - WARRANTY

3.5.1 In line 2, add: "and of recent manufacture" after the word "new."

3.5.1 In line 5, add: "including substitutions not properly approved or authorized," after the word requirements and before the word may.

3.5.3 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor represents that all manufacturer and supplier warranties shall run directly to or be specifically assignable to the Owner. The Contractor warrants that all portions of the work that will be covered by a manufacturer's or supplier's warranty shall be performed in such a manner so as to preserve all rights under such warranties. The Contractor hereby assigns to the Owner effective upon the termination of this contract all manufacturer's and supplier's

warranties relating to the Work, and the Contractor shall upon request of the Owner, execute any document reasonably requested by Owner to effectuate such assignment. If the Owner attempts to enforce a claim based upon a manufacturer's or suppliers warranty and such manufacturer or supplier refuses to honor such warranty based in whole or in part on a claim of defective installation by the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resulting loss or damages incurred by the Owner as a result of the manufacturer's or supplier's refusal to honor such warranty. The Contractor's obligations under this Subparagraph 3.5.2 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of the Contract. The warranty period for all work of each Contractor shall be two (2) years from the date of final inspection and acceptance by the Owner unless otherwise specified.

Para. 3.6 - TAXES

3.6.1 Add new subparagraph: The Owner is exempt from all taxes including Federal Excise Tax, fuel tax, transportation taxes and State Sales or Use Tax. The Contractor shall pay all social security taxes, unemployment insurance, contributions, or other taxes measured by wages of employees, attributable to, or performing the Work.

3.6.2 Add new subparagraph: Municipal authorities are exempt organizations under the provisions of the New Jersey Sales and Use Tax Act, Public Laws of 1966, C.30, 43, 132, 140 and are not required to pay sales tax. The Contractor shall be responsible to notify his subcontractors and suppliers. No allowance will be made by the Owner for any such taxes paid by the Contractor or his subcontractors and suppliers due to the Contractor's failure to file for appropriate exemptions, if applicable.

Para. 3.7 - PERMITS, FEES. NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

3.7.1 Delete entirely and substitute with: The Contractor shall be required to secure permits or government approvals necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work. The Contractor shall obtain business licenses required by the State, County and/or City and shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the work.

1. It shall be the obligation of the Contractor to review the Contract Documents and to determine and to notify the Owner and Architect of any discrepancy between building codes and regulations of which the Contractor has knowledge or should be reasonably able to determine.
2. The Contractor shall not violate any zoning, setback or other requirements of applicable laws, codes and ordinances, building codes, rules or regulations, the Contractor promptly shall notify the Architect, in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification.

3.7.1.2 Add new subparagraph: The required Building Permit or Permits, including other permits, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded, shall be secured by the Contractor for his trade; or by the Prime Contractor in charge of the Work when the Contract combines more than one trade under a Single Contract. This shall include permits required for the Construction Trailer.

3.7.1.3 Add new subparagraph: The Owner shall be responsible to pay for all permit applications, either directly or as reimbursement to the Contractor.

3.7.2.1 Add new subparagraph: Subject to the other terms and conditions of these General Conditions, it is not the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations. However, if the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification.

3.7.2.2 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall comply with all regulations of the Uniform Construction Code of the State of New Jersey and any of its amendments as they are made official.

3.7.2.3 Add new subparagraph: Any standard, code, guide, regulation, or specification referred to in the Contract Documents shall refer to the latest edition or amendment thereto of said standard, etc., as of the date of the Contract, except where a specific edition is noted.

3.7.3 Delete "the costs attributable to correction" in the last sentence and replace with "all costs attributable to the correction thereof or related thereto, including all fines and penalties.

3.7.4 Delete this paragraph in its entirety and replace with the following: "If conditions are encountered at the site which are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then notice by the observing party shall be given to the Architect promptly before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than five (5) calendar days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if they differ materially, the Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted by Change Order. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to, or shall the Contractor claim any additional costs or compensation for concealed conditions.

Para. 3.8 -ALLOWANCES

3.8.2 Delete bullet point (2) in its entirety.

Para. 3.9 - SUPERINTENDENT

3.9.1 In line 1 after assistants add ",acceptable to the Owner and Architect," and before who shall.

3.9.4 Add new subparagraph: A superintendent for the contractor shall be required for the overall project and a Foreman shall be required at each project site. The number of necessary Assistants to the superintendent shall be the areas where work is in progress shall be adequately supervised by the Contractor's superintendent or one of his assistants. If, in the Architect, Engineer, or Construction Manager's opinion, the quality or progress of the work are adversely affected by lack of adequate supervision, the Contractor shall be required to increase the number of supervisory personnel at no increase in the Contract sum.

Para. 3.10 - CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

3.10.1 At the end of the paragraph add the following:

1. Within fifteen (15) days after the date of the notice to proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, on forms supplied by the Architect, a critical path method (CPM) with arrow network diagram Progress Schedule upon which shall be indicated the dates for starting and the dates for completion of all contracts and all divisions of the work in a manner which will coincide with Time for Completion. Contractor's Construction Schedule shall be in accordance with requirements indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
2. The Contractor shall cooperate and consult with other Prime Contractors during the construction of this Project in the event that this Contract/Project requires other Prime Contractors. The Contractor shall schedule and execute his/her Work so as to avoid delay to other Prime Contractors. The Contractor is financially responsible to the other Prime Contractors for delay caused by him/her to other Prime Contractors on the Project, who are intended to, and shall be, third party beneficiaries of the Contractor's promise herein above stated in accordance with the further provisions of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, Article 6.2.5 of the General Conditions. If, contrary to the foregoing, another Prime Contractor shall assert a claim, or file an action, directly against the Owner on account of delay for which the Contractor is allegedly responsible, the Contractor and its Surety shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and Architect for all such claims, losses or delays of any kind made by anothe.r Prime Contractor; provided, however, that this indemnity obligation is for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Owner and Architect and shall not be applied to the benefit of any Prime Contractor.
3. The Contractor shall immediately, after being awarded the contract, prepare and submit to the Architect, a submittal schedule which will be reviewed by the Architect for the orderliness of the submittals by the Contractor. This schedule shall be provided to the Architect for approval by the Architect within (14) fourteen days of receipt of contract by the Contractor. The schedule shall be coordinated with the Project's Construction Schedule and shall allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals.

3.10.4 Add new subparagraph: The General Construction Work Contractor (and/or the assigned lead Contractor) shall be the Scheduling Coordinator and shall perform all the duties, and assume all of the responsibilities, of the Scheduling Coordinator as set forth in the Contract Documents, and shall in addition to the requirements of other sections of the Contract Documents.

1. If the General Construction Work Contractor fails to perform its duties as the Scheduling Coordinator adequately or to the Owner's satisfaction, the Owner may, in addition to its other rights and remedies, appoint a substitute Scheduling Coordinator who shall act in the place and with the authority of the original Scheduling Coordinator. In that event, the Owner may, in its sole discretion, choose one of the separate prime contractors or an independent consultant as the substitute Scheduling Coordinator. The cost and expense incurred by the Owner to engage such substitute scheduling Coordinator shall be charged to and borne by the General Construction Work Contractor and its Surety.
2. The Contractor's failure to cooperate and participate with the Owner and separate Prime Contractors, if any, in the development and review of construction schedules as provided in this Article 3.10 shall be a material breach of its obligations, entitling the

Owner to exercise all rights and remedies under the Contract Documents and applicable law.

1. In no event shall any revision to any construction schedule constitute the basis for an adjustment in the Contract time or the Contract Sum unless such adjustment is agreed to by the Owner, the Architect and achieved by a Change Order.
2. Float shall belong to the Project, and all "float time" belongs exclusively to Owner and may be used as the Owner, in its sole discretion, determines.

3.10.5 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner in providing schedule updates and notification notices which may impact the Owner's operations. The Contractor will coordinate with the Owner to provide school bus companies, trash hauling companies, and others with the proposed construction schedules, anticipated detours, and durations.

3.10.6 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall work his forces overtime at his expense if required to maintain the Progress Schedule established.

3.10.7 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall make proper assignments of employees in order to preclude labor, jurisdiction, or like dispute and if such disputes arise, to do all things necessary to effect a prompt settlement thereof including reference of such disputes to labor representatives or other established construction industry agencies for resolution, and be bound by their decisions.

3.10.8 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the most recent schedule submitted to the Architect. In the event the Contractor fails to perform work in accordance with the schedule, at the Architect's request, the Contractor shall provide a recovery schedule, reflecting the Contractor's commitment to complete the work in accordance with the contract documents, including but not limited to double shifts, overtime, evening and weekend work, at the Contractor's expense. Nothing contained herein shall be construed so as to prevent the Owner from resorting to its contractual remedies, including but not limited to assessment of liquidated damages, withholding of certification of payment, and termination due to Contractor's failure to perform work in accordance with the schedule.

Para. 3.12 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

3.12.3.1 Add new subparagraph: All submittals shall be marked with the Division and Section number. All submittals will be shipped or delivered to the Architect's office; no job site deliveries will be accepted. (3) three color charts will be submitted for all color charts, no black and white copies will be excepted.

3.12.5 Add new sentence: Submittals which are not marked as reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents and approved by the Contractor may be returned by the Architect without action.

3.12.7 Add new sentence: Such work shall be in accordance with approved shop drawings.

3.12.10 Add new sentence: The Contractor shall bear full responsibility for any and all costs incurred by the Owner, including architectural fees and attorney's fees in connection with any and all deviations to the Contractors' submittals which were not approved by the Architect.

3.12.11 Add new subparagraph: Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents.

3.12.12 Add new subparagraph: Failure to submit shop drawings in ample time for checking, approval, and resubmission (if required) shall not affect the agreed completion date, if any.

3.12.13 Add new subparagraph: Detailed requirements are specified in the Division 1 Section 01000 relating to "Submittals, Samples, Coordination Drawings, Progress Photographs, and Shop Drawings"

3.12.14 Add new subparagraph: All shop drawings are to include manufacturer's data. All shop drawings and samples are to be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect for review. Each sheet of the shop drawings shall identify the project, contractor, subcontractor, and fabricator or manufacturer and the date of the drawings. All shop drawings shall be numbered in consecutive sequence and each sheet shall indicate the total number of sheets in the set.

3.12.15 Add new subparagraph: All substitutions or deviations from plans and specification must be clearly noted as such on all shop drawings. Contractor shall identify, coordinate and pay for any additional requirements as a result of substitutions, deviations, etc., including necessary change orders. In addition, substitution submittals shall be made no later than 30 days after Notice to Proceed in order to provide time for comparison review. All submittals after 30 days shall be in strict accordance with the basis of design / specified products.

3.12.16 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor is entitled to a maximum of two reviews of each submittal. Subsequent reviews will result in a credit change order to the Owner for the professionals' time required to review these additional submittals.

3.12.17 Add new subparagraph: Work performed contrary to the procedures set forth in this Article 3.12 shall be at the sole risk and expense of the Contractor. All shop drawings used for fabrication and creation shall be those reviewed by the Architect, without change. If change is found to be necessary on any previously reviewed submittal or shop drawing, product date, or sample, it shall be resubmitted with such changes clearly marked for further review.

Para.3.13- USE OF SITE

3.13.1 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall use only specifically assigned areas for storage of materials and construction operations unless other areas are authorized by the Owner. Such areas will be identified after award of Contract by Owner. Comply with local municipal regulations regarding use of and parking on public streets.

3.13.2 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall repair streets, drives, curbs, sidewalks, and the existing improvements where disturbed by construction operations and leave them in as good a condition after completion of the work as before operations started.

3.13.3 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall not erect any sign without permission of the Architect and Owner.

3.13.4 Add new subparagraph: Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.13.5 Add new subparagraph: Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of (1) any areas and buildings adjacent to the site of the Work or (2) the Building in the event of partial occupancy, as more specifically described in Paragraph 9.9.

3.13.6 Add new subparagraph: Without prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrances and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building, as amended from time to time.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner in writing if during the performance of the Work, the Contractor finds compliance with any portion of such rules and regulations to be impracticable, setting forth the problems of such and suggest alternatives through which the same results can be achieved. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion, adopt such suggestions, develop new alternatives or require compliance with the existing requirement of the rules and regulations. The Contractor shall also comply with all insurance requirements and collective bargaining agreements applicable to use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building.

3.13.7 Add new subparagraph: Location and weights of all equipment and materials and the Contractor intends to place on the slab shall be submitted to the Architect for review.

3.13.8 Add new subparagraph: The General Contractor shall provide a temporary construction fence whether shown on the contract documents or not as required to separate the area or area's under construction from the Owners area or areas used by the public. The temporary fencing shall be approved by the Owner prior to installation. Fence shall be 6' high and have vinyl privacy fabric obstructing views into the construction area.

PARA. 3.15 - CLEANING-UP

3.15.3 Add new subparagraph: Each Contractor shall perform all daily clean up and removal of debris from the site including that of his subcontractors. Each Prime Contractor shall maintain an adequate supply of laborers to accomplish daily clean up and removal of debris from the site and work areas. No debris will be allowed to accumulate in or around the building including masonry debris. This building site must be maintained free of all litter, dirt, dust and debris on a daily basis. The Owner's Team may stop all work and require all personnel on site to clean up. No accumulation of flammable material is permitted. Prior to installation of finishes the floors will be swept or vacuumed and kept free of dust and dirt until turned over to the Owner.

3.15.4 Add new subparagraph: Cleaning and debris removal may be considered a safety concern by judgment of the Owner or his agents and as such the work may be stopped to provide time and labor for immediate clean up.

3.15.5 Add new subparagraph: Final Clean-Up: The Contractor has the responsibility for the final clean-up and policing of the entire site after other contractors have removed their own waste materials, rubbish, equipment, tools and plant. In addition thereto, the General Construction Contractor shall have a professional cleaning company perform the following immediately prior to the Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion:

1. Removal of all manufacturer's temporary labels from materials, equipment and fixtures.
2. Removal of all stains from glass and mirrors; wash, polish, inside and outside.
3. Removal of marks, stains, finger prints, other soil, dust, dirt, from painted, decorated, or stained woodwork, plaster or plasterboard, metal, acoustic tile, and equipment surfaces.
4. Remove spots, paint, soil, from resilient flooring.
5. Remove temporary floor protections; clean, strip and provide three (3) coats of wax on new VCT floors or otherwise treat as directed by the material manufacturer's recommendation, all finished floors. Final vacuum all carpet.
6. Clean all interior finished surfaces, including doors and window frames, and hardware required to have a polished finish, of oil, stains, dust, dirt, paint, and the like; leave without finger prints, blemishes.
7. Final site clean-up shall extend beyond the Contract Limit Lines as reasonably required to insure the complete removal of all construction debris from the entire site, including staging areas.

Para. 3.16 ACCESS TO THE WORK

3.16.1 - Add new sub-paragraph: The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner of the presence of hazardous conditions at the site, including the start of hazardous operations or the discovery or exposure of hazardous substances.

3.16.2 Add new subparagraph: Contractor shall be responsible for snow plowing and snow removal as required to maintain access/egress to within the construction area.

3.16.3 Add new subparagraph: Contractor shall keep only necessary equipment on site and shall cooperate with the Owner regarding location of stored material.

3.16.4 Add new subparagraph: Where the erection of steel is required, The Contractor is to maintain reasonable access to site for structural steel erection including crane, steel deliveries, etc. Structural Steel Contractor will be responsible to coordinate requirements with the Contractor a minimum of 21 days prior to deliveries.

Para. 3.18- INDEMNIFICATION

Delete Paragraphs 3.18.1 in its entirety and substitute the following:

3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's Consultants, and officials, officers, agents and employees of any of them from and against all claims, damages, and expenses, including, but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of or in any way related to the performance of the Work. This indemnification agreement in favor of the Owner shall be applicable and the Owner, its agents, officials, officers, servants and employees, shall be indemnified so long as there is not determination by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrators that the bodily injury, sickness, disease or death or damage or damage to or destruction of the property which is the alleged basis of the claim, was caused by the sole negligence of the Owner, its agents, officials, officers, servants or employees. The Contractor agrees that pursuant to this indemnification provision, it will pay the attorney's fees, expenses, judgements and settlements made by or on behalf of the Owner, its servants, officials, officers, agents or employees, arising out of claims related to the project unless and until there should be a finding by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrators that the damages alleged were caused by the sole negligence or fault of the Owner, its agents, officials, officers, servants or employees.

This indemnification agreement in favor of the Architect, the Architect's Consultants, and their agents and employees, shall be applicable to the Architect, the Architect's Consultants, and their agents, servants and employees, who shall be indemnified completely so long as there is no determination by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrators that the bodily injury, sickness, disease or death or damages or destruction of property which is the alleged basis of the claim, was caused by the sole negligence of the Architect, the Architect's Consultants, their agents, servants or employees. The Contractor agrees that pursuant to this indemnification provision, it will pay the attorney's fees, expenses, judgments and settlements made by or on behalf of the Architect, its servants, agents or Consultants, arising out of claims related to the project unless and until there should be a finding by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrators that the damages alleged were caused by the sole negligence or fault of the Architect, its agents, servants or consultants.

1. Contractor, for itself, its successors and assigns, agrees to indemnify and save Owner, the individual members (past, present and future), its successors, assigns, employees, agent, Architects, Engineers, harmless from, and against any and all claims, demands, damages, actions or causes of action by any party, together with any and all losses, costs or expenses in connection therewith or related thereto, including, but not limited to, attorney fees and costs of suit, for bodily injuries, death or property damage arising out of or in any way related to the work performed, or to be performed under this Contract. Contractor and its successors and assigns agree to indemnify the Owner, its individual members (past, present and future), its successors, assigns, employees, agents, Architects, and Engineers against all fines, penalties or losses incurred for, including, but not limited to, attorney fees and costs of suit, or by reason of the violation by Contractor in the performance of this Contract, or any ordinance, regulation, rule of law of any political subdivision or duly constituted public authority. Without limiting the foregoing, the Contractor, at the request of Owner, its individual members (past and present), its successors, assigns, employees, agents, Architects, or Engineers, agrees to defend at the Contractor's expense any suit or proceeding brought against Owner, its individual members (past, present and future), its successors, assigns, employees, agents, Architect, Engineers due to, or arising out of the work performed by the Contractor.
2. The Contractor assumes the entire risk, responsibility, and liability for any and all damage or injury of every kind and nature whatsoever (including death resulting therefrom) to all persons, whether employees of the Contractor or otherwise, and to all property (including the Work itself) caused by, resulting from, arising out of or occurring in connection with the execution of the Work, or in preparation for the Work, or any extension, modification, or amendment to the Work

by the Change Order or otherwise. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor and its Surety shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner, the, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them (herein collectively called the Indemnitees) from and against any and all liability, loss, damages, interest, judgments, and liens growing out of, and any and all costs and expenses (including, but not limited to, counsel fees and disbursements) arising out of, relating to or incurred in connection with the Work including, any and all claims, demands, suits, actions, or proceedings which may be made or brought against any of the Indemnitees for or in relation to any breach of the Contract for Construction or any violation of the laws, statutes, ordinances, rules, regulations, or executive orders relating to or in any way affecting the performance or breach of the Contract for Construction, whether or not such injuries to persons or damages to property are due or claimed to be due, in whole or in part, to any negligence of the Contractor or its employees, agents, subcontractors, or materialmen, excepting only such injuries and/or damages as are the result of the sole gross negligence of the Owner, or Architect.

Contractor does hereby further covenant, promise and agree to and with the Municipality that it will, at its sole cost and expense, assume the defense of and indemnify and keep indemnified and save harmless the Municipality, each member of the Governing Body, and all of the officers, agents and employees of the Municipality, from and against the claims of all materialmen, all employees and all subcontractors of the Contractor, and all claims, demands, detriment, liability, suits, actions, losses, damages, costs and expenses of any kind, character, name or description, resulting from or arising out of the performance of the contract or the doing of any work, or furnishing and delivering of any machinery, tools, plants, equipment, supplies, materials, or labor provided for herein or therein, or resulting from or arising out of, or brought for or on account or by reason of, any injuries or damages to any person or persons or property, by or from the Contractor any of its operations, or its negligence or carelessness in the performance of the work, or in safeguarding the work, or from improper materials, implements or appliances used, or by or on account of any act of omission, neglect or misconduct of the Contractor, or its agents, servants or employees, or by or on account of any claims or amounts recovered for any infringement or patent, trademark or copyright, or by or from any claims arising or recovered, under any law, ordinance, regulation, order or judgment, including court costs and attorneys' fees incurred in the defense of any litigation instituted by any such party, to which the Municipality, its officials, agents or employees, may be made a party; and further, that it will obtain all releases, discharges or other instruments that may be required by the Municipality to release the Municipality, its officials, agents and employees from any and all claims, demands, detriment, liabilities, suits, actions, losses, damages, costs and expenses of any kind, character, name or description, resulting from or arising out of the performance of this Contract or the furnishing and delivering of any materials, equipment or supplies hereunder.
The whole, or so much of the monies due under and by virtue of the Contract as shall be considered necessary by the Municipality, may at the option of the Municipality be retained until all suits or claims or demands for damages as aforesaid shall have been settled and evidence to that effect furnished to the satisfaction of the Municipality.

3.18.3 Add new sub-paragraph: The obligation of the Contractor under Paragraph 3.18.1 above shall not extend to the liability of the Architect, the Architect's Consultants, and agents and employees and any of them arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs or specifications provided that such preparation or approval is the primary cause of the injury or damage, or (2) the giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the

Architect, the Architect's Consultants, and agents and employees of any of them provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

This limitation upon the obligation of the Contractor to indemnify the Architect, the Architect's Consultants, and agents and employees of any of them, shall not be applicable unless and until there is a determination by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrators that the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, change orders, designs or specifications, or the giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Architect, the Architect's Consultants, and the agents and employees of any of them, is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

3.19 Re-Design (Add new paragraph)

3.19.1 Add new subparagraph: If the Contractor makes, or causes to be made, due to approval of substitute equipment or otherwise, any substantial change in the form, type, system and details of construction from those shown on the Drawings, he shall pay for all costs arising from such changes. Through a credit change order, The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all Architectural and Engineering fees required to check the adequacy of such changes. Any changes or departures from the construction and details shown shall be made only after written approval from the Architect.

3.19.2 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to the other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents), as an inducement to the Owner to execute the Owner-Contractor Agreement, which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of the Owner-Contractor Agreement and the final completion of the Work

1. that he/she is authorized to do business in the State, County, and/ or City where construction will take place at the Project and is properly licensed by all necessary governmental and public authorities having jurisdiction over him/her and over the Work and the site of the Project;
2. that he/she is familiar with all Federal, State, Municipal and Department laws, ordinances and regulations, which may in any way affect the work of those employed herein, including but not limited to any special acts relating to the work or to the project of which it is a part;
3. that such temporary and permanent work required by the Contract Documents as is to be done by him/her, can be satisfactorily constructed and used for the purposes for which it is intended;
4. that he/she is familiar with local trade jurisdictional practices at the site of the project;
5. that he/she has carefully examined the plans; the specifications and the site of the work, and that from his own investigations, he/she has satisfied himself/herself as to the nature and location of the work, the character, quality and quantity of the surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the work, and the general local conditions, and all other materials which may in any way affect the work or his/her performance;
6. that he/she has determined what local ordinances, if any, will affect his work. He/She has checked for any County, City, Borough, or Township rules or regulations applicable to the area in which the Project is being constructed and in addition, for any rules or regulations of other organizations having jurisdiction, such as chambers-of-commerce, planning commission, industries, or utility companies who have jurisdiction over property on which the Work will be performed. Any costs of compliance with local controls are

included in the prices bid, even if documents of such local controlling agencies are not listed specifically in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

Para. 4.2 -ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2.4 Delete entirely and substitute with: Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner.

4.2.4.1 Add new subparagraph:

1. All project communication shall be in typewritten 8 1/2 " by 11" form and shall be transmitted via one of the following methods.
    1. Via first class mail delivered through the U.S. Postal Service.
    2. Via electronic facsimile with receipt confirmation.
    3. Via overnight or common carrier (U.P.S., Fed-X, OHL, etc.)
2. Notice of proposed changes. The Architect shall notify the contractor of all proposed changes to the Contract Documents, after award of Contract, via type written Bulletin, or, in the case of minor changes in the work, via other written instrument (letter or facsimile). The Contractor shall submit a proposal to increase or decrease the contract sum for approval prior to commencing with the Work Change unless there is no change in Contract Sum or time.

4.2.6 Add new sentence: Any such rejection of work shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for maintaining protection of the work and the Owner's property. The Contractor shall provide the means necessary to protect the work until accepted by the Owner.

4.2.12 Delete second sentence.

4.2.14 Add new sentence: Requests for Information shall be made in writing, in a format prescribed by the Architect.

4.2.14.1 Add new subparagraph: All requests for information shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the Request for Information form provided by the Architect. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which the clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed from the Architect. In the Request for Information, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.

4.2.14.2 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the Request for Information including but not limited to architectural fees where such information is available to the contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation.

4.2.14.3 Add new subparagraph: The Architect will review all Requests for Information to determine whether they are Requests for Information with the meaning of this term. If the Architect determines that the document is not a Request for Information, it will be returned to the Contractor, unreviewed as to content, for resubmittal on the proper form and in the proper manner.

4.2.14.4 Add new subparagraph: Responses to Requests for Information shall be issued with reasonable promptness after receipt of the request from the Contractor, unless the Architect determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determine to be necessary, the Architect will within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the contractor of the anticipated response time. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Architect to respond to the Request for Information provided that the Architect responds within reasonable promptness.

4.2.14.5 Add new subparagraph: Responses from the Architect will not change any requirement in the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a Request for Information will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately give written notice to the Owner stating that the Contractor considers the response to be a Change Order. Failure to give such written notice immediately shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under these General Conditions.

4.2.15 Add new subparagraph: Reference in the technical provisions of the specifications to standard specifications and test methods, including those of the American Society for Testing and Materials, the American Iron and Steel Institute, the American National Standards Institute, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers, the Factory Mutual System, the National Fire Protection Association, Federal Specifications, and other similar nationally recognized technical societies and agencies shall refer to the editions and revisions current with the date of the Contract Documents.

4.2.16 Add new subparagraph: The Architect's decision with respect to proposed substitutions of material or equipment specified by trade name shall be final. The Architect reserves the right to waive specifications and to accept a proposed substitution which in his opinion is superior to the material or product specified, or to limit the specification to the product specified.

4.2.17 Add new subparagraph: Approval of substitutions shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate fulfillment of all the various parts of the work, nor from specified guarantees and maintenance. Modification of adjacent or connecting work required due to any substitution approval shall be provided as part of the substitution.

4.2.18 Add new subparagraph: Insofar as practicable, except as otherwise specified or shown, the material or product of one manufacturer shall be used throughout the work for each specified purpose.

4.2.19 Add new subparagraph: Manufactured articles, materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Should such directions conflict with the Specifications, the Contractor shall request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

Para. 5.2 -AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.1 Delete from the first line "as soon as practicable" and replace with "within 15 days".

5.2.1.1 Add new subparagraph: Identification of Subcontractors required by N.J.S.A. 40A:11-16 shall be provided with the bid specifications in accordance with that statute. The list of proposed subcontractors shall include a description of the materials and equipment each proposes to furnish and install in the work. The description shall be in sufficient detail to allow the Architect to determine general conformance to Contract requirements. Approval of the submittals required under the Article shall not relieve the Contractor from conformance to the Contract Requirements.

5.2.1.2 Add new subparagraph: In accordance with Chapter 150, Laws of 1963: Subcontractors appearing on the Commissioner of Labor and Industry's current list of sub-contractors who have failed to pay prevailing wages, will be automatically rejected.

5.2.2.1 Add new subparagraph: The Architect will promptly reply in writing to the Contractor stating whether the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposal. If adequate data on any proposed manufacturer or installer is not available, the Architect may state that action will be deferred until the Contractor provides further data. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply promptly shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and all products furnished by the listed manufacturer must conform to such requirements.

5.2.3 Delete paragraph in its entirety and add the following: "If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. It shall be clearly understood and agreed to that the Contractor shall do so solely at the Contractor's expense, and that the Contract time and sum shall not be increased."

Pars. 5.3 - SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

5.3.1 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall be fully responsible for coordinating and expediting the work of all subcontractors, and shall employ the necessary and qualified personnel to produce the required quality of labor and materials and to prevent delays in the progress of the Work. Each trade shall be afforded all reasonable opportunities for the installation of its work and for the storage and handling of its materials. The Contractor shall ensure that all work, including incidental work is performed by personnel skilled in the particular trade involved.

The names of all subcontractors and material suppliers shall be submitted for approval to Architect and Owner not later fifteen (15) days after the date of the Award of Contract unless otherwise authorized by the Architect.

1. The list of proposed subcontractors shall include a description of the materials and equipment each proposes to furnish and install in the work.
2. The description shall be in sufficient detail to allow the Architect to determine general conformance to Contract requirements.
3. Approval of the submittals required under this Article shall not relieve the Contractor from conformance to Contract requirements.

4 If the Architect and/or the Owner make reasonable objection to a subcontractor, Contractor shall substitute a subcontractor reasonably acceptable to the Architect and the Owner at no additional cost.

5.3.2 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall obligate each subcontractor specifically to comply with the New Jersey Plan of Affirmative Action to avoid discriminatory practice in employment.

5.3.3 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall obligate each subcontractor to comply with the applicable prevailing wage schedule of the Department of Labor of the State of New Jersey.

ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN WORK

Para. 7.1 -GENERAL

7.1.1.1 -Add new subparagraph: A field directive or field order shall not be recognized as having any impact upon the Contract Sum or the Contract Time and the Contractor shall have no claim therefor unless it shall, prior to complying with same and in no event no later than five (5) working days from the date such direction or order was given, submit to the Owner for the Owner's approval its change proposal.

7.1.1.2 - Add new subparagraph: When submitting its change proposal, the Contractor shall include and set forth in clear and precise detail breakdowns of labor and materials for all trades involved and the estimated impact on the construction schedule. The Contractor shall furnish spreadsheets from which the breakdowns were prepared, plus spreadsheets if requested of any Subcontractors.

7.1.2 Add to the end of the subparagraph: "Neither this Contract nor the Work to be performed hereunder can be changed by oral agreement. No course of conduct or dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work and no claims that the Owner has been unjustly enriched by any alteration or addition to the Work, whether there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis for any alleged implied agreement by the Owner to the change, any alleged waiver of the Owner's right under this Contract or any increase in any amounts due under the Contract or any or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents."

7.1.4 - Add new subparagraph: A directive or order from the Owner or Architect, other than a Change Order, a Construction Change Directive or any order for a minor change pursuant to this Article 7, shall not be recognized as having any impact on the Contract Sum or the Contract Time and the Contractor shall have no claim therefor. If the Contractor believes that a directive or order would require it to perform work not required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall so inform the Owner or Architect in writing prior to complying with the same and in no event any later than five (5) working days from the day such direction or order was given, and shall submit to the Owner or Architect for their approval its change proposal.

7.1.5 - Add new subparagraph: "If any change in the Work, including a substitution of manufacturers, materials or products, is proposed by the Contractor, after the execution of the Contract, the Owner shall be compensated by the Contractor for the Architect's additional services and expenses, for reviewing and evaluating such changes and/or substitution requests, whether or not accepted by the Owner. In such case, an appropriate Change Order shall be issued, deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor, the cost of the Architect's additional services and expenses." Any

product substitutions are obviously a cost savings effort on the part of the contractor's buy-out process; any substituted product will automatically result in a credit of $350.00 minimum to the owner. If any more "substantial" substitutions are made increased owner credit values will be established based upon the value of components specified, requested for substitution and as mutually agreed upon between the architect and contractor.

Para. 7.2-CHANGE ORDERS

7.2.2 Add new subparagraph: All changes in the work shall be approved before the start of any work through written consent of the Owner in accordance with the procedure above. Changes not approved in writing by the Owner in advance shall not be recognized as a valid claim at a later date, except where the Owner agrees in writing that the change shall be started, subject to an equitable price adjustment at a later date in the interest of job progress.

The Contractor's overhead and profit on changes, where allowed, shall be determined as a percentage of the actual or estimated cost of such changes, but in no case shall the percentage exceed the following:

.1 For any extra work or portion thereof performed by the Contractor, the cost to the Owner shall include the cost of the extra work plus a maximum allowance of ten percent (10%) for overhead and profit.

.2 For any extra work or portion thereof performed by a Subcontractor(s), the cost to the Owner shall include the cost of the-extra work to the Subcontractor plus a maximum allowance of ten percent (10%) for overhead and profit, plus the Prime Contractor's overhead and profit not to exceed five percent (5%) of the Subcontractor's cost.

Among items considered as overhead are engineering costs, costs for shop drawing and change order review, salaries of managers, superintendents, technical engineers, timekeepers, clerks and other office personnel, and costs of small tools, and home office expenses.

Additionally, it shall be clearly understood and agreed to, that all change orders shall include all impact, ripple, or delay costs associated with the execution of that work, and that the Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional compensation or extensions of time due to multiple changes, delays, or causes beyond their control or due to execution of that work.

7.2.3 Add new subparagraph: Any change in work authorized in writing by the Owner or Architect that will require a change in the cost of the work, whether an additive or deductive change in cost, shall show a complete cost breakdown of labor, material, equipment and insurance, and appropriate overhead and profit.

7.2.4 Add new subparagraph: When a Change Order involves both additions and deletions in material, the net quantity is to be determined and the appropriate overhead and profit is to be applied to the net quantity.

7.2.5 Add new subparagraph: When a Change Order involves deletions in materials and labor, the amount of the credit will be equal to the line item on the Schedule of Values or a unit of the value if only a portion of the value is being deleted.

7.2.6 Add new subparagraph: When any change in the Work, regardless of the reason therefore, requires or is alleged to require an adjustment in Contract Time, such request for time adjustment shall be submitted by the Contractor as part of the change proposal. Any Change Order approved by the Owner and for which payment is accepted by the Contractor, in which no adjustment in Contract Time is stipulated, shall be understood to mean that no such adjustment is required by reason of the change, and any and all rights of the Contractor or any subsequent request for adjustment of Contract Time by reason of the change is waived.

7.2.7 Add new subparagraph: Request by the Contractor for adjustment of the Contract Amount regardless of the reason therefore, shall be submitted to the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager with itemized labor and material quantities and unit prices to permit proper evaluation of the request. A submission by the Contractor containing unsubstantiated lump sum requests for adjustment of the Contract Amount will not be considered by the Owner or Architect. The Owner and Architect will not be liable for any delay incurred by reason of the Contractor's failure to submit satisfactory justification and back-up with any request for adjustment to the Contract Amount.

7.2.8 Add new subparagraph: Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the initial Work which is the subject to the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct or indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustment to the Contract Sum and the Construction Schedule. The Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for additional work or delays in the Construction Schedule not included in the Change Order.

7.2.9 Add new subparagraph: Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum include those listed in Subparagraph 7.3.7.1 but in no case shall exceed 15% total for all work.

7.2.10 Add new subparagraph: Change Orders shall include all costs, including cost of preparation of the change order, all impact and ripple costs associated with modifications or delays to the work an assessment of the amount and impact of any perceived potential delays, and all costs associated with modifications to other work.

.1 The Prime Contractor shall furnish all necessary documentation to support the additional cost, including but not limited to the following:

.1 Copy of subcontractor's proposal.

.2 Complete breakdown for all costs for labor and material.

.3 Complete breakdown of related costs.

.4 Other information as may be requested by the Architect.

7.2.11 Add new subparagraph: The overall cost of the Change Order shall be inclusive and once accepted by the Owner it shall be considered full and final.

7.2.12 Add new subparagraph: No additional time will be granted to the Contractor for an order for a minor change in Work unless each individual change totals more than $100,000.

7.3.6.1 Add new subparagraph: For any extra work or portion thereof performed by the Contractor, the cost to the Owner shall include the cost of the extra work plus a maximum allowance of fifteen percent (15%) for overhead and profit.

.1 For any extra work or portion thereof performed by a Subcontractor(s), the cost to the Owner shall include the cost of the extra work plus a maximum allowance of fifteen percent (15%) for overhead and profit.

.2 For any extra work or portion thereof performed by a Subcontractor(s), the cost to the Owner shall include the cost of the extra work to the Subcontractor plus a maximum allowance of ten percent (10%) for overhead and profit, plus the Prime Contractor's overhead and profit not to exceed five percent (5%) of the Subcontractor's cost.

.3 Cost of bonds and insurance shall be included as part of the overhead and profit.

7.3.6.2 Add new subparagraph: Change Order shall include all costs, including cost of preparation of the change order, all impact and ripple costs associated with modifications or delays to the work an assessment of the amount and impact of any perceived potential delays, and all costs associated with modifications to other work.

.1 The Prime Contractor shall furnish all necessary documentation to support the additional cost, including but not limited to the following:

.1 Copy of subcontractor's proposal.

.2 Complete breakdown for all costs for labor and material.

.3 Complete breakdown of related costs.

.4 Other information as may be requested by the Architect.

7.3.6.3 Add new subparagraph: The overall cost of the Change Order shall be inclusive and once accepted by the Owner it shall be considered full and final.

7.3.6.4 Add new subparagraph: No additional time will be granted to the Contractor for an order of minor change to the work unless each individual change totals more than $100,000.

7.3.6.5 Add new subparagraph: Where they apply, unit prices for additions or deductions as stated in the Contract Documents shall always be used as the basis for determining the cost or credit to the Owner for any changes made no matter what the overall method is used for such determination.

7.3.11 Add new subparagraph: If the Contractor claims that certain work constitutes an addition, deletion, or change to the Work, the Contractor shall so notify the Owner and Architect at least (14) fourteen days before proceeding with such Work, or else any claim by the Contractor for any adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time on account thereon shall be deemed waived.

.1 If the Contractor gives timely notice and the Owner directs the Contractor to proceed with such disputed work as part of its Work or as a minor change in the Work, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with such disputed work, subject to later resolution in accord with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

.2 In that event, the Contractor shall present, at the end of each day that the Contractor performed the disputed work a summary of the day's costs attributable to the disputed work, including labor hours and material costs, for verification by the Owner, and Architect.

.3 Only the costs as verified by the Owner and Architect shall be used in computing any increase in costs for the purposes of the adjustment to the Contract Sum, should it later be determined that the Contractor is entitled to such adjustment.

.4 Upon request, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner, and Architect full supporting documentation for all costs claimed.

.5 If and to the extent that the Contractor fails to submit such summary each day, its claim for an adjustment to the Contract Sum shall be deemed waived.

7.5 Add new subparagraph: Right to Audit The Owner shall have the right to appoint an auditor to audit and review the Contractor's financial books and records of account in connection with any claim by the Contractor, Change Order, or Construction Change Directive.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

Para. 8.1.5 Add the following Definition and subparagraphs.

It is expressly understood and agreed by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the Contract Time prescribed herein is a reasonable time for the completion of the Work, taking into consideration the average climactic range and the usual industrial and labor conditions prevailing in the locality of the project.

Notice to Proceed

Written Notice to Proceed shall be deemed to have been duly served to the Contractor upon at least one (1) of the following occurrences:

(a) A written purchase order issued by the Owner to the Contractor;
(b) A written Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner or the Architect to the Contractor;
(c) A Notice of Intention to accept his proposal, issued by the Owner or the Architect, accompanied by Agreements for execution by the Contractor.
(d) Executed Agreements between the Owner and the Contractor properly completed with Performance and Payment Bonds, and Certificates of Insurance.

In no case, however, shall the Contractor commence on-site work or construction without proper and fully executed Performance and Payment Bonds and Certificates of Insurance.

Para. 8.2 - PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.2 Delete "knowingly" in line 1.

8.2.3 Add the following: "The contractor shall give the Architect (7) seven days notice of Substantial Completion, after which the Architect will verify Substantial Competition and perform the punch list. The contractor shall have all punch list items completed within (30) thirty days of reaching Substantial Completion. If for any reason the Contractor fails to complete the punch list in this time, any and all additional architectural fees will be deducted from the remaining contract value.

Contractor agrees to increase manpower, increase work hours, and to increase equipment necessary to maintain the Project Construction Schedule, and when also requested by the Architect and the Owner, and shall be without additional cost or charge to the Owner. Should it become apparent from the current Schedule that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, the Contractor agrees that he will, as necessary, take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the Owner to improve the progress of the Project:

8.2.3.1 Add new subparagraph: Increase manpower in such quantities and crafts as will substantially eliminate, in the judgment of the Architect, the backlog of Work;

8.2.3.2 Add new subparagraph: Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of equipment, or any combination of the foregoing, sufficiently to substantially eliminate, in the judgment of the Architect, the backlog of Work; and/or

8.2.3.3 Add new subparagraph: Reschedule activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of accomplishment of activities;

8.2.3.4 Add new subparagraph: The Architect may require the Contractor to suggest revisions to the Schedule in writing demonstrating his program and proposed plan to make up the delay to ensure completion of the Work within the Contract Time. If the Architect finds the proposed plan not acceptable, the Architect may require the Contractor to take any of the actions set forth in this Article without additional cost to the Owner to make up the lag in scheduled progress.

8.2.3.5 Add new subparagraph: Should the Contractor fail to achieve Substantial Completion in accordance with the date established in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all professional fees plus expenses incurred by the Owner for additional services require of the Architect, Engineer, and Owner's Attorney resulting from the failed performance by the Contractor to meet the Contract Substantial Completion Date.

8.2.4 Add new subparagraph: "The Contractor shall be responsible for the preparation of a complete and comprehensive progress schedule giving the dates of beginning and completion of the various divisions of the Work. The Contractor shall be charged with the duty of coordinating the work of all sub-contractors involved. He shall advise them when the work at the site will be ready for their installations and cooperate with each to expedite the work.

The Contractor shall prepare and furnish to the Architect and Owner six (6) copies of the completed agreed-upon progress schedule, within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the executed copy of his Agreement, for the Owner and Architect's information.

By submitting his proposal, the Contractor will be deemed to have agreed that the completion date stated in his proposal provides a reasonable time for performance of the work hereunder, taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual industrial and labor conditions prevailing in the locality of the Project."

8.2.5 Add new subparagraph: Work shall commence within ten (10) days of the issuance by Owner of a Notice to Proceed and shall proceed uninterrupted to Final Completion. The Contractor acknowledges and recognizes that the Owner is entitled to full and beneficial occupancy and use of all or part of the completed Work in accordance with the Milestone Dates set forth in other sections of the Contract Documents, as per approved Schedule, and that the Owner has made arrangements to discharge its public obligations based upon the Contractor's achieving Substantial Completion of all of the Work within the Contract Time. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that if the Contractor fails to complete substantially or cause the Substantial Completion of any portion of the Work as required by the Project Construction Schedule and/or within the Contract Time, the Owner will sustain extensive damages and serious loss as a result of such failure. The exact amount of such damages will be extremely difficult to ascertain. Therefore, the Owner and the Contractor agrees as set forth below.

.1 If the Contractor fails to achieve partial completion within the requirements of the Milestone Dates or the approved Schedule or to achieve Substantial Completion of all or part of the Work when and as required by the Project Construction Schedule and/or within the Contract Time, the

Owner shall be entitled to retain or recover from the Contractor and its Surety, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the amounts indicated in other sections of the Contract Documents and commencing upon the first day following expiration of the Project Construction Schedule and/or the Contract Time, as the case may be, and continuing until the actual Date of Substantial Completion.

Para. 8.3 - DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1.1 Add new subparagraph:

.1 Any direct claim against Owner for delay costs caused by another Prime Contractor shall be subject to the provisions of Article 8.3.3.

8.3.2.1 Add new subparagraph: Any claim for extension of time shall be made in writing to the Architect not more than five (5) days after the commencement of the delay, otherwise, it shall be waived. The Contractor shall provide an estimate of the probable effect of such delay on the progress of the work. No claim made beyond the five (5) days shall be considered valid.

8.3.2.2 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor agrees that if any delay in the Contractor's works unnecessarily delays the work of any other Contractor or Contractors, the Contractor shall in that case pay, or reimburse the Owner through a credit change order, all costs and expenses incurred by such parties due to such delays and hereby authorizes the Owner to deduct the amount of such costs and expenses from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor under this Contract. The Architect shall be responsible for ascertaining whether the Contractor is responsible for delaying any of the work of any other Contractor. The Architect's decision shall be final.

8.3.2.3 Add new subparagraph: Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, any extension of the Contract Time, to the extent permitted under Paragraph 8.3.1., shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution or completion of the Work, (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work, (3) loss of productivity or (4) other similar claims (collectively referred to in this Paragraph 8.3.3. as "delays"), whether or not such delays are foreseeable, unless a delay is caused by acts of the Owner constituting active interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work and only to the extent such acts continue after the Contractor furnishes the Owner with written notice of such interference. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages in connection with any delay including without limitation consequential damages, lost opportunity cost, impact damages or other similar remuneration. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including without limitation ordering changes in the Work or directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work) regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies shall not be construed as an act of interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work. This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

8.3.2.4 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor agrees that the Owner can deduct from the Contract Sum, any wages paid by the Owner to any Inspector or Architect or other professional necessarily employed by the Owner for any number of days in excess of the number of days allowed in the specifications for completion of work.

8.3.2.5 Add new subparagraph: Where the cause of delay is due to weather conditions, an extension of time shall be granted only for unusually severe weather, as determined by reference to historical data.

8.3.3 Delete paragraph in its entirety and add the following: "No payment or compensation or claim for damages shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor as compensation for damages for any delays or hindrances from any cause whatsoever in the progress of the Work, notwithstanding whether such delays be avoidable or unavoidable. The Contractor's sole remedy for delays shall be an extension of time only, pursuant to and only in accordance with this Paragraph 8.3, such extension to be a period equivalent to the time lost by reason of and all of the aforesaid causes. In no event shall the Owner or Architect be held responsible for any loss or damage or increased costs sustained by the Contractor through any delays caused by the Owner, or Architect or any other Prime Contractor. If, contrary to the foregoing provision, the Contractor commences a direct action against the Owner or Architect seeking to recover delay costs and fails to substantially prevail in its claim that the Owner was the cause of the alleged delay, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner, and the Architect as the case may be for any attorneys' fees, professional fees and all other costs and expenses incurred by them associated with analyzing, defending or otherwise opposing any such action; provided, however, that where the delay alleged by the Contractor arises from acts, omissions, or default of another Prime Contractor or another other Prime's Subcontractors and suppliers, then the provisions of Subparagraph 8.3.1 shall apply.

.1 Where the cause of delay is due to weather conditions, extension of time shall be granted only for unusually severe weather, as determined by reference to historical data.

8.3.4 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor agrees that the Owner can deduct from the Contract Sum, any wages paid by the Owner to any Inspector or Architect or other professional necessarily employed by the Owner for any number of days in excess of the number of days allowed in the specifications for completion of work.

8.3.5 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor is required to submit at any construction conference considering any claim and at any proceeding considering an extension of time, and in all subsequent administrative proceedings, all files, records, and the documents of whatever kind pertaining to the Contractor's performance of the project work, the job budget, the summary of all supporting data worksheets and other documents prepared in connection with the submittal of the Contractor's successful bid.

8.3.6 Add new subparagraph: The Owner may suspend the whole or any part of the work, if it shall deem it for the best interest of the Owner to do so, without compensation to the Contractor for such suspension other than extending the time for completion of the work as much as it may have been delayed by such suspension. During such suspension, all materials delivered to but not placed in the work, shall be neatly piled by the Contractor so as not to obstruct public travel, or shall be removed from the line of work at the direction of the Owner and, unless the materials are moved by the Contractor upon such direction, the materials shall be removed by the Owner and expense thereof will be charged to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

Para. 9.2-SCHEDULE OF VALUES

9.2.1 Add: the schedule of values shall be submitted on the AIA G702- most recent form.

9.2.2 Add new subparagraph: Contractor must provide draft copies of the Schedule of Values, within fifteen (15) days from Notice to Proceed. Submit two (2) copies to the Architect.

.1 Schedule of Values shall include cost of work at each Building and for each Project and shall include Architect's Special Project Number. Schedule of values shall

include materials and installation and in accordance with each specification section as listed in the Specification Index, as shown on drawings and /or as directed by the Architect. Contractor shall include separate line items for the following:

.1 Bonds,
.2 Insurance,
.3 Mobilization,
.4 General Conditions,
.5 Contractor Construction Schedule
.6 Submittals, (Product Data, Samples and Shop Drawings),
.7 As-built drawings, and similar requirements as per section for Closeout Documents,
.8 Punch list items, and Closeout Documents as per section for Closeout Documents,
.9 Final Cleaning.
.10 Other items as directed by the Architect.

.2 Contractor shall enclose with Schedule of Values copies of invoices and/or cancelled checks from bonding and insurance agents for the required cost of the coverage for the project being billed.

Para. 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

9.3.1 In the first (1st) line change "ten days" to read "fifteen (15) business days."

9.3.1 Add new sentence: The application for payment shall be on approved AIA G702 forms and shall be accompanied by a partial waiver of liens from the Contractor and, if requested, from any Subcontractors, in a form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

9.3.2 Add new sentence: "The Contractor shall assume responsibility to protect all such materials from loss or damage at no cost to the Owner until Substantial Completion, whether or not they have been paid for by the Owner. The Contractor shall be held responsible for the cost of repairing or replacing any materials that are damaged or missing."

9.3.2.1 Add new subparagraph: To encourage early purchase, Owner may pay for stored materials and equipment, at their sole discretion. The following procedures must be followed in order to obtain payment.

.1 A certificate of insurance naming the Owner as loss beneficiary for the full dollar amount representing the materials stored.
.2 A consent of surety in the amount being requisitioned, said surety being the bonding company of the prime contractor.
.3 Materials to be stored in warehouse must be inspected by the Architect/Engineer and Contractor will not receive extra compensation for storage costs.
.4 Any time and traveling expenses for the Construction Inspector to visit and inspect equipment stored will be borne by the contractor making the off-site storage request.
.5 Payment invoices for materials stored off site shall be so noted.
.6 After the receipt of the above, the Construction Inspector will endorse same and forward to the Owner for their approval.
.7 Payment invoices not following the above format will be rejected in total.

.8 There will be no storage space available in existing buildings. Space in new building may be used for storage only if approved in writing by Architect/Engineer and all contractors having work in the area.

.9 The Contractor will be paid for stored materials no more than the actual or replacement value of the materials. The Contractor will furnish vendors price lists, priced inventories or other documentation to support claims for payment of materials stored on or off site.

9.3.4 Add new subparagraph: The Owner reserves the right to settle any disputed mechanic's or materialmen's lien claim by payments to the lien claimant or by such other means as the Owner, in its sole discretion, determines is the most economical or advantageous method of settling the dispute. The Contractor shall promptly reimburse the Owner, upon demand, for any payments so made.

Para. 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

9.4.1 In the first (1st) line change "seven days" to read "fifteen (15) business days."

9.4.2 In second (2nd) line Add "and inspection" after "evaluation" .

Para. 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

9.5.1.6 - Delete "and" and add "or" in line 1.

9.5.1.7 - Delete "repeated."

9.5.1.8 Add new subparagraph: Failure of mechanical trades or electrical trades Subcontractors to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining record drawings. The Contractor shall be required to check record drawings each month. Written confirmation that the record drawings are up-to-date shall be required by the Architect before approval of the Contractor's monthly payment requisition will be considered.

9.5.1.9 Add new subparagraph: Avoidable delay in the progress of the Work.

9.5.1.10 Add new subparagraph: deliberate delay in the submission for approval of names of subcontractors, materialmen, sources of supply, product data, shop drawings and samples; or

9.5.1.11 Add new subparagraph: otherwise failing to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

9.5.5 Add new subparagraph:

.1 If the Contractor disputes any determination by the Architect with regard to any Certificate of Payment, the Contractor nevertheless expeditiously shall continue to prosecute the Work.

.2 The failure of the Owner to retain any percentage payable to the Contractor or any change in or variation of the time, method or condition of payments to the Contractor shall not release or discharge to any extent whatsoever the Surety upon any bond given by Contractor hereunder. The Owner shall have the right, but not the duty, to disregard any schedule of items and costs that the Contractor may have furnished and defer or

withhold in whole or in part any payment if it appears to the Owner, in its sole discretion, that the balance available in the Contract Sum as adjusted and less retained percentages, may be insufficient to complete the Work.

.3 Notwithstanding any provision of any law to the contrary, the Contractor agrees that the time and conditions for payment under the Contract for Construction shall be as stated in the Contract for Construction and in the Contract Documents. The Contractor specifically agrees that Owner's failure to give, or timely give, notice of:

.1 any error in an invoice or application for payment submitted by the Contractor for payment; or

.2 any deficiency or non-compliance with the Contract Documents with respect to any Work for which payment is requested, shall not waive or limit any of the Owner's rights or defenses under the Contract for Construction and the Contract Documents, or require the Owner to make a payment in advance of the time, or in an amount greater than, as provided by the Contract for Construction.

.4 The Contractor shall make payments to its subcontractors in accordance with the provisions of any applicable law governing the time, conditions, or requirements for payment to its Subcontractors, and shall comply with the provisions of any such law.

.1 The Contractor will pay its Subcontractors no later than (15) fifteen days after receipt of a payment from the Owner which includes payment for the work of any such Subcontractors.

.2 The Contractor shall require its Subcontractors, by appropriate agreement, to pay their subcontractors and suppliers (of any tier) within the same time.

.3 The Contractor (and its Surety) shall at its sole cost and expense, assume the defense of and indemnify and keep indemnified and save harmless the Owner, each member of the Governing Body, and all of the officers, agents and employees of the Owner, from and against any and all claims arising out of or in any way related to Contractor's failure to comply with these requirements.

Para. 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.6.1 Add the following at the end of the subparagraph:

Notwithstanding certification by the Architect, the Owner may refuse to make payment based on any default by the Contractor including, but not limited to those defaults set forth in subparagraphs 9.5.1 through 9.5.1.8. The Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding payment while any of such defaults by the Contractor remain uncured.

Para 9.7 - FAILURE OF. PAYMENT

9.7 - In the first (1st) line, change "seven days" to read "twenty-one (21) business days."

In the second (2nd) line, after "Owner does not," add", for reasons other than a default of the Contract, including but not limited to those defaults set forth in Subparagraphs 9.5.1.1 through 9.5.1.8", change "seven days" to read "twenty-one (21) days."
In line 3 and 4 delete "binding dispute resolution" and substitute "Court of Law"

In the fourth (4th) line, change "seven additional days" to read "fourteen (14) additional business days."

Delete the last sentence.

9.7.1 Add new subparagraph: If the Owner is entitled to any reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any expenses to cure any default of the Contractor, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to: (1) deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment due the Contractor, or (2) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.1 - Modify as follows: Line 1, after "thereof," add "(which the Owner agrees to accept separately)"; and add at the end of the subparagraph: "The Work will not be considered substantially complete until all project systems included in the Work are operational as designed and scheduled, all designated or required inspections, certifications, permits, approvals, licenses and other documents from any governmental authority having jurisdiction thereof necessary for the beneficial use and occupancy Project are received, designated instruction of Owner's personnel has been completed, and all final finishes within the Contract are in place. In general, the only remaining Work shall be minor in nature, so that the Owner can occupy the building on that date and the completion of the Work by the Contractor would not materially interfere or hamper the Owner's (or those claiming by, through or under the Owner) normal operations. Contractor recognizes that normal operations requires the use and occupancy of the Work by students and faculty without interruption and that any punchlist or corrective work shall be done at times when the Work is not so occupied. As a further condition of substantial completion acceptance, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work will be completed within thirty (30) consecutive calendar days or as agreed upon following the date of substantial completion.

9.8.1.1 Add new subparagraph:

.1 Owner's beneficial occupancy must be approved by all governing authorities having jurisdiction and by issuance of a temporary or permanent "Certificate of Occupancy" and in accordance with all applicable Codes and Regulations.

.2 Substantial Completion occurs when each of the following conditions precedent has occurred:

.1 the Work has been sufficiently completed in accordance with Contract Documents so that the Owner obtains beneficial use and occupancy of the Work;

.2 certificates of occupancy and any other permits, approvals, licenses, and other documents from any governmental authority having jurisdiction thereof necessary for the beneficial occupancy of the Project have been received by the Owner; and

.3 the Architect has issued a certificate of Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accord with the Contract Documents, and shall follow the Contractor's

Notification for Substantial Completion inspection and the Architect's inspection of the Project.

9.8.2 Delete paragraph in its entirety and add the following: "Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, no later than (30) thirty calendar days, prior to the date scheduled for Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect, and Owner a comprehensive punchlist of items remaining to be completed or corrected.

.1 No later than (15) fifteen calendar days prior to date scheduled for Substantial Completion the Contractor, Owner, and Architect shall attend a preliminary punch list meeting on-site to review the punchlist provided by the Contractor and note any additional items requiring completion or correction.

.2 No later than (10) ten calendar days prior to date scheduled for Substantial Completion the Architect, and/or Owner may add additional items requiring completion or correction.

.3 The Contractor shall immediately proceed with the Work required by the punchlist and shall complete and correct items on or added thereto by the date scheduled for Substantial Completion.

.4 When the Contractor determines that the Work has reached Substantial Completion, or when the Owner, Architect, so determine and direct the Contractor to do so, the Contractor shall request the Architect's final inspection to determine Substantial Completion, shall prepare and submit to the Architect, and Owner its final Application for Payment submitted in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and shall thoroughly reinspect the Work and prepare and submit to the Architect, and Owner a comprehensive final punchlist of any and all items remaining to be completed or corrected (whether or not included on any previous punchlists).

.1 Within (14) fourteen calendar days after receipt of the Contractor's request and final punchlist, the Architect will inspect the Work to determine whether Substantial Completion has occurred.

.2 If the Architect determines that Substantial Completion has not occurred, it shall advise the Contractor and the Owner of the reasons for their determination, and the Contractor shall continue with the Work and request another inspection for Substantial Completion and submit another final punchlist after the concerns of the Architect have been addressed.

.1 The fees and expenses incurred by the Owner for services of the Architect as a result of any additional re-inspections of the Work, shall be paid directly or reimbursed to the Owner by the Contractor or its Surety.

.3 When the Architect determines after an inspection under this paragraph that Substantial Completion has occurred, the Architect shall:

.1 add to the Contractor's final punchlist any additional items which they discover which also need to be completed or corrected;

.2 determine and certify the amount required to complete each items on the punchlist, basing such determination and certification upon the amount the Owner would have to expend or incur to complete each such item if the Contractor failed to do so; and

.3 prepare and issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion.

.4 The Contractor shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the final punch list within (30) thirty calendar days of the date of Substantial Completion or prior date established for final completion in other sections of the Contract Documents.

.5 Upon completion of correction of the punchlist items, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect a copy of the punchlist document, with each item individually initialed, indicating the Contractor's addressing of each item on a line-by-line or point-by-point basis.

.6 The failure of any items to appear on any punchlist shall not constitute an acceptance of any Work not in accord with the Contract Documents nor relieve the Contractor or its Surety of responsibility with respect thereto.

.7 Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the approved date of Substantial Completion of the Work for the entire project unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

.8. The Architect shall submit the Certificate of Substantial Completion to the Owner and Contractor. If not completed within this time, Owner may proceed to finish the Work as otherwise provided in this Agreement."

9.8.2.1 - Add new subparagraph: The Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be subject to the Owner's final approval.

9.9.1 Delete paragraph in its entirety and add the following: "The Owner reserves the right to require the Contractor to so organize his Work that portions of the Work will be complete and ready for occupancy before the entire completion of the Project. The Owner reserves the right to take possession and occupy any portion of the Work prior to the completion of the entire Work without waiving any of the provisions or requirements of the Contract, particularly in regard to time of completion, acceptance of the Work, protection and responsibility and insurance."

9.9.2 Delete paragraph in its entirety and add the following: "Prior to such occupancy, however, the Architect, a representative of the Owner, and the Contractor shall fully inspect the portions of the Work to be occupied, preparing a complete Punch List. Upon occupancy the Owner shall assume responsibility for damage to the Work and to any items not on the Punch List when such damage is due to greater than normal wear and when used for the purpose intended. The Owner shall not assume responsibility for improper or defective workmanship or materials."

9.9.3 Delete paragraph in its entirety and add the following: "The occupancy of any portion of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of any Work, except as hereinafter stated, nor does it waive the Owner's right to liquidated damages because Final Acceptance of the Work shall be for the whole Work only and not in part."

9.9.4 Add new subparagraph: As portions of the Project are completed, and occupied, Contractor shall ensure the continuing construction activity will not unreasonably interfere with the use, occupancy and quiet enjoyment of the completed portions thereof.

.1 The Contractor agrees to coordinate the Work with the Architect and the Owner in order to minimize disturbance to occupied portions of the structure.

.2 In the event performances or scheduled events by the Owner are conducted in close proximity to the Work in progress, the Contractor agrees to cease all work which may disturb the Owner's occupants at the site. Use and occupancy by the Owner prior to Work acceptance does not relieve Contractor of his responsibility to maintain all

insurance and bonds required of the Contractor under the Contract until the entire work is completed and accepted by the Owner.

9.9.5 Add new subparagraph: Occupancy by the Owner shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of existing claims on behalf of the Owner or Contractor against each other.

9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

9.10.1 Add the following at the end of the subparagraph: All warranties and guarantees required pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be assembled and delivered by the Contractor to the Owner as part of the final application for payment. The final Certificate for Payment will not be issued by the Architect until all warranties and guarantees have been received and accepted by the Owner.

9.10.1.1 - Add new subparagraph: The Architect's Certificate of Final Completion shall be subject to the Owner's final approval.

9.10.2 Add the following conditions before final payment is due under the Contract Documents:

(7) evidence of compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents: notices, certificates, affidavits, other requirements to complete obligations under the Contract Documents: including but not limited to: (a) instruction of Owner's representatives in the operation of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other systems; (b) delivery of keys to Owner with keying schedule: master, sub-master and special keys; (c) delivery to Architect of Contractor's General Warranty and each written warranty and assignment thereof prepared in duplicate, certificates of inspections, and bonds for Architect's review and delivery to Owner; (d) delivery to Architect a printed or typewritten operating, servicing, maintenance and cleaning instructions for all Work; parts lists and special tools for mechanical and electrical Work, in approval form; (e) delivery to the Architect of specified Project record documents; (f) delivery to Owner of a Final Waiver of Liens (AIA Document **G-706** or other form satisfactory to Owner), covering all Work including that of all Subcontractors, vendors, labor, materials and services, executed by an authorized officer and duly notarized. In addition to the foregoing, all other submissions required by other articles and paragraphs of the Specifications including final construction schedule shall be submitted to the Architect before approval of final payment.

9.10.6 Add new subparagraph:

.1 If more than one inspection for Final Completion is required, the Contractor will be billed and responsible for the professional fees and services of the Architect through a credit change order to the Owner.

.2 Following Substantial Completion, in the event the Contractor or its subcontractor fails to complete the list of items of the Work instructed by the Architect to be corrected or completed within fourteen (14) days after the date of receipt of Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner may

.1 exercise any available remedies to correct or complete deficient work or retain a third party to correct or complete such work at the cost of the defaulting contractor; and

.2 retain and deduct from any payments or retention otherwise due to the defaulting contractor any fees and expenses for services required to be provided by the Architect more than twenty-one **(21)** days after the Date of Substantial Completion.

ARTICLE 10 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Para 10.2 - SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2.3 In the second to last line after "utilities" add the following: "consistent with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations and lawful orders of public authorities, and prevailing industry practice."

10.2.6 Add new sentence: The Contractor shall immediately report all accidents, injuries, or health hazards to the Owner, or his designated representative, in writing. This shall not obviate any mandatory reporting under the provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration Act of 1970.

10.2.9 -Add new subparagraph: Contractor shall comply with all regulations required by the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).

10.2.10 -Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall conform to all applicable New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection regulations.

10.2.10.1 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall protect all materials and equipment for which he/she is responsible, which is stored at the Project Site for incorporation in the work, or which has been incorporated into the work. He/she shall replace at his/her expense all such materials and equipment which may be lost, stolen or damaged, whether or not such materials or equipment have been entirely or partially paid for by the Owner.

10.2.11 - Add new subparagraph: Contractors must comply with Construction and Environmental Standards contained in Federal and State Regulations and other applicable laws.

10.2.12 - Add new subparagraph: It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine the existence of potentially hazardous materials, including lead, and to protect his workmen and the work area.

10.2.13 - Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall provide and maintain in good operating condition suitable and adequate fire protection equipment, and shall comply with all reasonable recommendations regarding fire protection made by the representatives of the fire insurance company carrying insurance on the Work or by the local fire chief or fire marshal. The area within the site limits under the Contractor's control shall be kept orderly and clean, and all combustible rubbish shall be promptly removed from the site.

10.2.14 - Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall remove snow or ice which may accumulate on the site within areas under his control which might result in damage or delay.

10.2.15 - Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall take all precautions necessary to prevent loss or damage caused by vandalism, theft, burglary, pilferage, or unexplained disappearance of property of the Owner and Contractor, whether or not forming part of the Work, located within those areas of the Project to which the Contractor has access. Whenever unattended, including nights and weekends, mobile equipment and operable machinery shall be kept locked and made inoperable and immovable.

10.2.16 - Add new subparagraph: Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be responsible for providing a safe working place for the Contractor, the Subcontractors or their employees, or any individual responsible to them for the work.

10.2.17 - Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall conform to requirements of OSHA, the Construction Safety Code of the State Department of Labor and those of the AGC Manual. The requirements of the New Jersey and Local Building Construction Codes shall apply where there are equal to or more restrictive than the requirements of the Federal Act.

10.2.18 -Add new subparagraph: When all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason, the Contractor shall securely fasten down all coverings and protect the Work as necessary from injury or any cause.

10.2.19 - Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which caused death, personal injury or property damage giving full details and statements of any witnesses.

10.2.20 - Add new subparagraph: Contractor is required to follow and enforce the work rules set forth below. Failure to comply with or enforce any of these rules will be grounds for suspension and/or termination of this Contract:

(1) No use of alcoholic beverages prior to or during working hours. Anyone found impaired at any time will be escorted from the Project site.

(2) No use of illegal drugs or prescription medications which could induce drowsiness or otherwise impair perception or performance. Use of illegal drugs may result in prosecution to the fullest extent of the law. Any warning associated with use of prescription drugs must be complied with, particularly warning against operation of machinery and equipment.

(3) No horseplay or rough-housing will be allowed.

(4) No sexual, racial, or ethnic harassment, or similar conduct will be tolerated.

(5) All employees shall use proper sanitation habits including use of toilet facilities and garbage cans.

(6) All employees shall dress in clothing appropriate for the work they are to perform. All personnel are to wear hardhats, safety shoes, glasses, gloves, masks or respirators, noise protection devices, and other protective clothing and equipment as required by OSHA standards.

(7) All equipment is to be properly stored and/or secured at the end of the work day or if it is to remain idle for greater than one hour.

(8) All personnel are to be made aware of the availability of Material Safety Data Sheets for materials used at the Project site. This information is available from the Contractor using the product. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all MSDS forms at the construction site office for all personnel to review.

Para 10.3 - HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND SUBSTANCES

10.3.4 After the word fault in the last line, add the word", misuse" before "or negligence".

Para. 10.4-EMERGENCIES

10.4.2 Add new subparagraph: "The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner and Architect, in writing, the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of appropriate managerial personnel of the organization to be contacted in the event of an out-of-hours emergency."

Para. 10.5 - Add new paragraph - DAMAGES TO OTHERS

10.5.1 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to persons or property, caused or alleged to have been caused by or incident to the execution of this Work, and shall defend suits or claims arising or incidental to the Work without expense or annoyance to the Owner or the Architect; the Owner having the right to retain out of any payment sufficient money to settle any such claims.

10.5.2 Add new subparagraph: Should the Contractor, its workmen, Subcontractor, materials, tools or equipment cause damage to the building, property, materials, or equipment of others, such shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect by the party originally furnishing or installing it; such replacing or repairing being done under the direction of the Architect and the cost of the damage being paid by the Contractor causing the damage. All guarantees or warrantees voided by such damage shall be reinstated in full upon repair or replacement, the cost of such being paid by the Contractor causing the damage.

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

Delete Article 11 in its entirety and substitute the following:

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.1 The Contractor shall provide and maintain at his own expense and without expense to the Owner, until final acceptance of the work covered by the Contract, insurance as will protect him from claims imposed by law and of the kinds and in the amounts hereinafter provided, covering all operations under the Owner-Contractor Agreement whether performed by him or by subcontractors or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts anyone of them may be liable. All Certificates of Insurance required hereunder shall be submitted to the Owner within ten (10) days of notification of award of the Contract, but in no event later than the commencement of work under the Contract.

11.1.2 Workmen's Compensation: A policy covering the workers compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit obligations of the Contractor, as required by the State of New Jersey, covering all operations under the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

11.1.3 Liability Insurance: A policy covering claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease or death of his employees and all other persons, and claims insured by usual

personal injury liability coverage, including claims arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. Each policy with limits of not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence and $2,000,000 aggregate.

11.1.3.1 Business Auto Liability Insurance or its equivalent with a minimum limit of $500,000 per person, per accident, property damage and includes coverage for all of the following; liability arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any auto, auto non-ownership and hired car coverage, and uninsured/underinsured motorist coverage at a limit no less than statutory limits.

11.1.4 Property Damage Liability: A policy covering claims for damages because of injury or to destruction of tangible property, including claims arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle, including the loss of use resulting therefrom. Each policy with limits of not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence and $2,000,000 aggregate. Policies of the following types shall be furnished:

(a) Contractor's Liability Insurance issued to and covering the liability for damages imposed by law upon the Contractor with respect to all work performed by him under the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

(b) The Contractor's Liability Insurance issued to and covering the liability for damages imposed by law upon each subcontractor with respect to all work performed by said subcontractor under the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

(c) Certificates of Insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the work, These Certificates shall contain a provision that coverage afforded under the policies will not be cancelled until at least thirty days prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

11.1.5 Umbrella Liability Policy: Contractor shall carry Umbrella Liability Insurance in a limit not less than $1,000,000 each occurrence and annual aggregate. No such Umbrella Liability Insurance policy shall be more restrictive than the coverage provided for under the above-described primary policies. Any such Umbrella Liability Insurance policy shall contain a clause stating that, in the event the primary coverage is impaired or exhausted, such policy shall take effect (drop down) and act as primary coverage until the exhaustion of its limits.

11.1.6 Unless otherwise provided for, the Owner and Architect shall be named as additional insured on all required policies with the exception of Workmen's Compensation.

11.1.7 The Contractor shall give prompt written notice to the Owner of any and all claims or notification of claims with values in excess of ten percent (10%), either individually or in the aggregate, of the limits of liability under the policies set forth in Article 11.

11.1.8 All policies maintained by the Contractor hereunder shall be issued by an insurance company licensed to do business in the State of New Jersey, and rated no less than "A" by A.M. Best. The Contractor shall submit with the insurance documents a copy of the Certificate of Authority for each named provider, as evidence the Insurance Company is registered to do business in the State of New Jersey. All Insurance submitted by the awarded contractor is subject to approval by the Fire District and must remain in full force during the contract. The Contractor shall take no action on the contract until approval of the insurance is given by the Fire District.

11.1.9 All insurance policies subject to cancellation, non-renewal, or material reduction in coverage shall be endorsed to provide written notice to the Fire District and Architect no less than thirty (30) days prior. The phases "endeavor to" and "... but failure to mail such notice shall impose no obligation or liability of any kind upon the insurer, its agents or representatives" are to be eliminated from the cancelation provisions of the standard ACORD certificates of insurance.

11.1.1 ONo acceptance and/or approval of any insurance by the Fire District shall be construed as relieving or excusing the Contractor or the contractor's surety from any liability or obligation imposed upon either or both of them by the provisions of this contract.

11.1.11 The contractor must disclose any policy or coverage with deductibles of $5,000.00 or more.

11.1.12 Bidder shall indemnify and hold harmless the Fire District, the Township, the Mayor, Council, Business Administrator, employees, and professionals under contract from and against all claims, suits, or actions, and damages, or costs of every name and description to which the Fire District may be subjected or put by reason of injury to the person or property of another, or the property of the Fire District, resulting from negligent acts or omissions on the part of the contractor, or in the performance of the work under the contract.

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement costs basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance does not cover any tools owned by mechanics; any tools, equipment, scaffolding, staging towers, and other property owned or rented by the Contractor, the capital value of which is not included in the cost of the work."

11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk," "comprehensive," or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris is removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

11.3.2 The fact that the Owner is furnishing Property Insurance shall not be interpreted to relieve the Contractor of his obligation to complete the work without additional cost to the Owner beyond the Contract amount, except as provided in Paragraph 11.3.12 above.

11.3.3 The Contractor shall carry such additional insurance he deems necessary to protect himself against hazards not covered by the Owner's Property Insurance, including coverage for theft, collapse, water damage, materials and equipment stored on the site, and for materials and equipment stored off site, and against loss of owned or rented capital equipment and tools owned by mechanics or any tools, equipment, scaffolding, staging, towers and forms owned or rented by the Contractor, the capital value of which is not included in the cost of the work. Owner's "All Risk" Insurance does not cover theft of material unless installed and made an integral part of the building. It is understood and agreed that all risk of such loss shall be assumed by the Contractor.

11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically reguired in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a cogy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

Para.12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

12.1.1 Add "or Contract Sum" at the end of the subparagraph.

Para 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.1 Add the following at the end of the subparagraph: If prior to the date of Substantial Completion the Contractor, a subcontractor or anyone for whom either is responsible, uses or damages any portion of the Work, including without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause each such item to be restored to "like new condition" at no expense to the Owner.

12.2.2.1 In the first and seventh lines change "one year" to "two years".

12.2.2.1 Add new sentence: The Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting any and all Work not complying with this warranty, and the Contractor and its Surety shall indemnify the Owner for all costs, expenses, losses, and/or damages incurred by the Owner, including attorneys' fees, additional testing and inspections and compensation for the services and expenses of the Architect made necessary thereby. This warranty is in addition to any other warranty or remedy provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents and shall survive the expiration of any such other warranty, acceptance of a final payment for the Work, and the termination of the Contract for Construction.

12.2.2.2 In the first line change "one year" to "two years".

12.2.2.3 In the first line change "one year" to "two years".

12.2.4 In the first sentence, revise to read "...the Contractor, or his Surety, shall pay..."; add to the end, "The appropriate reduction shall be an amount equal to the entire cost of replacing the work performed with work originally specified and intended."

12.2.5 In the second line change "one-year" to "two-year".

Para. 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

12.3.1 Add the following language: This subparagraph relates exclusively to the knowing acceptance of nonconforming work by the Owner. It has no applicability to work accepted by the Owner or Architect without the knowledge that such work fails to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

12.3.1.1 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor and its Surety guarantee to make good, repair and/or correct, at no cost or expense to the Owner, any and all latent defects hereafter discovered, provided only that notice in writing, shall be given by the Owner to the contractor within two years of the discovery of such defects.

.1 This obligation shall survive the termination of any or all other obligation or obligations under the contract Documents and it is agreed by the Contractor and its Surety that in the event the Owner is required to bring suit under this provision against the Contractor or its Surety to enforce this obligation, the contractor and its Surety hereby waive any defense of the status of limitations.

ARTICLE 13- MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Para. 13.1 -GOVERNING LAW

13.1.1 Add new subparagraph: Contractor must comply with codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders and other legal requirements of public authorities, utility companies, National Board of Fire Underwriters, and others which bear on performance of Work. Contractor shall deliver to the Owner certificates and other required legal evidence and proof of compliance with the above.

13.1.2 Add new subparagraph: "All applicable provisions of governing laws shall take precedence over any provision of the Contract Documents which conflict with the governing law. Such precedence shall be limited to the conflicting provisions and in no way shall invalidate the remaining provisions of the Contract."

13.4.3 Add new sentence: The Contractor also agrees that the cost of testing services required for the convenience of the Contractor in his scheduling and performance of the Work, and the cost of testing services related to remedial operations performed to correct deficiencies in the Work, shall be borne by the Contractor.

Para.13.5- INTEREST

13.5 Delete paragraph 13.5 in its entirety and replace with the following: "Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents and related documents, the Owner will pay no interest whatsoever on any payments due."

13.6 - Add new subparagraph: In the event of the appointment of a trustee and/or receiver or any similar occurrence affecting the management of the account of the Contractor pertaining to the Work, it shall be the obligation of the Contractor, its representatives, receivers, sureties, or successors in interest to continue the progress of the Work without delay and specifically to make timely payment to Subcontractors and Suppliers of all amounts that are lawfully due them and to provide the Owner and all Subcontractors and Suppliers whose work may be affected with timely notice of the status of receivership, bankruptcy, etc., and the status of their individual accounts.

13.7 -Add new subparagraph: Contractor shall save and keep Owner and Owner's property free from all mechanic's and materialmen's liens, stock notices, notices of intention and all other liens and claims, legal or equitable, arising out of Contractor's work hereunder. In the event any such lien or claim is filed by anyone claiming by, through or under Contractor, Contractor shall remove and discharge same within 10 days of the filing thereof.

13.8 - Add new subparagraph: Regularly scheduled job meetings shall be held at a location and time convenient to the Owner's representatives, the Architect and the Contractor. The Contractor shall attend such meetings, or be represented by a person in authority who can speak for and make decisions for the Contractor.

ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

Para. 14.1 TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR

14.1.1 Delete entirely.

14.1.2 Delete entirely.

14.1.3 Delete entirely.

Para.14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

14.2.1.4 - Delete in its entirety and add: "Disregards the instructions of Architect or Owner (when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents);"

14.2.1.5 - Add new subparagraph: Is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of Contractor's creditors, or a trustee or a receiver is appointed for Contractor or for any of its property, or files a petition to take advantage of any debtor's act, or to recognize under bankruptcy or similar laws; or

14.2.1.6 - Add new subparagraph: Breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contact Documents.

14.2.1.7 - Add new subparagraph: Fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

14.2.1.8 - Add new subparagraph: Fails after the commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the work for more than 10 days except as permitted under the Contract Documents.

14.2.1.9 - Add new subparagraph: Otherwise does not fully comply with the Contract Documents.

14.2.1.1 O- Add new subparagraph: the bankruptcy or insolvency of a general assignment for the benefit of creditors by Contractor or by any of Contractor's principals, partners, officers, or directors; or

14.2.1.11 -Add new subparagraph: the indictment or government seizure of assets of Contractor or any of Contractor's principals, partners, officers, or directors.

14.2.4 Delete paragraph in its entirety and replace with the following: "If the costs offinishing the Work, including compensation for the services of any consultants and the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and the other costs and expenses identified hereinafter, exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the contractor and its Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner upon demand. The costs offinishing the Work include, without limitation, all reasonable attorney's fees, additional title costs, insurance, additional interest because of any delay in completing the Work, and all other direct and indirect consequential costs, including, without limitation, Liquidated Damages for untimely completion as specified in the Contract Documents, incurred by the Owner by reason of, or arising from, or relating to the termination of the Contractor as stated herein."

Para. 14.4 - TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.4.1 Add the following: "The Owner may, without cause, terminate the Contract if the Owner, at its sole discretion, determines that such termination is in the Owner's best interest. In the event that the Owner terminates the Contract for its convenience, then the Contractor shall be entitled to compensation for the work performed prior to termination, including the Contractor's cost plus reasonable allowance for overhead and profit."

14.4.2 Add the following: "In the event that the Owner wrongfully terminates this Contract under the provisions of Paragraph 14.2, then its termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience in accordance with the terms of Paragraph 14.4.1."

14.4.3 Delete paragraph in its entirety and replace with the following: In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to Owner payment for Work performed as of the date of termination in accordance with the contract Documents. The Contractor shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to herein, execute and deliver all such papers, turn over all plans, documents and files of whatsoever nature required by the Owner, and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of its contractual rights, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Contractor. The Contractor warrants that it will enter into no subcontracts or other agreements that would adversely impact the Owner's rights or increase the Owner's obligations under this paragraph. In no event shall the Owner be liable to the Contractor for lost or anticipated profits or consequential damages, or for any amount in excess of the compensation due to the Contractor in accord with the Contract Documents for the Work performed as of the date of

termination. The warranty and indemnity obligations of the Contractor and Surety shall survive and continue, notwithstanding any termination pursuant to this paragraph, with respect to the Work performed as of the date of termination.

14.4.4 Add new subparagraph: If the Owner wrongfully terminates the Contract for Construction for cause, the termination shall be deemed to have been one for convenience under this Article 14.4, and the Contractor shall receive from the Owner only the compensation to which the Contractor is entitled under Subparagraph 14.4.3.

ARTICLE 15 - CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

Para. 15.1.2 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

15.1.2 - Delete in its entirety and replace with the following: "Issues involving the applicable statute of limitations and statute of repose shall be governed by New Jersey Law."

15.1.2.1 Add new subparagraph: No act or omission by the Owner or Architect, or by anyone acting on behalf of either shall be deemed or construed as a waiver or limitation of any right or remedy under the Contract Documents, or as an admission, acceptance, or approval with respect to any breach of the Contract for Construction or failure to comply with the Contract Documents by the Contractor, unless the Owner expressly agrees, in writing.

15.1.2.2 Add new subparagraph: The Owner's exercise, or failure to exercise, any rights, claims or remedies it may have arising out of or relating to the Contract documents shall not release, prejudice, or discharge the Owner's other rights and remedies, nor shall it give rise to any right, claim, remedy or defense by any other person, including the Contractor, its Surety, any Subcontractor, or any other person or entity.

15.1.2.3 Add new subparagraph: Whenever possible, each provision of the Contract Documents shall be interpreted in a mariner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, If, however, any provision of the Contract Documents, or portion thereof, is prohibited or found invalid by law, only such invalid provision or portion thereof shall be ineffective, and shall not invalidate or affect the remaining provision of the Contract Documents or valid portions of such provision, which shall be deemed severable. Further, if any provision of this Contract is deemed inconsistent with applicable law, applicable law shall control.

15.1.3.1 Delete "21 days" where occurs, and replace with "five (5) calendar days".

Delete "either party" and replace with "Contractor".

15.1.3.3 Add new subparagraph: The Owner has the responsibility to make a claim as promptly as is reasonably possible after recognizing or receiving notice of a condition which gives the basis for such a claim, after recognizing or receiving notice of a condition which give reason for a claim.

15.1.3.4 Add new subparagraph: The Contractor must provide notice of a claim prior to the submission of a payment requisition, not later than the submission of the second payment requisition following the date the Contractor knew or should have known of the condition giving rise to the claim.

Para.15.2 INITIAL DECISION

15.2.6.1 Delete in its entirety.

Para. 15.3 **MEDIATION**

15.3.1 Delete in its entirety.

15.3.2 Modify the first sentence to read: The parties may mutually agree to resolve their Claims by mediation, which ...

In the second to last line delete "an arbitration" and replace with "a binding dispute resolution proceeding"

Para. 15.4 ARBITRATION

Delete Section 15.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

All claims and disputes and other matters in question between the Contractor and the Owner arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents or a breach thereof with regard to the Architect's decision, shall be decided through suit in New Jersey Superior Court. The Contractor shall carry on all work and maintain its progress during such SUit and the Owner shall continue to make payments not related to the dispute of the Contractor in accordance with Contract Documents.

Arbitration shall be available as an alternative dispute mechanism at the discretion of the Owner and upon the mutual consent of all parties. If arbitration is mutually agreed upon, the provisions of Articles 15.4.1 through 15.4.3 shall apply.

ARTICLE 16- SUBSURFACE INFORMATION

Add the Following:

16.1 Data on subsurface conditions is available and included in the contract documents as an appendix. It is expressly understood that the Owner will not be responsible for interpretations, conclusions, or assumptions drawn by Contractor. There is existing soil boring information. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of all excavating, cutting and filling, removal of unacceptable soil, additional soil borings, compaction and the testing necessary for the performance of this work. Contractor shall assume all risks for excavation under this project.

ARTICLE 17 - GROUNDBREAKING CEREMONY

Add the Following:

17.1 The General Contractor shall provide Three (3) chromium-plated shovels for use at the groundbreaking ceremony. Each shovel shall be properly engraved with the name of the Owner, the date of ceremony, name of building, the Architect, and the Contractor, as directed by the Architect.

END OF SECTION 00410

SCHEDULE OF DRAWINGS

The Drawings, accompanying the Project Manual/Specifications, which form a part of the Contract, and upon which all Proposals shall be based are listed as follows:

Drawing No.	Title
TS-1	TITLE SHEET AND NOTES

TBD

END OF SECTION 00600

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:

Amount:

Description:
(Name and location)

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

SURETY
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: _____
Name and Title:

Signature: _____
Name and Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)
AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

.1 the name of the Claimant;
.2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
.3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
.4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
.5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
.6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
.7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
.8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		SURETY	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address		Address	

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION WR - WAGE RATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 The following State of New Jersey Wage Rates have been provided for the bidders' reference and must be utilized for all workers on this project.

STATE OF NEW JERSEY
Department of Labor and Workforce Development
Division of Wage and Hour Compliance - Public Contracts Section
PO Box 389
Trenton, NJ 08625-0389

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

The New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq.) requires that the Department of Labor and Workforce Development establish and enforce a prevailing wage level for workers engaged in public works in order to safeguard their efficiency and general well being and to protect them as well as their employers from the effects of serious and unfair competition.

Prevailing wage rates are wage and fringe benefit rates based on the collective bargaining agreements established for a particular craft or trade in the locality in which the public work is performed. In New Jersey, these rates vary by county and by the type of work performed.

Applicable prevailing wage rates are those wages and fringe benefits in effect on the date the contract is awarded. All pre-determined rate increases listed at the time the contract is awarded must also be paid, beginning on the dates specified. Rates that have expired will remain in effect until new rates are posted.

Prevailing Wage Rate

The prevailing wage rate for each craft will list the effective date of the rate and the following information:

W = Wage Rate per Hour **B** = Fringe Benefit Rate per Hour* **T** = Total Rate per Hour

* Fringe benefits are an integral part of the prevailing wage rate. Employers not providing such benefits must pay the fringe benefit amount directly to the employee each payday. Employers providing benefits worth less than the fringe benefit amount must pay the balance directly to the employee each payday.

Unless otherwise stated in the Prevailing Wage Rate Determination, the fringe benefit rate for overtime hours remains at the straight time rate.

When the Overtime Notes in the Prevailing Wage Rate Determination state that the overtime rates are "inclusive of benefits," the benefit rate is increased by the same factor as the wage rate (i.e. multiplied by 1.5 for time and one-half, multiplied by 2 for double time, etc.).

Apprentice Rate Schedule

An “apprentice” is an individual who is registered with the United States Department of Labor - Office of Apprenticeship and enrolled in a certified apprenticeship program during the period in which they are working on the public works project.

The apprentice wage rate is a percentage of the journeyman wage rate, unless otherwise indicated. The apprentice benefit rate is the full journeyman benefit rate, unless otherwise indicated.

If there is no apprentice rate schedule listed, the individual must be paid at least the journeyman rate even if that individual is in a certified apprentice program for that trade.

If there is no ratio of apprentices to journeymen listed for a particular craft, then the ratio shall be one (1) apprentice to every four (4) journeymen.

Comments/Notes

For each craft listed there will be comments/notes that cover the definition of the regular workday, shift differentials, overtime, recognized holidays, and any other relevant information.

Public Works Contractor Registration

The Public Works Contractor Registration Act (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48, et seq.) requires that **all** contractors, subcontractors, or lower tier subcontractors who are working on or who bid on public works projects register with the Department of Labor and Workforce Development. Applications are available at *www.nj.gov/labor* (click on Wage & Hour and then go to Registration & Permits).

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51:

> *No contractor shall bid on any contract for public work as defined in section 2 of P.L.1963, c. 150 (C.34:11-56.26) unless the contractor is registered pursuant to this act. No contractor shall list a subcontractor in a bid proposal for the contract unless the subcontractor is registered pursuant to P.L.1999, c.238 (C.34:11-56.48 et seq.) at the time the bid is made. No contractor or subcontractor, including a subcontractor not listed in the bid proposal, shall engage in the performance of any public work subject to the contract, unless the contractor or subcontractor is registered pursuant to that act*.

Snow Plowing

Snow plowing contracts are <u>not</u> subject to the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act or the Public Works Contractor Registration Act.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Air Conditioning & Refrigeration - Service and Repair **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	03/01/20
Journeyman (Mechanic)	W40.33 B25.67 T66.00

Craft: Air Conditioning & Refrigeration - Service and Repair **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
As Shown	1st Year	2nd Year	3rd Year	4th Year	5th Year	Wage = %	of Jnymn	Wage		
Wage and Bene	40%	50%	60%	70%	80%	Bene = %	of Jnymn	Bene		

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Air Conditioning & Refrigeration - Service and Repair **COMMENTS/NOTES**

THESE RATES MAY BE USED FOR THE FOLLOWING:
- Service/Repair/Maintenance Work to EXISTING facilities.
- Replacement or Installation of air conditioning and refrigeration equipment when the combined tonnage does not exceed 15 tons for refrigeration, or 25 tons for air conditioning.
- Replacement or Installation of "packaged" or "unitary" rooftop-type units when the combined tonnage of the units does not exceed 75 tons.

NOTE: These rates may NOT be used for any work in new construction (including work on new additions).

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours, starting between 6:00 AM and 10:00 AM, Monday through Friday.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- The second and third shifts shall be paid an additional 15% of the hourly rate.
- All shifts must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive days.

OVERTIME:
Hours worked in excess of 8 per day or before or after the regular workday, that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sunday and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Boilermaker **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	01/01/20
Foreman	W50.88 B45.21 T96.09
General Foreman	W52.88 B46.22 T99.10
Journeyman	W45.88 B43.54 T89.42

Craft: Boilermaker **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
1000 Hours	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%			
Benefit =	37.08	37.99	39.49	39.84	40.78	41.70	42.61			

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - *

* 1 apprentice will be allowed for the first 5 journeymen, 1 apprentice for the next 10 journeymen and 1 apprentice for each succeeding 20 journeymen up to a maximum of 5 apprentices per contractor on any one job.

Craft: Boilermaker **COMMENTS/NOTES**

HIGH WORK: All apprentices working on the erection, repair, or dismantling of smoke stacks, standpipes, or water towers shall be paid the Journeyman rate.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours, between 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- The second shift shall work 7½ hours and receive 8 hours pay, at a rate equal to the regular hourly rate plus 10%.
- The third shift shall work 7 hours and receive 8 hours pay, at a rate equal to the regular hourly rate plus 20%.
- For "Municipal Water Works" projects only, the following shall apply: Two, four day, 10 hour shifts may be worked at straight time Monday through Thursday. The day shift shall work four days, at 10 hours, for 10 hours pay. The second shift shall work four days, at nine and a half hours, for 10 hours pay, plus 10% the hourly rate for new work and .25 cents on repair work. Friday may be used as a make-up day at straight time, due to weather conditions, hoilday or any other circumstances beyond the employer's control.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays (except Labor Day) shall be paid at double the hourly rate. All hours on Labor Day shall be paid at four times the hourly rate.
- If any other craft employed by the same contractor, or a subcontractor thereof, receives double time in lieu of time and one-half, then the Boilermaker shall receive double time in lieu of time and one-half.
- For "Municipal Water Works" projects only, the following shall apply: Four 10 hour days may be worked Monday through Thursday at straight time. Friday may be used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather, holiday or other conditions beyond the control of the employer. Overtime shall be paid for any hours that exceed 10 hours per day or 40

hours per week.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Boilermaker - Minor Repairs **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	01/01/20
Foreman	W33.62 B16.47 T50.09
General Foreman	W34.12 B16.47 T50.59
Mechanic	W32.12 B16.47 T48.59

Craft: Boilermaker - Minor Repairs **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: These rates apply to MINOR REPAIR WORK ONLY (repair work in the field for which the contract amount does not exceed $125,000.00), for boilers that do not produce electric or are not used in the heating of petroleum products.

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays (except Labor Day) shall be paid at double the hourly rate. All hours on Labor Day shall be paid at four times the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Washington's Birthday, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Thanksgiving Day, day after Thanksgiving, Christmas Day. Saturday holidays observed the preceding Friday, Sunday holidays observed the
following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Bricklayer, Stone Mason **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/01/20
Deputy Foreman	W47.18 B34.00 T81.18
Foreman	W50.18 B34.00 T84.18
Journeyman	W44.18 B34.00 T78.18

Craft: Bricklayer, Stone Mason **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 Months	40%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%		
Benefits	4.00	5.00	5.50	6.00	22.44	23.93	25.41	26.89		

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:5

Craft: Bricklayer, Stone Mason **COMMENTS/NOTES**

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours, between 6:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- When a 2 shift schedule (including a day shift) is established, the first, or day shift, shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, and receive the regular rate plus 10%, inclusive of benefits.
- When a three shift schedule is established, the first shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, the second shift on a 7.5 hour basis, and the third shift on a 7 hour basis. The first shift shall receive the regular hourly rate, the second shift shall receive the regular rate plus 10%, inclusive of benefits, and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15%, inclusive of benefits.
- When there is no day shift, and a second or third shift is established, it shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall receive the regular rate plus 10%, inclusive of benefits, and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15%, inclusive of benefits.
- When an irregular shift must be established, this shift shall receive the regular rate plus 10%, inclusive of benefits.

OVERTIME:
- The first 2 hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday that are not shift work, Monday through Friday, shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. Any additional overtime shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. The first 10 hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. Any additional overtime shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.
- Saturday may be used as a make-up day for hours lost to inclement weather.
- When Bricklayers/Stone Masons work on Saturday with Laborers, and no other crafts are working on the project for the day, benefits may be paid at straight time. If other crafts are present, the applicable overtime rate for benefits shall be paid.

County - BURLINGTON

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Carpenter **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/07/20
Foreman	W59.06 B34.29 T93.35
Journeyman	W51.36 B29.90 T81.26

Craft: Carpenter **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	40%	55%	65%	80%	90%					
Benefit	57% of	Appren	tice	Wage Rate	for all	intervals	+ $0.63			

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:3

Craft: Carpenter **COMMENTS/NOTES**

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
- When there are 2 or more Carpenters on a job, 1 shall be designated as a Foreman.
- When there are 21 or more Carpenters on a job, 2 shall be designated as Foremen.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours, starting between 6:00 AM and 9:00 AM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- When a 2 shift schedule (including a day shift) is established, the day shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, and receive the regular rate plus 10%, inclusive of benefits.
- When a three shift schedule is established, the first shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, the second shift on a 7.5 hour basis, and the third shift on a 7 hour basis. The first shift shall receive the regular hourly rate, the second shift shall receive the regular rate plus 10% and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15%, inclusive of benefits.
- When there is no day shift, and a second or third shift is established, it shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall receive the regular rate plus 10% and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15%, inclusive of benefits.
- When an irregular shift must be established, this shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15%, inclusive of benefits.

OVERTIME:
- All hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after an established shift that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday to Thursday, at straight time. Friday may be used as a make-up day for a day lost due to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. Veterans' Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Carpenter - Resilient Flooring **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/05/20
Foreman	W59.06 B34.20 T93.26
Journeyman	W51.36 B29.81 T81.17

Craft: Carpenter - Resilient Flooring **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	40%	55%	65%	80%	90%					
Benefit	57% of	Appren	tice	Wage Rate	for all	intervals	+ $0.54			

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - *

* Ratio is 1 apprentice to 2 journeymen. No more than 3 apprentices may be on any 1 project.

Craft: Carpenter - Resilient Flooring **COMMENTS/NOTES**

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
- On any job where there are 4 or more Carpenters of Resilient Flooring, 1 must be designated a Foreman.

FOR SYNTHETIC TURF INSTALLATION ONLY:
- The rate shall be 90% of the wage and benefit rate.

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, starting between 6:00 AM and 9:00 AM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- When a 2 shift schedule (including a day shift) is established, the day shift, shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, and receive the regular wage rate plus 10%.
- When a three shift schedule is established, the first shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, the second shift on a 7.5 hour basis, and the third shift on a 7 hour basis. The first shift shall receive the regular wage rate, the second shift shall receive the regular wage rate plus 10% and the third shift shall receive the regular wage rate plus 15%.
- When there is no day shift, and a second or third shift is established, it shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall receive the regular wage rate plus 10% and the third shift shall receive the regular wage rate plus 15%.
- When an irregular shift must be established, this shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15%, inclusive of benefits.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day or 40 per week, or before or after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, shall be paid at time and one-half the wage rate. Saturday may be used as a make-up day, at straight time, up to 8 hours, for hours lost to reasons beyond the control of the employer, up to a total of 40 hours per week; hours in excess of 8 on Saturday shall then be paid at time and one-half the wage rate. If Saturday is not a make-up day, all hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the wage rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the wage rate.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday to Thursday, at straight time. Friday may be used as a make-up day for hours lost to reasons beyond the control of the employer. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the wage rate.

County - BURLINGTON

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday. Veterans' Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving.

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Cement Mason **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

See " Bricklayer, Stone Mason" Rates

Craft: Cement Mason **COMMENTS/NOTES**

***See " Bricklayer, Stone Mason" Rates

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Diver **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/05/20
Diver	W52.44 B37.42 T89.86
Tender	W43.70 B37.42 T81.12

Craft: Diver **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
1500 hours	70%	75%	80%	85%						
Benefit	27.17	27.95	28.70	29.48						

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Diver **COMMENTS/NOTES**

OVERTIME:
- The first 2 hours in excess of 8 per day (9th and 10th hours), Monday through Friday, and the first 8 hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. Hours in excess of 10 per day, Monday through Friday, hours in excess of 8 per day on Saturdays, and all hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
- Employees may work four 10-hour days, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, the first 10 hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. Hours in excess of 10 per day shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Dockbuilder **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/05/20
Foreman	W52.44 B37.42 T89.86
Journeyman	W43.70 B37.42 T81.12

Craft: Dockbuilder **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
1500 hours	40%	60%	80%							
Benefit	22.55	25.63	28.70							

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Dockbuilder **COMMENTS/NOTES**

APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE FOR THOSE APPRENTICES ENTERING PROGRAM ON OR AFTER 12-1-16:

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES			
1500 hours	40%	50%	65%	80%
Benefits	22.55	24.09	26.41	28.70

Creosote Handling:
May 1st to Sept. 30th: + $0.50 above hourly rate
Oct. 1st to April 30th: + $0.25 above hourly rate

Harzardous Material Work:
On hazardous material work on a state or federally designated hazardous work site where the worker is required to wear Level A, B or C personal protection, the worker shall receive an additional 20% of the hourly rate, per hour.

OVERTIME:
- The first 2 hours in excess of 8 per day (9th and 10th hours), Monday through Friday, and the first 8 hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. Hours in excess of 10 per day, Monday through Friday, hours in excess of 8 per day on Saturdays, and all hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
- Employees may work four 10-hour days, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, the first 10 hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. Hours in excess of 10 per day shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Drywall Finisher **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	11/01/18
Foreman	W43.95 B24.40 T68.35
General Foreman	W45.94 B24.40 T70.34
Journeyman	W39.95 B24.40 T64.35

Craft: Drywall Finisher **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 Months	40%	50%		60%	70%		80%	90%		
Benefits	Intervals	1 to 2 =	10.65	Intervals	3 to 4 =	13.17	Intervals	5 to 6 =	16.25	

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Drywall Finisher **COMMENTS/NOTES**

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.
- When 3 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours of work, and the third shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work.
- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.
- Saturday or Sunday may be used to make up a day lost to inclement weather, at straight time.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Saturday holiday observed the preceding Friday. Sunday holiday observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Electrician - North **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	07/09/20	10/04/21
Asst. General Foreman	W59.50 B39.20 T98.70	W0.00 B0.00 T100.42
Crane Operator, High Voltage Splicer, Welder	W54.30 B35.84 T90.14	W0.00 B0.00 T92.02
Foreman	W56.90 B37.52 T94.42	W0.00 B0.00 T96.19
General Foreman	W64.65 B42.53 T107.18	W0.00 B0.00 T108.70
Journeyman	W51.71 B34.16 T85.87	W0.00 B0.00 T87.86

Craft: Electrician - North **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	15.51	18.10	20.68	25.86	36.20					
Benefits	64.70% of	Apprentice	Wage	Rate	+ $0.71					

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Electrician - North **COMMENTS/NOTES**

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
- When there are 2 or more electricians on the job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.
- 1 additional Foreman shall be designated for every 10 additional electricians.
- When there are 2 or more Foremen on the job, 1 shall be designated a General Foreman.

The regular workday is 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:
- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 workdays.
- 2nd Shift (4:30 PM-12:30 AM) shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours of work, plus an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, inclusive of benefits.
- 3rd Shift: (12:30 AM-8:00 AM) shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work, plus an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour, inclusive of benefits.

OVERTIME:
- The first 4 hours in excess of 8 per day, and hours before or after the regular workday that are not shift work, Monday

through Friday, and the first 8 hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. Hours in excess of 12 per day, Monday through Friday, in excess of 8 on Saturdays, and all hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked at straight time, Monday through Thursday or Tuesday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

** MUNICIPALITIES COVERED:
Bordentown City & Twp., Burlington City & Twp., Eastampton, Chesterfield, Fieldsboro, Florence, Mansfield, Mount Holly, New Hanover, North Hanover, Pemberton Boro. & Twp., Springfield, Tabernacle, Wrightstown.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Electrician - South **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	09/30/19
Asst. General Foreman	W57.02 B50.82 T107.84
Foreman	W53.22 B47.79 T101.01
General Foreman	W61.78 B54.61 T116.39
Journeyman, Cable Splicer	W47.52 B43.25 T90.77
Lead Foreman	W54.65 B48.92 T103.57
Working Foreman, Welder, Crane Operator (all types)	W49.90 B45.14 T95.04

Craft: Electrician - South **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	14.93	19.16	23.40	27.63	31.87					
Benefits	7.51	8.71	9.94	11.15	12.38					

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 2:3

Craft: Electrician - South **COMMENTS/NOTES**

THESE RATES ALSO APPLY TO THE FOLLOWING:
-All new construction.
-All burglar and fire alarm work.
-All fiber optic work.
-Teledata work involving more than 15 instruments or voice/data lines.
-All camera installations.

Height Work: 40 feet above ground/floor: +10% of the wage and benefit amount.

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS (number of Electricians on site):
(2 to 10) - a Working Foreman; (11 to 22) - a Foreman; (23 to 44) - a Lead Foreman; (35 to 48) - an Assistant General Foreman; (49 or more) - a General Foreman.

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, between 7:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays
- 2nd Shift (4:30 PM to 12:30 AM): 8 hrs. pay for 7.5 hrs. work + an additional 10% of the wage rate, inclusive of benefits.
- 3rd Shift (12:30 AM to 8:00 AM): 8 hrs. pay for 7 hrs. work + an additional 15% of the wage rate, inclusive of benefits.

OVERTIME:
The first 4 hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and the first 8 hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. Hours in excess of 12 per day, Monday through Friday, in excess of 8 on Saturdays, and all hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

**MUNICIPALITIES COVERED:
Bass River, Beverly City, Cinnaminson, Delanco, Delran, Edgewater Park, Evesham, Hainesport, Lumberton, Maple Shade, Medford, Medford Lakes, Moorestown, Mount Laurel, Palmyra, Riverside, Riverton, Shamong, Southampton, Washington, Westampton, Woodland, Willingboro.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Electrician - Teledata - North (15 Instruments & Less) **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	01/01/20
Assistant General Foreman	W50.30 B31.99 T82.29
Foreman	W45.87 B29.22 T75.09
General Foreman	W52.31 B33.25 T85.56
Journeyman Technician	W40.24 B25.71 T65.95
Lead Foreman	W47.89 B30.49 T78.38
Working Foreman	W43.86 B27.97 T71.83

Craft: Electrician - Teledata - North (15 Instruments & Less) **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	19.72	23.34	29.38	34.61						
Benefits	62.48% of	Apprentice	Wage	Rate	+ $0.56					

Craft: Electrician - Teledata - North (15 Instruments & Less) **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: These rates are for service, maintenance, moves and/or changes affecting 15 instruments or less. These rates may NOT be used for any new construction or any fiber optic work.

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
1 to 10 workers- 1 Working Foreman
11 to 20 workers- 1 Working Foreman and 1 Foreman
21 to 30 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 1 Foreman and 1 Lead Foreman
31 to 40 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 2 Foremen and 1 General Foreman
41 to 50 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 4 Foremen, 1 Assistant General Foreman and 1 General Foreman
51 to 60 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 5 Foremen, 1 Assistant General Foreman and 1 General Foreman
61 to 70 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 6 Foremen, 1 Assistant General Foreman and 1 General Foreman
71 to 80 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 7 Foremen, 2 Assistant General Foremen and 1 General Foreman
81 to 90 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 8 Foremen, 2 Assistant General Foremen and 1 General Foreman
91 to 100 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 9 Foremen, 2 Assistant General Foremen and 1 General Foreman.

HEIGHT WORK (40 feet above ground or floor):

Workers shall be paid an additional 10% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours, between 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:
- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 workdays.
- 2nd Shift (4:30 PM-12:30 AM) shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours of work, plus an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, inclusive of benefits.
- 3rd Shift: (12:30 AM-8:00 AM) shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work, plus an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour, inclusive of benefits.

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day, or outside the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

=> See "Electricians - North" for the list of municipalities covered by these rates.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Electrician - Teledata - North (16 Instruments & More) **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	07/09/20	10/04/21
Assistant General Foreman	W59.50 B39.20 T98.70	W0.00 B0.00 T100.42
Foreman	W56.90 B37.52 T94.42	W0.00 B0.00 T96.19
General Foreman	W64.65 B42.53 T107.18	W0.00 B0.00 T108.70
Journeyman Technician	W51.71 B34.16 T85.87	W0.00 B0.00 T87.86
Lead Foreman	W56.90 B37.52 T94.42	W0.00 B0.00 T96.19
Working Foreman	W56.90 B37.52 T94.42	W0.00 B0.00 T96.19

Craft: Electrician - Teledata - North (16 Instruments & More) **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	15.51	18.10	20.68	25.86	36.20					
Benefits	64.70% of	Apprentice	Wage	Rate	+ $0.71					

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Electrician - Teledata - North (16 Instruments & More) **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTES:

1) These rates are for service, maintenance, moves and/or changes affecting 16 or more instruments, and fiber optic work. These rates may NOT be used for any new construction.

2) The number of electricians on the jobsite is the determining factor for which Foreman Category applies.

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
1 to 10 workers- 1 Working Foreman
11 to 20 workers- 1 Working Foreman and 1 Foreman
21 to 30 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 1 Foreman and 1 Lead Foreman
31 to 40 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 2 Foremen and 1 General Foreman
41 to 50 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 4 Foremen, 1 Assistant General Foreman and 1 General Foreman
51 to 60 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 5 Foremen, 1 Assistant General Foreman and 1 General Foreman

61 to 70 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 6 Foremen, 1 Assistant General Foreman and 1 General Foreman
71 to 80 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 7 Foremen, 2 Assistant General Foremen and 1 General Foreman
81 to 90 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 8 Foremen, 2 Assistant General Foremen and 1 General Foreman
91 to 100 workers- 1 Working Foreman, 9 Foremen, 2 Assistant General Foremen and 1 General Foreman.

HEIGHT WORK (40 feet above ground or floor):
Workers shall be paid an additional 10% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours, between 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:
- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 workdays.
- 2nd Shift (4:30 PM-12:30 AM) shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours of work, plus an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, inclusive of benefits.
- 3rd Shift: (12:30 AM-8:00 AM) shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work, plus an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour, inclusive of benefits.

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day, or outside the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

=> See "Electricians - North" for the list of municipalities covered by these rates.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Electrician - Teledata - South (15 Voice/Data Lines & Less) **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	01/01/20
Master Technician/Gen. Foreman (31+ Workers on job)	W49.26 B35.46 T84.72
Senior Technician/Lead Foreman (21-30 Workers on job)	W44.67 B34.01 T78.68
Technician A/Foreman (11-20 Workers on job)	W42.54 B33.33 T75.87
Technician B/Working Foreman (4-10 Workers on job)	W41.28 B31.93 T73.21
Technician C/Journeyman (1-3 Workers on job)	W37.36 B29.68 T67.04

Craft: Electrician - Teledata - South (15 Voice/Data Lines & Less) **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 Months	17.26	17.26	20.54	20.54	25.48	25.48	30.02	30.02		
Benefits	9.45	9.45	10.42	10.42	12.37	12.37	14.72	14.72		

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 2:3

Craft: Electrician - Teledata - South (15 Voice/Data Lines & Less) **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: These rates are for service, maintenance, moves and/or changes affecting 15 voice/data lines or less. These rates may NOT be used for any new construction or fiber optic work.

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
The number of electricians on the jobsite is the determining factor for which Foreman category applies.

HIGH WORK: Any work performed 40 feet above ground or floor: +10% of the wage and benefit amount.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:
- 2nd Shift (4:30 PM to 12:30 AM) - 8 hrs. pay for 7.5 hrs. work + an additional 10% of the wage rate, inclusive of benefits.
- 3rd Shift (12:30 AM to 8:00 AM) - 8 hrs. pay for 7 hrs. work + an additional 15% of the wage rate, inclusive of benefits.

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of

benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

=> See "Electrician - South" for the list of municipalities covered by these rates.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Electrician - Teledata - South (16 Instruments & More) **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

Craft: Electrician - Teledata - South (16 Instruments & More) **COMMENTS/NOTES**

See "Electrician - South" Rates

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Electrician- Outside Commercial- North **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	07/09/20	10/04/21
Assistant General Foreman	W59.60 B38.87 T98.47	W0.00 B0.00 T100.09
Crane Operator, High Voltage Splicer, Welder	W54.30 B35.54 T89.84	W0.00 B0.00 T91.72
Foreman	W56.90 B37.21 T94.11	W0.00 B0.00 T95.88
General Foreman	W64.65 B42.18 T106.83	W0.00 B0.00 T108.35
Groundman, Truck & Winch Operator- Level I	W15.51 B10.65 T26.16	W0.00 B0.00 T29.46
Groundman, Truck & Winch Operator- Level II	W20.68 B13.97 T34.65	W0.00 B0.00 T37.77
Groundman, Truck & Winch Operator- Level III	W25.86 B17.29 T43.15	W0.00 B0.00 T46.07
Groundman, Truck & Winch Operator- Level IV	W33.61 B22.27 T55.88	W0.00 B0.00 T58.53
Groundman, Truck & Winch Operator- Level V	W41.37 B27.24 T68.61	W0.00 B0.00 T70.98
Heavy Equipment Operator	W51.71 B33.88 T85.59	W0.00 B0.00 T87.58
Journeyman Lineman	W51.71 B33.88 T85.59	W0.00 B0.00 T87.58

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Electrician- Outside Commercial- North **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 Months	31.03	33.61	36.20	38.78	41.37	43.95	46.54			
Benefits	64.15% of	Apprentic e	Wage	Rate	+ $0.71					

Craft: Electrician- Outside Commercial- North **COMMENTS/NOTES**

* FOR UTILITY WORK PLEASE SEE STATEWIDE RATES

The regular workday is 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 4:30 pm.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
2nd Shift (4:30 PM to 12:30 AM): 8 hrs. pay for 7.5 hrs. work + an additional 10% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.
3rd Shift (12:30 AM to 8:00 AM): 8 hrs. pay for 7 hrs. work + an additional 15% of the regular rate per hour, inclusive benefits.

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
When there are 2 or more electricians on the job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.
1 additional Foreman shall be designated for every 10 additional electricians.
When there are 2 or more Foremen on the job, 1 shall be designated a General Foreman.
An Assistant General Foreman shall be designted for every 50 electricians working on the job.

OVERTIME:
The first 4 hours in excess of 8 per day, and hours before or after the regular workday that are not shift work, Monday through Friday, and the first 8 hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

Four 10-hour days may be worked at straight time, Monday through Thursday or Tuesday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS:
New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Electrician- Outside Commercial- South **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	09/30/19
Assistant General Foreman	W57.02 B50.60 T107.62
Foreman	W53.22 B47.54 T100.76
General Foreman	W61.78 B54.42 T116.20
Groundhand, Truck Driver, Conduit Installer (1 year or more experience)	W23.76 B23.83 T47.59
Groundhand, Truck Driver, Conduit Installer (2 years or more experience)	W33.26 B31.48 T64.74
Groundhand, Truck Driver, Conduit Installer (3 years or more experience)	W40.39 B37.20 T77.59
Groundhand, Truck Driver, Conduit Installer (less than 1 year exp.)	W19.01 B1.02 T20.03
Journeyman Lineman	W47.52 B42.96 T90.48
Lead Foreman	W54.65 B48.68 T103.33
Working Foreman	W49.90 B44.86 T94.76

Craft: Electrician- Outside Commercial- South **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 Months	25.77	27.88	30.00	32.12	34.24	36.36	38.47			
Benefits	10.31	10.94	11.57	12.18	12.82	13.43	14.06			

Craft: Electrician- Outside Commercial- South **COMMENTS/NOTES**

County - BURLINGTON

* FOR UTILITY WORK PLEASE SEE STATEWIDE RATES

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS (number of Electricians on site):
(1 to10)- one Working Foreman.
(11 to 20)- one Working Foreman and one Foreman.
(21 to 30)- one Working Foreman, one Foreman and one Lead Foreman.
(31 to 40) - one Working Foreman, two (2) Foremen and one Lead Foreman.
(41 to 50)- one Working Foreman, four (4) Foremen, one Assistant General Foreman (runs 5 foremen), and one General Foreman.
(51 to 60)- one Working Foreman, five (5) Foremen, one Assistant General Foreman (runs 5 foremen), and one General Foreman
(runs one foreman).
(61 to 70)- one Working Foreman, six (6) Foremen, one Assistant General Foreman (runs 5 foremen), and one General Foreman
(runs two foremen).
(71 to 80)- one Working Foreman, seven (7) Foremen, two (2) Assistant General Foremen and one General Foreman.
(81 to 90)- one Working Foreman, eight (8) Foremen, two (2) Assistant General Foremen, and one General Foreman.
(91 to 100)- one Working Foreman, nine (9) Foremen, two (2) Assistant General Foremen and one General Foreman.

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, between 7:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.
2nd Shift (4:30 PM to 12:30 AM): 8 hrs. pay for 7.5 hrs. work + an additional 10% of the wage rate, inclusive of benefits.
3rd Shift (12:30 AM to 8:00 AM): 8 hrs. pay for 7 hrs. work + an additional 15% of the wage rate, inclusive of benefits.

OVERTIME:
All hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and Holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS:
New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Electrician-Utility Work (North) **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

Rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package

Craft: Electrician-Utility Work (North) **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
* 6 Months	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%			
Benefits	69% of	Appren	tice	Wage	Rate	for all	intervals			

Craft: Electrician-Utility Work (North) **COMMENTS/NOTES**

Electrician-Utility Work (North) rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package.

* The apprentice wage rate is paid at the percentage of the Journeyman Lineman wage rate located in the "Statewide" rate package.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Electrician-Utility Work (South) **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

Rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package

Craft: Electrician-Utility Work (South) **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 Months	29.11	31.54	33.96	36.39	38.82	41.24	43.67			
Benefits	25.61	27.04	28.46	29.90	31.33	32.79	34.23			

Craft: Electrician-Utility Work (South) **COMMENTS/NOTES**

Electrician-Utility Work (South) rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Elevator Constructor **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	01/01/20
Helper-Over 5 Years	W41.61 B38.56 T80.17
Helper-Under 5 Years	W41.61 B37.73 T79.34
Mechanic (Journeyman) over 5 years	W59.44 B39.99 T99.43
Mechanic (Journeyman) under 5 years	W59.44 B38.80 T98.24
Mechanic in Charge (Foreman) over 5 years	W66.87 B40.58 T107.45
Mechanic in Charge (Foreman) under 5 years	W66.87 B39.25 T106.12
Probationary Helper (1st 6 months)	W29.72 B37.02 T66.74

Craft: Elevator Constructor **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	55%	65%	70%	80%						
Benefits	full	journeyman	benefit	rate for	all	intervals				

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - *

* Total number of helpers and apprentices shall not exceed the number of mechanics on the job except where 2 teams are working, 1 additional helper or apprentice may be employed for first 2 teams and an extra helper or apprentice for each additional 3 teams. Further, the employer may use as many helpers or apprentices as needed under the direction of a mechanic in wrecking of old plants, handling and hoisting material, and on foundation work. When replacing cables on existing elevators, employer may use 2 helpers or apprentices to 1 mechanic.

Craft: Elevator Constructor **COMMENTS/NOTES**

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- 2nd Shift (4:30 PM to 12:30 AM) shall be established on the basis of 7.5 hours of work for 8 hours of pay, plus an additional 10% per hour.
- 3rd Shift (12:30 AM to 8:00 AM) shall be established on the basis of 7 hours of work for 8 hours of pay, plus an additional 15% per hour.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday to Thursday or Tuesday to Friday, at straight time. When working a 4-10 hour day schedule, all hours worked on a day other than the days established for the 4-10 hour schedule shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and day after, Christmas Day. Saturday holidays observed the preceding Friday, Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Glazier **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/07/20
Foreman	W48.92 B33.63 T82.55
Journeyman	W44.92 B33.63 T78.55

Craft: Glazier **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	19.00	23.40	28.50	36.00						
Benefits	18.09	20.02	21.32	23.23						

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:3

Craft: Glazier **COMMENTS/NOTES**

HIGH WORK (30 feet above ground /floor or using a swing stage): +$1.00/hr

FOREMAN REQUIREMENT:
- When 4 or more Glaziers are working on a job that runs for 10 days or more, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours, between 6:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Second and Third shift shall receive the regular hourly rate, plus 15% per hour.

OVERTIME:
- The first 2 hours in excess of 8 per day (9th and 10th hours), or outside the regular workday, Monday through Friday, that are not shift work, and the first 8 hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All other daily overtime, and all hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked at straight time, Monday through Friday. The 11th and 12th hours on the 4 days worked, and the first 12 hours on the fifth day shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All other daily overtime, and all hours on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.
- Benefits on overtime hours are as follows:
  Time and one-half = $41.41/hr.
  Double time = $49.18/hr.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Heat & Frost Insulator **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	06/12/20
Foreman (11-20 workers)	W59.62 B36.95 T96.57
Foreman (1-5 workers)	W56.91 B36.95 T93.86
Foreman (21-49 workers)	W62.33 B36.95 T99.28
Foreman (50+ workers)	W65.04 B36.95 T101.99
Foreman (6-10 workers)	W57.99 B36.95 T94.94
Journeyman	W54.20 B36.95 T91.15

Craft: Heat & Frost Insulator **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	**PERIOD AND RATES**									
1000 Hours	40%	45%	48%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%
Benefits	27.71	27.71	Intervals	3 to 10 =	31.96					

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Heat & Frost Insulator **COMMENTS/NOTES**

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
- Foremen shall be designated based upon the number of Heat & Frost Insulators on the job, with the rates as shown above.
- If there is only 1 Heat & Frost Insulator on the job, he or she must be designated a Foreman.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shift work must run for a minimum of 3 consecutive workdays, with a minimum of 2 consecutive shifts each day.
- 2nd Shift shall be between the hours of 4:00 PM and 12:00 AM.
- 3rd Shift shall be between the hours of 12:00 AM and 8:00 AM.
- All shift work shall be paid an additional 15% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

OVERTIME:
- The 2 hours immediately before or after the regular workday, and the first 10 hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours in excess of 10 per day, Monday through Saturday, and all hours on Sundays and holidays (except Labor Day), shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Labor Day shall be paid at triple the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Heat & Frost Insulator - Asbestos Worker **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	06/12/20
Material Handler - 1st Level	W30.55 B22.79 T53.34
Material Handler - 2nd Level	W43.61 B22.79 T66.40
Mechanic (Journeyman)	W54.20 B36.95 T91.15

Craft: Heat & Frost Insulator - Asbestos Worker **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
	SEE	Heat &	Frost	Insulator						

Craft: Heat & Frost Insulator - Asbestos Worker **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: These rates apply ONLY to the REMOVAL of insulation containing asbestos from mechanical systems, including containment erection and demolition, and the placing of material in appropriate containers.

JOB TITLES:
- Mechanic: 8,000 hours or more of asbestos removal experience
- Material Handler - 2nd Level: 3,000 hours or more (up to 8,000 hours) of asbestos removal experience
- Material Handler - 1st Level: up to 3,000 hours of asbestos removal experience

RATIOS:
- The first worker on the project must be a Mechanic.
- Ratio of Material Handlers to Mechanics is 5:1 (5 Handlers to 1 Mechanic), with a minimum of two of the Handlers being 2nd Level Handlers.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- 2nd Shift shall work 7.5 hours and receive 8 hours pay, plus $0.25 per hour.
- 3rd Shift shall work 7 hours and receive 8 hours pay, plus $0.50 per hour.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 40 per week, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.
- All hours on Sundays and holidays (except Labor Day) shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.
- All hours on Labor Day shall be paid at triple the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Ironworker **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	07/01/20
Foreman- Fence and Guardrail	W53.54 B31.04 T84.58
Foreman-Rod/Mesh	W56.14 B31.82 T87.96
Foreman-Structural	W57.24 B31.82 T89.06
Journeyman- Fence and Guardrail	W49.57 B31.04 T80.61
Journeyman-Rod/Mesh	W51.04 B31.82 T82.86
Journeyman-Structural	W52.04 B31.82 T83.86

Craft: Ironworker **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	60%	75%	85%							

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - *

* On all work EXCEPT Ornamental Iron and Bridge Cable Spinning Work 1:4; On Ornamental Iron and Bridge Cable Spinning Work 1:1.

Craft: Ironworker **COMMENTS/NOTES**

Note: For work on hazardous waste sites, workers shall receive an additional $3.00 per hour.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:00 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Second shift shall receive an additional 10% per hour.
- Third shift shall receive an additional 15% per hour.

OVERTIME:
- Time and one-half the wage rate for hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and for all hours on Saturdays. Double the wage rate for all hours on Sundays and holidays.
- Employees may work four 10-hour days, Monday to Thursday, at straight time. Friday may be used as a make-up day

for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours worked on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the wage rate.
- Benefits on overtime hours shall be paid at the following rates:
  When wages are time and one-half, benefits = $35.31.
  When wages are double, benefits = $39.58.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Eve, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, General and Presidential Election Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Eve, Christmas Day. Saturday holidays observed the preceding Friday. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Laborer - Asbestos & Hazardous Waste Removal **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	10/24/19
Journeyman (Handler)	W32.48 B22.81 T55.29

Craft: Laborer - Asbestos & Hazardous Waste Removal **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	19.49	22.74	25.98	29.23						
Benefit	21.16	for	all	intervals						

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - *

* Ratio of apprentices to journeymen shall not be more than one apprentice for the first journeyman and no more than one (1) apprentice for each additional three (3) journeymen.

Craft: Laborer - Asbestos & Hazardous Waste Removal **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: These rates apply to work in connection with Asbestos, Radiation, Hazardous Waste, Lead, Chemical, Biological, Mold Remediation and Abatement.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Saturday, and all hours on Sunday and holidays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate.
- Benefits on ALL overtime hours shall be paid at straight time.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Good Friday, Easter, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. (Holidays start at 12:00 am).

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Laborer - Building **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/12/20
Class A Journeyman	W34.85 B30.27 T65.12
Class B Journeyman	W34.10 B30.27 T64.37
Class C Journeyman	W28.99 B30.27 T59.26
Foreman	W39.21 B30.27 T69.48
General Foreman	W43.56 B30.27 T73.83

Craft: Laborer - Building **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 Months	60%	70%	80%	90%						
Benefit	27.02	27.02	27.02	27.02						

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - *

* Ratio of apprentices to journeymen shall not be more than one apprentice for the first journeyman and no more than one (1) apprentice for each additional three (3) journeymen.

Craft: Laborer - Building **COMMENTS/NOTES**

CLASS A: Specialist laborer including mason tender or concrete pour crew; scaffold builder (scaffolds up to 14 feet in height); operator of forklifts, Bobcats (or equivalent machinery), jack hammers, tampers, motorized tampers and compactors, vibrators, street cleaning machines, hydro demolition equipment, riding motor buggies, conveyors, burners; and nozzlemen on gunite work.
CLASS B: Basic laborer - includes all laborer work not listed in Class A or Class C.
CLASS C: Janitorial-type light clean-up work associated with the TURNOVER of a project, or part of a project, to the owner. All other clean-up work is Class B.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours between 6:00 AM and 6:00 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.
- When a 2-shift schedule is worked, including a day shift, both shifts shall be established on the basis of 8 hours pay for 8 hours worked. The second shift shall receive the regular rate plus an additional 10%.
- When a 3-shift schedule is worked, the day shift shall be established on the basis of 8 hours pay for 8 hours worked, the second shift shall be established on the basis of 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours worked, and the third shift shall be established

on the basis of 8 hours pay for 7 hours worked. The day shift shall receive the regular rate, the second shift shall receive the regular rate plus an additional 10%, and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus an additional 15%.
- When a second or third shift is worked with no day shift, the second or third shift shall be established on the basis of 8 hours pay for 8 hours worked. The second shift shall receive the regular rate plus an additional 10%, and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus an additional 15%.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or outside the regular workday that are not shift work, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. Saturday may be used as a make-up day (paid at straight time) for a day lost to inclement weather, or for a holiday that is observed during the work week, Monday through Friday. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked Monday to Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate.
- Benefits on ALL overtime hours shall be paid at time and one-half.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Laborer - Heavy & General **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

Rates are located in the
"Statewide" rate package

Craft: Laborer - Heavy & General **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
1000 Hours	60%	70%	80%	90%						
Benefit	21.78	for	all	intervals						

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - *

* No more than 1 apprentice for the first journeyman and no more than 1 apprentice for each additional 3 journeymen.

Craft: Laborer - Heavy & General **COMMENTS/NOTES**

Heavy & General Laborer rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Laborer-Residential and Modular Construction **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	04/01/20
* Skilled Tradesman (only applies to Modular Construction)	W26.55 B5.45 T32.00
Foreman (person directing crew, regardless of his skill classification)	W30.55 B5.45 T36.00
Laborer	W22.55 B5.45 T28.00
Laborer (for single family and stand-alone duplex owned by single owner)	W17.05 B2.95 T20.00

Craft: Laborer-Residential and Modular Construction **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
As shown	800 hours	600 hours	600 hours							
wage & benefits	70%	80%	90%							

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen-

One (1) apprentice shall be allowed for the first journeyman on site and no more than one (1) additional apprentice for each additional three (3) journeymen on site.

Craft: Laborer-Residential and Modular Construction **COMMENTS/NOTES**

* SKILLED TRADESMAN-
any worker doing work not typically done by a Building Laborer. Some examples are installing interior doors, sheet rock, hooking up appliances, installing light fixtures, installing railing systems, etc. Please note where local building codes require that certain work be performed under the supervision of a licensed tradesman (i.e. Plumber, Electrician, etc.) Laborers shall work under such supervision.

RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION- All residential construction (not commercial), single-family, stand-alone duplex houses, townhouses and multi-family buildings of not more than four (4) floors. Each housing unit must be fully and independently functional; each housing unit must have its own kitchen and bathroom. The definition includes all incidental items such as site work, parking areas, utilities, streets and sidewalks. Please note the construction must be Residential in nature. A First Floor at or below grade may contain commercial space not to exceed 50% square footage of the floor; at least 50% of the First Floor must contain living accommodations or related nonresidential uses (e.g. laundry space, recreation/hobby rooms, and/or corridor space). Basement stories below grade used for storage, parking, mechanical systems/equipment, etc., are considered basement stories which are not used in determining the building's height. An attic is an unfinished space located immediately below the roof. Such space is not used in determining a building's height even if used for storage purposes. In addition, barracks and dormitories are not considered residential projects.

MODULAR RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION- all aspects of modular residential construction (not commercial) at the site of installation of structures of no more than four (4) stories, including all excavation and site preparation, footings and

foundation systems whether poured on-site or prefabricated, all underground waterproofing, underground utilities, concrete slabs, sidewalks, driveways, paving, hardscape and landscaping. Please note the construction must be Residential as defined above. All work performed by the Set Crew (the crew of workers who set the modular boxes on the foundation), including the rigging, setting, attaching and assembly of all modules and structural members, preparation of the foundation to accept modules, such as sill plates, connection of all in-module and under-module connections including, but not limited to, plumbing, electrical, HVAC, fire suppression, CATS, telephone, television/internet, and fiber optic, the building or installation of any porches or decks regardless of material or method of construction, the on-site installation of, or completion of any roof system, doors, windows and fenestrations, including flashing, gutter and soffit systems, waterproofing, insulation and interior and exterior trim work, and painting. Please note that modular construction does not include on-site stick built construction, tip up construction or panel built construction.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours between 6:00 AM and 6:00 PM.

OVERTIME:
Hours worked in excess of 8 per day/40 per week, Monday through Saturday, and all hours worked on Sunday and holidays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOILDAYS:
New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Millwright **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/01/20
Foreman	W59.32 B35.01 T94.33
Journeyman	W51.58 B30.52 T82.10

Craft: Millwright **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 Months	40%	55%	65%	80%	90%					
Benefits	58% of	Appren	tice	Wage	Rate	for all	intervals	+ $.60		

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:3

Craft: Millwright **COMMENTS/NOTES**

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
- When there are 2 or more Millwrights on a job, 1 shall be designated as a Foreman.
- When there are 21 or more Millwrights on a job, 2 shall be designated as Foremen.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours, starting between 6:00 AM and 9:00 AM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- When a 2 shift schedule (including a day shift) is established, the day shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, and receive the regular rate plus 15%, inclusive of benefits.
- When a three shift schedule is established, the first shift shall be established on an 8 hour basis, the second shift on a 7.5 hour basis, and the third shift on a 7 hour basis. The first shift shall receive the regular hourly rate, the second shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15% and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus 20%, inclusive of benefits.
- When there is no day shift, and a second or third shift is established, it shall be established on an 8 hour basis. The second shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15% and the third shift shall receive the regular rate plus 20%, inclusive of benefits.
- When an irregular shift must be established, this shift shall receive the regular rate plus 15%, inclusive of benefits.

OVERTIME:
- All hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after an established shift that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday to Thursday, at straight time. Friday may be used as a make-up day for a day lost due to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday. Veterans' Day may be

substituted for the day after Thanksgiving.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Operating Engineer **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

Rates are located in the
"Statewide" rate package

Craft: Operating Engineer **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	60%	70%	80%	90%						

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - *

* 1 apprentice for each piece of heavy equipment. At least 10 pieces of heavy equipment or a minimum of 5 Operating Engineers must be on site.

Craft: Operating Engineer **COMMENTS/NOTES**

Operating Engineer rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Operating Engineer - Field Engineer **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

Rates are located in the
"Statewide" rate package

Craft: Operating Engineer - Field Engineer **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	70%	75%	of Rod/	Chainman	Wage					
Yearly			80%	90%	Transit/	Instrument	man	Wage		

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - *

* No more than 1 Field Engineer Apprentice per Survey Crew.

Craft: Operating Engineer - Field Engineer **COMMENTS/NOTES**

Operating Engineer - Field Engineer rates are located in the "Statewide" rate package.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Painter - Bridges **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	02/14/20
Foreman	W62.18 B28.99 T91.17
General Foreman	W64.18 B28.99 T93.17
Journeyman	W57.18 B28.99 T86.17

Craft: Painter - Bridges **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 Months	40%	50%			60%	70%		80%	90%	
Benefits	Intervals	1 to 2 =	10.28	Intervals	3 to 4 =	12.55	Intervals	5 to 6 =	15.56	

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Painter - Bridges **COMMENTS/NOTES**

These rates apply to: All bridges that span waterways, roadways, railways and canyons. All tunnels, overpasses, viaducts and all appurtenances.

FOREMEN REQUIREMENTS:
- When there are 4 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.
- When there are 15 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a General Foreman.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays and Sundays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.
- Saturday or Sunday may be used to make up a day lost to inclement weather, at straight time.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Saturday holiday observed the preceding Friday. Sunday holiday observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Painter - Line Striping **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	01/23/20
Apprentice (1st year)	W27.50 B11.90 T39.40
Apprentice (2nd year)	W31.50 B20.60 T52.10
Foreman (Charge Person)	W40.15 B21.38 T61.53
Journeyman 1 (at least 1 year of working exp. as a journeyman)	W35.38 B21.38 T56.76
Journeyman 2 (at least 2 years of working exp. as a journeyman)	W39.15 B21.38 T60.53

Craft: Painter - Line Striping **COMMENTS/NOTES**

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Saturday, and all hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. Veterans Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Painter - New Construction **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/01/20
Foreman	W47.45 B24.35 T71.80
General Foreman	W51.43 B24.67 T76.10
Journeyman	W43.47 B24.04 T67.51

Craft: Painter - New Construction **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 Months	40%	45%	55%	65%	70%	75%	80%	80%		
Benefits	8.05	8.05	10.05	10.05	11.05	11.05	14.05	14.05		

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Painter - New Construction **COMMENTS/NOTES**

Spraying, sandblasting, lead abatement, work on tanks or stacks, work performed above 3 stories or 30 feet in height, or using swing scaffolds requires an additional 10% of the wage rate.

FOREMEN REQUIREMENTS:
- When there are 4 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.
- When there are 15 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a General Foreman.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.
- Saturday or Sunday may be used to make up a day lost to inclement weather, at straight time.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, General Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Painter - Repainting **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/01/20
Foreman	W33.92 B19.95 T53.87
General Foreman	W36.85 B20.10 T56.95
Journeyman	W30.99 B19.77 T50.76

Craft: Painter - Repainting **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
	SEE	PAINTER	NEW	CONSTRUC	TION					

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Painter - Repainting **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: These rates may only be used on jobs where no major alterations (only doing painting and carpeting with nothing else being changed in the office or on the project) occur, and where not more than 3 other trades are present on the job, but may NOT, under any circumstances, be used for work on bridges, stacks, elevated tank, or generating stations.

Spraying, sandblasting, lead abatement, work on tanks or stacks, work performed above 3 stories or 30 feet in height, or using swing scaffolds requires an additional 10% of the wage rate.

FOREMEN REQUIREMENTS:
- When there are 4 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.
- When there are 15 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a General Foreman.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day and 40 per week shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Sunday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, General Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Painter- Containment **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	02/14/20
Journeyman	W38.23 B26.04 T64.27

Craft: Painter- Containment **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: These rates shall require no painting, but used in a supporting capacity only, such as wrapping, boxing, fencing, etc. on tanks.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays and Sundays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate..
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Saturday holiday observed the preceding Friday. Sunday holiday observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Painter-Elevated Water Tanks **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	02/14/20
Foreman	W51.97 B26.29 T78.26
General Foreman	W53.97 B26.29 T80.26
Journeyman	W46.97 B26.29 T73.26

Craft: Painter-Elevated Water Tanks **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
	SEE	PAINTER	BRIDGES							

Craft: Painter-Elevated Water Tanks **COMMENTS/NOTES**

These rates apply to: All new and repaint elevated water tanks (interior and exterior).

FOREMEN REQUIREMENTS:
- When there are 4 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.
- When there are 15 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a General Foreman.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays and Sundays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.
- Saturday or Sunday may be used to make up a day lost to inclement weather, at straight time.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Saturday holiday observed the preceding Friday. Sunday holiday observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Painter-Structural Steel **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	02/14/20
Foreman	W50.92 B26.64 T77.56
General Foreman	W52.92 B26.64 T79.56
Journeyman	W45.92 B26.64 T72.56

Craft: Painter-Structural Steel **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
	SEE	PAINTER	BRIDGES							

Craft: Painter-Structural Steel **COMMENTS/NOTES**

These rates apply to: All work in power plants (any aspect). On steeples, on dams, on hangers, transformers, substations, etc. and on open steel, whether new or repaint. All new work (excluding traditional commercial painting work) in refineries, tank farms, water/sewerage treatment facilities and on pipelines.

FOREMEN REQUIREMENTS:
- When there are 4 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.
- When there are 15 or more Painters on a job, 1 shall be designated a General Foreman.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays and Sundays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.
- Saturday or Sunday may be used to make up a day lost to inclement weather, at straight time.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Saturday holiday observed the preceding Friday. Sunday holiday observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Paperhanger - New Construction **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/01/20
Foreman	W47.68 B24.11 T71.79
Journeyman	W42.61 B24.11 T66.72

Craft: Paperhanger - New Construction **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
	SEE	PAINTER	NEW	CONSTR UC	TION					

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Paperhanger - New Construction **COMMENTS/NOTES**

FOREMEN REQUIREMENTS:
- When there are 4 or more Paperhangers on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 7:00 AM and 5:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- The second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the hourly rate, per hour, and the third shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.
- Saturday or Sunday may be used to make up a day lost to inclement weather, at straight time.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, General Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Paperhanger - Renovation **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/01/20
Foreman	W35.15 B19.81 T54.96
Journeyman	W31.96 B19.81 T51.77

Craft: Paperhanger - Renovation **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
		SEE	PAINTER	NEW	CONSTR UC	TION				

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Paperhanger - Renovation **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: These rates may only be used on jobs where no major alterations occur, and where not more than 3 other trades are present on the job, but may NOT, under any circumstances, be used for work on bridges, stacks, elevated tanks, or generating stations.

FOREMEN REQUIREMENTS:
- When there are 4 or more Paperhangers on a job, 1 shall be designated a Foreman.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day and 40 per week shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, Monday through Sunday.

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Pipefitter **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

*** see PLUMBER Rates***

Craft: Pipefitter **COMMENTS/NOTES**

See PLUMBER Rates

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Plasterer **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

See "Cement Mason" Rates

Craft: Plasterer **COMMENTS/NOTES**

See CEMENT MASON Rates

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Plumber - North **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	07/01/20
Assistant General Foreman	W56.12 B40.90 T97.02
Foreman	W55.61 B40.90 T96.51
General Foreman	W58.70 B40.90 T99.60
Journeyman	W51.49 B40.90 T92.39

Craft: Plumber - North **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	35%	45%	55%	65%	75%					
Benefits	25.61	27.96	30.32	32.67	35.03					

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Plumber - North **COMMENTS/NOTES**

The regular workday shall consist of 8 hours between 6:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS (number of Plumbers on site):
- (1 to 8)- 1 Foreman
- (9 to 16)- 1 Foreman and 1 Assistant General Foreman
- (17 to 40)- 1 Foreman for every (1 to 8 Plumbers) and 1 Assistant General Foreman every (1 to 5) gangs. One note, a "gang" is a group of 8 men.
- (41 and more)- 1 Foreman for every (1 to 8 Plumbers), 1 Assistant General Foreman every (1 to 5) gangs and 1 General Foreman. One note, for every additional Assistant General Foreman over five designated, the General Foreman shall receive and additional 10 cents per hour.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
-The second shift shall work 7.5 hours and receive 8 hours pay, at a rate equal to the hourly rate plus 25%, inclusive of benefits.
- When a third shift is worked, the third shift shall work 7.5 hours and receive 8 hours pay, at a rate equal to the hourly rate plus 30%, inclusive of benefits.
- A second shift may be established without a first shift, provided the second shift starts at 1:00 PM or later.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before of after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, that are not shift work, and the first 10 hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half, inclusive of benefits. Hours in excess of 10 on

Saturdays, and all hours on Sundays and holidays, shall be paid at double time, inclusive of benefits.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Mon to Thurs, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost due to inclement weather. If Fri. is not a make-up day, the first 10 hours shall be paid at time and one-half, and hours in excess of 10 at double time, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

MUNICIPALITIES COVERED:
Bordentown City and Twp., Burlington City and Twp., Eastampton Twp., Chesterfield Twp., Fieldsboro Boro., Florence Twp., Mansfield Twp., Mount Holly Twp., New Hanover Twp., North Hanover Twp., Pemberton Boro. and Twp., Springfield Twp., Westampton Twp., Wrightstown Boro.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Plumber - South **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/07/20
Foreman	W50.08 B47.09 T97.17
Journeyman	W45.52 B47.09 T92.61

Craft: Plumber - South **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 months	30%	35%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%
Benefits	29.14	30.46	33.10	34.40	35.71	37.03	38.35	39.66	40.98	42.28

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Plumber - South **COMMENTS/NOTES**

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
- On any job having 2 or more Journeyman Plumbers, 1 must be designated a Foreman.
- There must be 1 additional Foreman for every 10 Plumbers on the job.

The regular workday is 8 hours, between 7:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.
- When 2 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 8 hours of work.
- When 3 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours of work, and the third shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work.
- The rate of pay for all shift work shall be an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

OVERTIME:
The first 4 hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday that are not shift work, Monday through Friday, and the first 12 hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. Hours in excess of 12 per day, and all hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

MUNICIPALITIES COVERED:
Bass River Twp., Beverly City, Cinnaminson Twp., Delanco Twp., Delran Twp., Edgewater Park Twp., Evesham Twp., Hainesport Twp., Lumberton Twp., Maple Shade Twp., Medford Twp., Medford Lakes Boro, Moorestown Twp., Mount Laurel Twp., Palmyra Boro., Riverside Twp., Riverton Boro., Shamong Twp., Southampton Twp., Tabernacle Twp.,

Washington Twp., Woodland Twp., Willingboro Twp.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Roofer **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/12/20
Foreman (5 workers or less)	W41.50 B32.30 T73.80
Foreman (6 workers or more)	W42.00 B32.30 T74.30
Journeyman	W39.50 B32.30 T71.80

Craft: Roofer **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	52%	55%	60%	75%						
Benefits	20.54	21.73	23.70	29.63						

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - *

* 1:2, 2:4, 3:6, 4:8, 5:10, 6:12, 7:14

Craft: Roofer **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: Mopper, Operator of Felt Laying Machine or Slag Dispenser shall receive an additional $.50 per hour.

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
- There must be a Foreman on all jobs.
- Foreman rate depends on the number of Roofers on the job, as indicated.

The regular workday is 8 hours between 5:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays shall be paid at time and one-half the wage rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Roofer - Shingle, Slate & Tile **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/12/20
Foreman (3 workers or less)	W29.75 B21.25 T51.00
Foreman (4 workers or more)	W30.50 B21.25 T51.75
Helper	W14.75 B21.25 T36.00
Journeyman (shingle work)	W29.50 B21.25 T50.75

Craft: Roofer - Shingle, Slate & Tile **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
Yearly	60%	70%	80%							

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - *

* 1:2, 2:4, 3:6, 4:8, 5:10, 6:12, 7:14

Craft: Roofer - Shingle, Slate & Tile **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: Above rates are for Shingle work only. Slate and Tile work rates are an additional $3.00 per hour.

HELPER RATIO: 1 Helper to 1 Journeyman

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
- There must be a Foreman on all jobs.
- Foreman rate depends on the number of Roofers on the job, as indicated.

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays shall be paid at time and one-half the wage rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Sheet Metal Sign Installation **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	07/17/19
Foreman	W29.50 B23.01 T52.51
Journeyman	W27.50 B23.01 T50.51

Craft: Sheet Metal Sign Installation **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
1000 Hours	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	90%
Benefits	22.53	22.57	22.61	22.65	22.69	22.73	22.77	22.81	22.85	22.96

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:2

Craft: Sheet Metal Sign Installation **COMMENTS/NOTES**

HAZARDOUS DUTY:
Sign Installers working from a bosun's chair or outside swinging scaffold at a height of 60 feet or more: + $5.00 per hour.

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
When there are 3 or more Sign Installers on a job, one must be designated a Foreman.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours, between 8:00 AM and 5:00 PM.

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day, or outside the regular workday, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays and Sundays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on holidays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, day after Thanksgiving, Christmas Day. Saturday holidays will be observed the preceding Friday, Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Sheet Metal Worker **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	06/02/20
Foreman	W54.89 B42.66 T97.55
Journeyman	W51.89 B42.66 T94.55

Craft: Sheet Metal Worker **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
6 months	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%
Benefits	13.59	15.18	16.78	18.36	19.35	28.04	30.13	32.21	34.30	36.40

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen- 1:3, except for the following types of work where the ratio shall be 1:1 (architectural metal work, testing and balancing, lockers, shelving and toilet partitions).*
* For work performed in a fabrication shop, the ratio will be applied on a "company-wide" basis (i.e. the total number of apprentices and journeymen employed by the company).

.

Craft: Sheet Metal Worker **COMMENTS/NOTES**

JOB SITE FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
- When there are 2 to 9 Sheet Metal Workers on a jobsite, 1 must be designated a Foreman.
- When there are 10 to 16 Sheet Metal Workers on a job site, 2 must be designated Foremen.
- When there are 17 to 23 Sheet Metal Workers on a job site, 3 must be designated Foremen.
- For every 7 addtional Sheet Metal Workers on a job site, there shall be 1 additional Foreman.

SHOP FOREMAN REQUIREMNTS (For custom fabrication):
- When there are 1 to 10 Sheet Metal Workers in the shop, 1 must be designated a Foreman.
- For every 10 additional Sheet Metal Workers in the shop, 1 must be designated a Foreman.

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, between 6:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.
- There must be a day shift worked in order to have a 2nd and/or 3rd Shift.
- Shop work does not satisfy shift requirements.
- 2nd Shift (4:30 PM-12:30 AM) shall be paid an additional 15% of the regular rate per hour inclusive of benefits, and receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours of work.
- 3rd Shift (12:30 AM-8:00 AM) shall be paid an additional 25% of the regular rate per hour inclusive of benefits, and receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work.

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday, Monday through Friday, that are not shift work, and all

hours on Saturday, shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.
- Benefits on overtime hours are as follows:
Time and one-half = $49.68.
Double-time = $56.69.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Saturday holidays will be observed the preceding Friday, Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Sprinkler Fitter **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/01/20
Foreman	W53.10 B28.04 T81.14
General Foreman	W55.35 B28.04 T83.39
Journeyman	W50.35 B28.04 T78.39

Craft: Sprinkler Fitter **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
1000 Hours	45%	50%	45%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%
Benefits	8.52	8.52	18.95	18.95	19.20	19.20	19.20	19.20	19.20	19.20

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:1

Craft: Sprinkler Fitter **COMMENTS/NOTES**

FOREMAN REQUIREMENTS:
- There must be a Foreman on all projects. If there is only 1 Sprinkler Fitter on the project, he/she shall be designated a Foreman.
- On any job with 22 or more Sprinkler Fitters 1 shall be designated a General Foreman.

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, between 6:00 AM and 6:00 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.
- 2nd and/or 3rd shift shall receive an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday that are not shift work, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked at straight time, Monday through Friday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Saturday holidays will be observed the preceding Friday, Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Tile Worker **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	06/02/20
Finisher	W41.42 B27.85 T69.27
Setter	W48.13 B33.44 T81.57

Craft: Tile Worker **APPRENTICE RATE SCHEDULE**

INTERVAL	PERIOD AND RATES									
750 Hours	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	90%

Ratio of Apprentices to Journeymen - 1:4

Craft: Tile Worker **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: These rates also apply to Terrazzo and Marble work.

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and the first 10 hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. Hours in excess of 10 on Saturdays, and all hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS:
New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. Sunday holidays shall be observed the following Monday.

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Truck Driver **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/22/20
Bucket, Utility, Pick-up, Fuel Delivery trucks	W42.85 B34.13 T76.98
Dump truck (single axle), Asphalt Distributor, Tack Spreader	W42.85 B34.13 T76.98
Euclid-type vehicles (large off-road equipment)	W43.00 B34.13 T77.13
Helper on Asphalt Distributor truck	W42.85 B34.13 T76.98
Slurry Seal, Seeding/Fertilizing/Mulching truck	W42.85 B34.13 T76.98
Straight 3-axle trucks, Dump Truck (3-axle), Dump Truck (tandem)	W42.90 B34.13 T77.03
Tractor-Trailer truck (all types)	W43.00 B34.13 T77.13
Vacuum or Vac-All truck (entire unit)	W42.85 B34.13 T76.98
Winch Trailer Driver	W43.10 B34.13 T77.23

Craft: Truck Driver **COMMENTS/NOTES**

Foreman: + $.75 cents per hour. Overtime rate shall be increased accordingly.

HAZARDOUS WASTE REMOVAL WORK:
- On a hazardous waste site requiring Level A, B, or C personal protection for any worker: + $3.00 per hour.
- On a hazardous waste site not designated Level A, B, or C: + $1.00 per hour.

The regular workday consists of 8 hours starting between 6:00 AM and 8:00 AM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:
Any shift starting at a time other than 6:00 AM or 8:00 AM shall receive an additional $3.00 per hour.

BLENDED RATE:
- When a truck driver is performing work on site and also serving as a material delivery driver, the driver shall be paid a

"blended rate" which shall be 80% of the above-listed wage rates, plus the full benefit rate. This rate shall be used when the driver "round robins" for a minimum of 6 hours during the work day.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular workday that are not shift work, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
- Benefits on overtime shall be $39.73.

- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Veteran's Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Truck Driver-Material Delivery Driver **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

	05/22/20
Driver	W34.91 B34.13 T69.04
New Hires: 1st Year	W34.91 B34.13 T69.04

Craft: Truck Driver-Material Delivery Driver **COMMENTS/NOTES**

NOTE: These rates may only be used for the delivery of *materials TO the job site (*building materials that will become a permanent part of the job site, such as sand, stone, aggregates, asphalt, sheetrock, 2x4's, etc.). In addition, only the following types of truck may be used for such deliveries (Dump Truck or Flat-bed truck). Please note that this rate does not apply to material suppliers or their employees (who do not perform services at the job site), and for the delivery of equipment and/or items that will not become a permanent part of the job site.

OVERTIME: Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate. Benefits on overtime shall be $38.91.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Veteran's Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving. Sunday holidays will be observed the following Monday.

County - BURLINGTON

Craft: Welder **PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

Welder

Craft: Welder **COMMENTS/NOTES**

Welders rate is the same as the craft to which the welding is incidental.

STATEWIDE RATES

TERRITORY

ENTIRE STATE

NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

OPERATING ENGINEERS **Rates Expiration Date :**

{For apprentice rates refer to "Operating Engineers" apprentice rates in any county rate package}

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, Monday to Friday, between 6:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shift work must run for 5 consecutive workdays.
- When 2 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour.
- When 3 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours of work, plus an additional 10% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour. The third shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work, plus an additional 15% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour.
- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that starts between 8:00 PM and midnight and ends by 6:00 AM Saturday, or that starts after 8:00 PM on Sunday, provided there are consecutive hours of work within the shift, shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.
- On Highway, Road, Street, and Sewer projects irregular shifts starting between 5:00 PM and 12:00 AM may be worked Monday through Friday, and shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. When working with other trades that receive a higher irregular shift rate, the Operating Engineer shall also receive the higher irregular shift rate.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or outside of the regular workday, Monday through Friday, that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with all hours on Friday paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. When all trades on a particular job site agree, the day after Thanksgiving may be substituted for Veteran's Day.

On hazardous waste removal work or asbestos removal work, on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site, where the operating engineer is in direct contact with hazardous material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin, and eye protection, the operating engineer shall receive an additional 20% of the hourly wage, per hour.

OPERATING ENGINEERS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		**07/01/2021**	**07/01/2022**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
53.23	34.50	87.73	90.03	92.28

CLASSIFICATIONS:

A-Frame

Backhoe (combination)

Boom Attachment on loaders (Except pipehook)

Boring & Drilling Machine

Brush Chopper, Brush Shredder, Tree Shredder, Tree Shearer

Bulldozer, finish grade

Cableway

Carryall

Concrete Pump

Concrete Pumping System (Pumpcrete & similar types)

Conveyor, 125 feet or longer

Drill Doctor (Duties include dust collector and maintenance)

Front End Loader (2 cu. yds. but less than 5 cu. yds.)

Grader, finish

Groove Cutting Machine (ride-on type)

Heater Planer

Hoist: Outside Material Tower Hoist (all types including steam, gas, diesel, electric, air
hydraulic, single and double drum, concrete, brick shaft caisson,
snorkle roof, and other similar types, Except Chicago-boom type) * receives an addtional $1.00 per hour on 100 ft. up to 199 ft. total height, and an additional $2.00 per hour on 200 ft. and over total height.

Hydraulic Crane (10 tons & under)

Hydraulic Dredge

Hydro-Axe

Hydro-Blaster

OPERATING ENGINEERS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		**07/01/2021**	**07/01/2022**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
53.23	34.50	87.73	90.03	92.28

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Jack (screw, air hydraulic, power-operated unit, or console type, Except hand jack or pile load test type)

Log Skidder

Pan

Paver, concrete

Plate & Frame Filter Press

Pumpcrete (unit type)

Pumpcrete, Squeezecrete, or Concrete Pumping machine (regardless of size)

Scraper

Side Boom

Straddle Carrier (Ross and similar types)

Whiphammer

Winch Truck (hoisting)

OPERATING ENGINEERS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		**07/01/2021**	**07/01/2022**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
51.32	34.50	85.82	88.12	90.37

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Asphalt Curbing Machine

Asphalt Plant Engineer

Asphalt Spreader

Autograde Curb Trimmer & Sidewalk Shoulder Slipform (CMI & similar types)

Autograde Curecrete Machine (CMI & similar types)

Autograde Tube Finisher & Texturing Machine (CMI & similar types)

Bar Bending Machines (Power)

Batcher, Batching Plant, & Crusher [On Site]

Belt Conveyor System

Boom-Type Skimmer Machine

Bridge Deck Finisher

Bulldozer (all sizes)

Captain (Power Boats)

Car Dumper (railroad)

Compressor & Blower unit for loading/unloading of concrete, cement, fly ash, or similar type materials (used independently or truck-mounted)

Compressor (2 or 3 battery)

Concrete Breaking Machine

Concrete Cleaning/Decontamination Machine

Concrete Finishing Machine

Concrete Saw or Cutter (ride-on type)

Concrete Spreader (Hetzel, Rexomatic & similar types)

Concrete Vibrator

OPERATING ENGINEERS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		**07/01/2021**	**07/01/2022**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
51.32	34.50	85.82	88.12	90.37

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Conveyors - under 125 feet

Crane Signalman

Crushing Machine

Directional Boring Machine

Ditching Machine - Small (Ditchwitch, Vermeer or similar types)

Dope Pot - Mechanical (with or without pump)

Dumpster

Elevator

Fireman

Fork Lift (Economobile, Lull & similar types)

Front End Loader (1 cu. yd. and over but less than 2 cu. yds.)

Generator (2 or 3 battery)

Giraffe Grinder

Goldhofer/Hydraulic Jacking Trailer

Grader & Motor Patrols

Grout Pump

Gunnite Machine (Excluding nozzle)

Hammer - Vibratory (in conjunction with generator)

Heavy Equipment Robotics - Operator/Technician

Hoist (roof, tugger, aerial platform hoist, house car)

Hopper

Hopper Doors (power operated)

Ladder (motorized)

OPERATING ENGINEERS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
51.32	34.50	85.82	88.12	90.37

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Laddervator

Locomotive (Dinky-type)

Maintenance Utility Man

Master Environmental Maintenance Technician

Mechanic

Mixer (Except paving mixers)

Pavement Breaker (truck-mounted or small self-propelled ride-on type)

Pavement Breaker - maintenance of compressor or hydraulic unit

Pipe Bending Machine (power)

Pitch Pump

Plaster Pump (regardless of size)

Post Hole Digger (post pounder, auger)

Rod Bending Machines

Roller (black top)

Scale (power)

Seamen Pulverizing Mixer

Shoulder Widener

Silo

Skimmmer Machine (boom type)

Steel Cutting Machine (service & maintenance)

Tamrock Drill

Tractor

Transfer Machines

OPERATING ENGINEERS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
51.32	34.50	85.82	88.12	90.37

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Tug Captains

Tug Master (Power Boats)

Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System - Operator/Maintenance Technician

Vacuum Blasting Machine - Operator/Maintenance Technician

Vibrating Plant (used with unloading)

Welder & Repair Mechanic

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
47.98	34.50	82.48	84.78	87.03

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Assistant Engineer/Oiler

Driller's Helper

Field Engineer - Transit man or Instrument man

Maintenance Apprentice (Deckhand)

Maintenance Apprentice (Oiler)

Mechanic's Helper

Off Road Back Dump

Tire Repair & Maintenance

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
45.40	34.50	79.90	82.20	84.45

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Field Engineer - Rodman or Chainman

OPERATING ENGINEERS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		**07/01/2021**	**07/01/2022**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
55.56	34.50	90.06	92.36	94.61

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Lead Engineer, Foreman Engineer, Safety Engineer (minimum)

OPERATING ENGINEERS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
54.82	34.50	89.32	91.62	93.87

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Autograde Pavement Profiler (CMI & similar types)

Autograde Pavement Profiler - Recycle Type (CMI & similar types)

Autograde Placer/Trimmer/Spreader Combination (CMI & similar types)

Autograde Slipform Paver (CMI & similar types)

Backhoe (Excavator)

Central Power Plant

Concrete Paving Machine

Cranes, Derricks, Pile Drivers (all types), under 100 tons with a boom (including jib and/or leads) under 100 ft.

Draglines

Drill, Bauer, AMI and similar types

Drillmaster, Quarrymaster

Drillmaster/Quarrymaster (down-the-hole drill), rotary drill, self-propelled hydraulic drill, self-powered drill

Elevator Grader

Field Engineer-Chief of Party

Front End Loader (5 cu. yards or larger)

Gradall

Grader, Rago

Helicoptor Co-Pilot

Helicoptor Communications Engineer

Juntann Pile Driver

Locomotive (large)

Mucking Machine

OPERATING ENGINEERS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		**07/01/2021**	**07/01/2022**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
54.82	34.50	89.32	91.62	93.87

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Pavement & Concrete Breaker (Superhammer & Hoe Ram)

Pile Driver

Prentice Truck

Roadway Surface Grinder

Scooper (loader & shovel)

Shovel (Excavator)

Trackhoe (Excavator)

Tree Chopper with boom

Trenching Machine (cable plow)

Tunnel Boring Machine

Vacuum Truck

OPERATING ENGINEERS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
49.69	34.50	84.19	86.49	88.74

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Chipper

Compressor (single)

Concrete Spreader (small type)

Conveyor Loader (Except elevator graders)

Engines, Large Diesel (1620 HP) & Staging Pump

Farm Tractor

Fertilizing Equipment (operation & maintenance)

Fine Grade Machine (small type)

Form Line Grader (small type)

Front End Loader (under 1 cubic yard)

Generator (single)

Grease, Gas, Fuel, & Oil Supply Trucks

Heaters (Nelson or other type)

Lights - portable generating light plant

Mixer, Concrete (small)

Mulching Equipment (operation & maintenance)

Power Broom or Sweeper

Pump (diesel engine & hydraulic - regardless of power)

Pump (larger than 2 inch suction, including submersible pumps)

Road Finishing Machine (small type)

Roller - grade, fill, or stone base

Seeding Equipment (operation & maintenance)

Sprinkler & Water Pump Trucks

OPERATING ENGINEERS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
49.69	34.50	84.19	86.49	88.74

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Steam Generator or Boiler

Stone Spreader

Tamping Machine (vibrating ride-on type)

Temporary Heating Plant (Nelson or other type, including proprane, natural gas, and flow-type units)

Water or Sprinkler Truck

Welding Machine (gas, diesel, or electric convertor, of any type)

Welding System - Multiple (rectifier transformer type)

Wellpoint Systems (including installation by bull gang and maintenance)

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
56.64	34.50	91.14	93.44	95.69

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Helicoptor Pilot/Engineer

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
61.32	34.50	95.82	98.12	100.37

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes, Derricks, Pile Driver (all types), 100 tons and over and TOWER CRANE with boom (including jib and/or leads) 140 ft. and over

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
60.32	34.50	94.82	97.12	99.37

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes, Derricks, Pile Driver (all types), 100 tons and over and TOWER CRANE with boom (including jib and/or leads) from 100 ft. to 139 ft.

OPERATING ENGINEERS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		**07/01/2021**	**07/01/2022**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
56.82	34.50	91.32	93.62	95.87

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes, Derricks, Pile Driver (all types) , under 100 tons with a boom (including jib and/or leads) 140 ft. and over

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		**07/01/2021**	**07/01/2022**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
59.32	34.50	93.82	96.12	98.37

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes, Derricks, Pile Driver (all types), 100 tons and over and TOWER CRANE with a boom (including jib and/or leads) under 100 ft.

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		**07/01/2021**	**07/01/2022**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
55.82	34.50	90.32	92.62	94.87

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes, Derricks, Pile Driver (all types), under 100 tons with a boom (including jib and/or leads) from 100 ft. to 139 ft.

STRUCTURAL STEEL ERECTION **Rates Expiration Date :**

{For apprentice rates refer to "Operating Engineers" apprentice rates in any county rate package}

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, Monday to Friday, between 6:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shift work must run for 5 consecutive workdays.
- When 2 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour.
- When 3 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours of work, plus an additional 10% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour. The third shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work, plus an additional 15% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour.
- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that starts between 8:00 PM and midnight and ends by 6:00 AM Saturday, or that starts after 8:00 PM on Sunday, provided there are consecutive hours of work within the shift, shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.
- On Highway, Road, Street, and Sewer projects irregular shifts starting between 5:00 PM and 12:00 AM may be worked Monday through Friday, and shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. When working with other trades that receive a higher irregular shift rate, the Operating Engineer shall also receive the higher irregular shift rate.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or outside of the regular workday, Monday through Friday, that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with all hours on Friday paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. When all trades on a particular job site agree, the day after Thanksgiving may be substituted for Veteran's Day.

On hazardous waste removal work or asbestos removal work, on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site, where the operating engineer is in direct contact with hazardous material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin, and eye protection, the operating engineer shall receive an additional 20% of the hourly wage, per hour.

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		**07/01/2021**	**07/01/2022**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
58.45	34.50	92.95	95.25	97.50

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Helicopter Co-Pilot & Communications Engineer

STRUCTURAL STEEL ERECTION **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

07/01/2020			07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
54.39	34.50	88.89	91.19	93.44

CLASSIFICATIONS:

A-Frame

Cherry Picker -10 tons or less (Over 10 tons use crane rate)

Hoist (all types Except Chicago-boom)

Jack (screw, air hydraulic, power-operated unit or console type, Except hand jack or pile load test type)

Side Boom

Straddle Carrier

STRUCTURAL STEEL ERECTION **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

07/01/2020			07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
51.73	34.50	86.23	88.53	90.78

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Aerial Platform Used On Hoists

Apprentice Engineer/Oiler with Compressor or Welding Machine

Captain (Power Boats)

Compressor (2 or 3 in battery)

Concrete Cleaning/Decontamination Machine Operator

Conveyor or Tugger Hoist

Directional Boring Machine

Elevator or House Car

Fireman

Forklift

Generator (2 or 3)

Heavy Equipment Robotics, Operator/Technician

Maintenance Utility Man

Master Environmental Maintenance Technician

Tug Master (Power Boats)

Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System Operator/Maintenance Technician

Vacuum Blasting Machine Operator/Maintenance Technician

Welding Machines, Gas or Electric Converters on any type-2 or 3 in battery including diesels

STRUCTURAL STEEL ERECTION **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

07/01/2020			07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
50.20	34.50	84.70	87.00	89.25

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Compressor (Single)

Generators

Welding Machines, Gas, Diesel, Or Electric Converters of any type-single

Welding System, Multiple (Rectifier Transformer Type)

Effective Dates:

07/01/2020			07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
48.44	34.50	82.94	85.24	87.49

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Assistant Engineer/Oiler

Drillers Helper

Field Engineer - Transit/Instrument Man

Maintenance Apprentice (Deckhand)

Maintenance Apprentice (Oiler)

Off Road Back Dump

Effective Dates:

07/01/2020			07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
56.01	34.50	90.51	92.81	95.06

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Lead Engineer, Foreman Engineer, Safety Engineer (Minimum)

Effective Dates:

07/01/2020			07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
45.40	34.50	79.90	82.20	84.45

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Field Engineer - Rodman or Chainman

STRUCTURAL STEEL ERECTION **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
55.15	34.50	89.65	91.95	94.20

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Field Engineer-Chief of Party

Vacuum Truck

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
63.34	34.50	97.84	100.14	102.39

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes (all cranes, land or floating with booms, including jib, 140 ft. and over, above ground). Derricks (all derricks, land, floating or Chicago Boom type with booms including jib, 140 ft. and over, above ground), and Pile Drivers (all types) 100 tons and over and Tower Cranes.

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
61.68	34.50	96.18	98.48	100.73

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes (all cranes, land or floating with booms including jib, less than 140 ft. abovr ground), Derricks (all derricks. land, floating or Chicago Boom type with booms including jib, less than 140 ft. above ground), Pile Drivers (all types), 100 tons and over and Tower Crane.

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
58.84	34.50	93.34	95.64	97.89

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes (all cranes, land or floating with booms including jib, 140 ft. and over, above ground), Derricks (all derricks, land, floating or Chicago Boom type with booms including jib, 140 ft. and over, above ground), Pile Drivers (all types), under 100 tons.

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
57.18	34.50	91.68	93.98	96.23

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cranes (all cranes, land or floating with booms including jib, less than 140 ft. above ground), Derricks (all derricks, land, floating or Chicago Boom type with booms including jib, less than 140 ft. above ground), Pile Drivers (all types), under 100 tons.

STRUCTURAL STEEL ERECTION **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		**07/01/2021**	**07/01/2022**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
58.84	34.50	93.34	95.64	97.89

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Helicopter Pilot & Engineer

TEST BORING PRELIMINARY TO CONSTRUCTION-SOUTH/WEST **Rates Expiration Date :**

THESE RATES APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES ONLY:
Atlantic, Burlington, Camden, Cape May, Cumberland, Gloucester, Hunterdon, Mercer, Monmouth, Ocean, Salem, Sussex, Warren

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, Monday to Friday, between 6:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shift work must run for 5 consecutive workdays.
- When 2 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive an additional 10% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour.
- When 3 shifts are worked, the second shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7.5 hours of work, plus an additional 10% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour. The third shift shall receive 8 hours pay for 7 hours of work, plus an additional 15% of the regular rate inclusive of benefits, per hour.
- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that starts between 8:00 PM and midnight and ends by 6:00 AM Saturday, or that starts after 8:00 PM on Sunday, provided there are consecutive hours of work within the shift, shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.
- On Highway, Road, Street, and Sewer projects irregular shifts starting between 5:00 PM and 12:00 AM may be worked Monday through Friday, and shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. When working with other trades that receive a higher irregular shift rate, the Operating Engineer shall also receive the higher irregular shift rate.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, or outside of the regular workday, Monday through Friday, that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with all hours on Friday paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. When all trades on a particular job site agree, the day after Thanksgiving may be substituted for Veteran's Day.

On hazardous waste removal work or asbestos removal work, on a state or federally designated hazardous waste site, where the operating engineer is in direct contact with hazardous material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin, and eye protection, the operating engineer shall receive an additional 20% of the hourly wage, per hour.

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		**07/01/2021**	**07/01/2022**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
54.82	34.50	89.32	91.62	93.87

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Driller

Effective Dates:

	07/01/2020		**07/01/2021**	**07/01/2022**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
47.98	34.50	82.48	84.78	87.03

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Driller's Helper

FREE AIR TUNNEL JOBS **Rates Expiration Date :**

{For apprentice rates refer to "Heavy & General" apprentice rates in any county rate package}

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, starting at 7:00 AM or 8:00 AM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shifts must start at 3:00 PM, 4:00 PM, 12:00 AM, or 1:00 AM, to be considered shift work, except when the project owner mandates special hours of work in the job specifications, in which case those hours may be considered shift work.
- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that begins before midnight on Friday and ends on Saturday morning, or that begins at or after 8:00 PM on Sunday and ends on Monday morning may be paid at the shift differential rate.
- Shifts shall receive an additional $3.00 per hour.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, or outside of the regular workday that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. Veterans Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving. However, in the trading of Veterans Day for the day after Thanksgiving, if overtime is worked on Veterans Day, it shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

Hazardous Waste Work:
-where Level A, B, or C protection is required: + $3.00/hr
-other Hazardous Waste site: + $1.00/hr

.

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
45.75	32.53	78.28

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Walking Boss & Superintendent

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
45.45	32.53	77.98

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Heading Foreman, Shaft Foreman, Rod Foreman, Electrician Foreman, Rigging Foreman

FREE AIR TUNNEL JOBS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
44.95	32.53	77.48

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Iron Foreman, Caulking Foreman, Form Foreman, Cement Finishing Foreman, Concrete Foreman, Track Foreman, Cleanup Foreman, Grout Foreman

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
47.45	32.53	79.98

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Blaster

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
44.40	32.53	76.93

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Top Labor Foreman

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
44.05	32.53	76.58

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Skilled Men (including Caulker, Powder Carrier, all other skilled men)

Skilled Men (including Miner, Drill Runner, Iron Man, Conveyor Man, Manitenance Man, Safety Miner, Rigger, Block Layer, Cement Finisher, Tod Man)

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.90	32.53	76.43

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Semi-Skilled Men (including Bell or Signal Man Top or Bottom, Form Worker & Mover, Concrete Worker, Shaft Man, Tunnel Laborer, Caulker's Helper, all other semi-skilled)

Semi-Skilled Men (including Miner's Helper, Chuck Tender, Track Man, Nipper, Brake Man, Derail Man, Cable Man, Hose Man, Gravel Man, Form Man)

FREE AIR TUNNEL JOBS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.50	32.53	76.03

CLASSIFICATIONS:

All Others (including Powder Watchman, Change House Attendant, Top Laborer)

DRILL FOR GROUND WATER SUPPLY **Rates Expiration Date :**

The well driller and/or helper may perform all work relative to the construction, finishing, and servicing of wells, pumps and borings for ground water supply. The present methods of well drilling entailing as they do, many diverse job operations calling for drilling, pump discharge, piping, and the operation of various types of related power equipment, shall all be within the job duties and functions of the well driller and/or helper. In the event that an extension of work should occur beyond water well drilling functions, into the field of general construction work, such extension of work would come under the appropriate rates listed elsewhere in this wage determination.

- For Work Hours, Shift Differentials, Overtime Rates, and Recognized Holidays see the "Operating Engineers" section of this wage determination.

Effective Dates:

07/01/2020			07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
53.57	34.50	88.07	90.37	92.62

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Driller

Effective Dates:

07/01/2020			07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total
47.33	34.50	81.83	83.53	85.78

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Driller's Helper

OPERATING ENGINEERS MARINE-DREDGING **Rates Expiration Date :**

NOTE: These wage rates only apply to dredging and other marine construction activities occurring in navigable waters and their tributaries.
Boat crews carrying explosive material (dynamite, pourfex, and other similar materials) shall be paid at 120% of the hourly wage rate for hours engaged in handling of said materials. Employees required to possess a Hazardous Material Certification as a condition of employment shall be compensated at 120% of the hourly wage rate.
OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 40 per week, and all hours on Saturdays and Sundays, shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

Effective Dates:

	10/01/2019		**10/01/2020**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
40.31	14.60	54.91	56.71

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Lead Dredgerman, Operator, Leverman

Licensed Tug Operator (over 1000 HP)

Effective Dates:

	10/01/2019		**10/01/2020**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
34.86	14.19	49.05	50.66

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Derrick Operator, Spider/Spill Barge Operator

Engineer, Electrician, Chief Welder, Chief Mate

Fill Placer, Operator II

Licensed Boat Operator

Maintenance Engineer

Effective Dates:

	10/01/2019		**10/01/2020**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
32.82	14.04	46.86	48.39

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Certified Welder

OPERATING ENGINEERS MARINE-DREDGING **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	10/01/2019		10/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
31.92	13.67	45.59	47.10

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Mate, Drag Barge Operator, Steward, Assistant Fill Placer

Welder

Effective Dates:

	10/01/2019		10/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
30.89	13.59	44.48	45.95

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Boat Operator

Effective Dates:

	10/01/2019		10/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
25.66	12.90	38.56	39.85

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Shoreman, Deckhand, Rodman, Scowman

Effective Dates:

	10/01/2019		10/01/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
35.92	14.27	50.19	51.84

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Crane Operator

MICROSURFACING/SLURRY SEAL **Rates Expiration Date :**

THESE RATES APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES ONLY:
Atlantic, Burlington, Camden, Cape May, Cumberland, Gloucester, Mercer, Ocean, Salem
IN ALL OTHER COUNTIES use the Heavy and General Laborers - North "Slurry Seal Laborer" rates.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
Any shift starting at 3:30 PM or later shall receive an additional $0.35/hr

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day or 40 per week shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Washington's Birthday, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

Effective Dates:

03/01/2017

Rate	Fringe	Total
36.50	21.27	57.77

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Foreman

Effective Dates:

03/01/2017

Rate	Fringe	Total
33.80	21.27	55.07

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Box man

Effective Dates:

03/01/2017

Rate	Fringe	Total
31.75	21.27	53.02

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Microsurface/Slurry Preparation

Effective Dates:

03/01/2017

Rate	Fringe	Total
31.75	21.27	53.02

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Squeegee man

MICROSURFACING/SLURRY SEAL **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

03/01/2017

Rate	Fringe	Total
30.30	21.27	51.57

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cleaner, Taper

ASPHALT LABORERS - SOUTH **Rates Expiration Date :**

"THESE RATES APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES ONLY: Atlantic, Burlington, Camden, Cape May, Cumberland, Gloucester, Mercer, Ocean, Salem
{For apprentice rates refer to "Laborer - Heavy & General" apprentice rates in any county rate package}
The regular workday consists of 8 hours, starting at 7:00 AM or 8:00 AM.
SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shifts must start at 3:00 PM, 4:00 PM, 12:00 AM, or 1:00 AM, to be considered shift work, except when the project owner mandates special hours of work in the job specifications, in which case those hours may be considered shift work.
- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that begins before midnight on Friday and ends on Saturday morning, or that begins at or after 8:00 PM on Sunday and ends on Monday morning may be paid at the shift differential rate.
- Shifts shall receive an additional $3.00 per hour.
OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, or outside of the regular workday that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.
RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. Veterans Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving. However, in the trading of Veterans Day for the day after Thanksgiving, if overtime is worked on Veterans Day, it shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
Hazardous Waste Work:
-where Level A, B, or C protection is required: + $3.00/hr
-other Hazardous Waste site: + $1.00/hr

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
45.25	32.53	77.78

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Paving Foreman

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.80	32.53	76.33

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Head Raker

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.65	32.53	76.18

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Raker, Screedman, Luteman

ASPHALT LABORERS - SOUTH **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.40	32.53	75.93

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Tampers, Smoothers, Kettlemen,
Painters, Shovelers, Roller Boys

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.50	32.53	76.03

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Milling Controller

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.70	32.53	76.23

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Traffic Control Coordinator

TEST BORING PRELIMINARY TO CONSTRUCTION-NORTH **Rates Expiration Date :**

THESE RATES APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES ONLY:
Bergen, Essex, Hudson, Middlesex, Morris, Passaic, Somerset, Union

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:
Employees on a shift other than between the hours of 8:00 AM and 5:00 PM shall receive an additional $2.00 per hour.

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, and all hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

Hazardous Waste Pay (for Levels A, B, and C): an additional 15% of the hourly rate, per hour.

A newly hired Helper with no experience in the industry shall be paid as follows:
1st year on the job - 70% of Helper wage rate
2nd year on the job - 80% of Helper wage rate
3rd year on the job - 90% of Helper wage rate
All helpers receive full fringe benefit rate.

Effective Dates:

10/18/2019			10/18/2020	10/18/2021	10/18/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total	Total
32.62	28.05	60.67	62.42	64.17	65.92

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Helper (4th year helper)

Effective Dates:

10/18/2019			10/18/2020	10/18/2021	10/18/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total	Total
41.19	28.05	69.24	71.24	73.24	75.24

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Driller

Effective Dates:

10/18/2019			10/18/2020	10/18/2021	10/18/2022
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total	Total	Total
47.23	28.05	75.28	77.28	79.28	81.28

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Foreman

HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS - NORTH **Rates Expiration Date :**

THESE RATES APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES ONLY:
Bergen, Essex, Hudson, Hunterdon, Middlesex, Monmouth, Morris, Passaic, Somerset, Sussex, Union, Warren

{For apprentice rates refer to "Laborer - Heavy & General" apprentice rates in any county rate package}

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, starting at 7:00 AM or 8:00 AM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shifts must start at 3:00 PM, 4:00 PM, 12:00 AM, or 1:00 AM, to be considered shift work, except when the project owner mandates special hours of work in the job specifications, in which case those hours may be considered shift work.
- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that begins before midnight on Friday and ends on Saturday morning, or that begins at or after 8:00 PM on Sunday and ends on Monday morning may be paid at the shift differential rate.
- Shifts shall receive an additional $3.00 per hour.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, or outside of the regular workday that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. Veterans Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving. However, in the trading of Veterans Day for the day after Thanksgiving, if overtime is worked on Veterans Day, it shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

Hazardous Waste Work:
-where Level A, B, or C protection is required: + $3.00/hr
-other Hazardous Waste site: + $1.00/hr

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.00	32.53	75.53

CLASSIFICATIONS:

"D" Rate:
basic, landscape, asphalt, slurry seal, or railroad track laborer; utility meter installer; flagman; salamander tender; pitman; dumpman; rakers or tampers on cold patch work; wrappers or coaters of pipe; waterproofer; timberman; wagon drill or drill master helper; powder carrier; magazine tender; signal man; power buggy operator; tree cutter; operator of basic power tools

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.70	32.53	76.23

CLASSIFICATIONS:

"C" Rate:
pipe layer; laser man; conduit or duct line layer; operator of jack hammer, chipping hammer, pavement breaker, concrete cutter, asphalt cutter, sheet hammer, or walk-behind saw cutter; sandblaster; acetylene cutting or burning; wagon drill, directional drill, or hydraulic drill operator; drill master; core driller; traffic control coordinator; asphalt raker or lute man

HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS - NORTH **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.95	32.53	76.48

CLASSIFICATIONS:

"B" Rate:
concrete finisher; setter of brick or stone pavers; stone cutter; form setter; manhole, catch basin, or inlet builder; asphalt screedman; rammer; hardscaping; gunite nozzle man

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
47.50	32.53	80.03

CLASSIFICATIONS:

"A" Rate:
blaster

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
45.25	32.53	77.78

CLASSIFICATIONS:

"FOREMAN" Rate:
labor foreman, asphalt foreman, drill foreman, pipe foreman, grade foreman, finisher foreman, concrete foreman

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
46.25	32.53	78.78

CLASSIFICATIONS:

"GENERAL FOREMAN" Rate

HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS - SOUTH **Rates Expiration Date :**

THESE RATES APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES ONLY:
Atlantic, Burlington, Camden, Cape May, Cumberland, Gloucester, Mercer, Ocean, Salem

{For apprentice rates refer to "Laborer - Heavy & General" apprentice rates in any county rate package}

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, starting at 7:00 AM or 8:00 AM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shifts must start at 3:00 PM, 4:00 PM, 12:00 AM, or 1:00 AM, to be considered shift work, except when the project owner mandates special hours of work in the job specifications, in which case those hours may be considered shift work.
- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that begins before midnight on Friday and ends on Saturday morning, or that begins at or after 8:00 PM on Sunday and ends on Monday morning may be paid at the shift differential rate.
- Shifts shall receive an additional $3.00 per hour.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, or outside of the regular workday that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. Veterans Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving. However, in the trading of Veterans Day for the day after Thanksgiving, if overtime is worked on Veterans Day, it shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

Hazardous Waste Work:
-where Level A, B, or C protection is required: + $3.00/hr
-other Hazardous Waste site: + $1.00/hr

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.00	32.53	75.53

CLASSIFICATIONS:

basic, landscape, or railroad track laborer; utility meter installer; flagman; salamander tender; pitman; dumpman; rakers or tampers on cold patch work; wrappers or coaters of pipe; waterproofers; tree cutter, timberman

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.00	32.53	75.53

CLASSIFICATIONS:

wagon drill or drill master helper; powder carrier; magazine tender; signal man

HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS - SOUTH **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.70	32.53	76.23

CLASSIFICATIONS:

pipe layer; laser man; conduit or duct line layer; operator of jack hammer, chipping hammer, pavement breaker, concrete cutter, asphalt cutter, sheet hammer, or walk-behind saw cutter; sandblaster; acetylene cutting or burning

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.70	32.53	76.23

CLASSIFICATIONS:

wagon or directional drill operator; drill master

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
47.50	32.53	80.03

CLASSIFICATIONS:

blaster

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
45.25	32.53	77.78

CLASSIFICATIONS:

labor foreman, drill foreman, pipe foreman, grade foreman, finisher foreman, concrete foreman

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
46.25	32.53	78.78

CLASSIFICATIONS:

general foreman

HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS - SOUTH **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total
43.95	32.53	76.48

CLASSIFICATIONS:

concrete finisher; setter of brick or stone pavers; stone cutter; form setter; manhole, catch basin, or inlet builder; rammer; gunite nozzle man

PIPELINE - MAINLINE TRANSMISSION **Rates Expiration Date :**

These rates apply to the following: welding on Transportation Mainline pipe lines (cross-country pipe lines, or any segments thereof, transporting coal, gas, oil, water or other transportable materials, vapors or liquids, including portions of such pipe lines within private property boundaries up to the final metering station or connection - the point where a valve, consumer connection, or town border station divides mainline transmission lines or higher pressure lateral and branch lines from lower pressure distribution systems).

PER DIEM PAYMENT:
In addition to the total wage rate paid for each craft, the following per diem (per day) amounts must also be paid - Pipeline Journeyman: $80.50; Pipeline Journeyman Welder: $140.50; and Pipeline Helper: $64.50. Note: in order to receive the per diem payment an employee must work a minimum of 8 hours in a 24 hour period.

NOTES:
- Journeymen employed as "stringer bead" welders and journeymen who are regularly employed as "hot-pass" welders shall receive $1.00 per hour more than other journeymen.
- Welders running "stringer bead" or "hot-pass" on "cutouts" or "tie-ins" on a production basis shall be paid $1.00 per hour above the journeymen rate.
- Whenever a welder helper is employed using a power buffer or power grinder immediately behind the stringer bead and/or hot-pass welders, and the pipe gang is set on a production basis, the helper shall be paid $2.00 per hour above the helper rate.
- If back welding is performed inside a pipe under either or both of the following conditions, the welder engaged in the welding will receive $3.00 per hour above the regular rate for the job only for the days on which such back welding is performed:
  - The employer elects, as a regular procedure, to back weld each line-up. This condition is not intended to apply to occasional back welding performed by the pipe gang to repair a bead, to rectify a "high-lo" condition or wall thickness, etc.
  - A welder is required to back weld a completed weld behind the firing line.
- If the welder helper is required to go inside the pipe for the purpose of brushing, buffing and grinding the weld, they shall receive a wage rate $1.00 per hour above the regular
helper rate for the days involved.
- Welders working on "hot work" shall be paid $2.00 per hour above the regular rate for each day engaged in such work. "Hot work' is defined as work on lines in service where there is the danger of fire or explosion.

The regular workday shall be 8 hours, between 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM.

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day, and all hours on Sundays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

Effective Dates:

06/09/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
54.58	32.80	87.38

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Pipeline Journeyman Welder

PIPELINE - MAINLINE TRANSMISSION **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

06/09/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
54.58	32.80	87.38

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Pipeline Journeyman

Effective Dates:

06/09/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
33.27	22.42	55.69

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Pipeline Helper

PIPELINE - GAS DISTRIBUTION **Rates Expiration Date :**

These rates apply to the following: welding on gas line distribution systems (that portion of the gas distribution system placed in streets, roads, subways, tunnels, viaducts, highways and easements which serves the users of gas).

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
An "irregular" shift may start any time from 5:00 PM to 12:00 AM, Monday through Friday, and shall receive an additional 15% of the regular rate per hour, inclusive of benefits.

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of forty per week, and all hours on Saturdays shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday.

Effective Dates:

11/08/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
60.00	26.23	86.23

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Pipeline Journeyman Welder

Effective Dates:

11/08/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
60.00	26.23	86.23

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Pipeline Journeyman

Effective Dates:

11/08/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
38.46	19.21	57.67

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Pipeline Helper

ASPHALT LABORERS- NORTH **Rates Expiration Date :**

THESE RATES APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES ONLY:
Bergen, Essex, Hudson, Hunterdon, Middlesex, Monmouth, Morris, Passaic, Somerset, Sussex, Union, Warren
{For apprentice rates refer to "Laborer - Heavy & General" apprentice rates in any county rate package}
The regular workday consists of 8 hours, starting at 7:00 AM or 8:00 AM.
SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shifts must start at 3:00 PM, 4:00 PM, 12:00 AM, or 1:00 AM, to be considered shift work, except when the project owner mandates special hours of work in the job specifications, in which case those hours may be considered shift work.
- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that begins before midnight on Friday and ends on Saturday morning, or that begins at or after 8:00 PM on Sunday and ends on Monday morning may be paid at the shift differential rate.
- Shifts shall receive an additional $3.00 per hour.
OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, or outside of the regular workday that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.
RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. Veterans Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving. However, in the trading of Veterans Day for the day after Thanksgiving, if overtime is worked on Veterans Day, it shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
Hazardous Waste Work:
-where Level A, B, or C protection is required: + $3.00/hr
-other Hazardous Waste site: + $1.00/hr

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
45.25	32.53	77.78

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Asphalt Foreman

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.95	32.53	76.48

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Asphalt Screedman

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.70	32.53	76.23

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Asphalt Raker or Lute Man

ASPHALT LABORERS- NORTH **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
43.00	32.53	75.53

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Asphalt Laborer

ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (NORTH) **Rates Expiration Date :**

Electrician-Utility Work (North)
(For apprentice rates refer to Electrician-Utility Work (North) in any county rate package).
These rates apply to work contracted for by the following utility companies:
Public Service Electric & Gas Co. of NJ, GPU Energy, Borough of Madison Electric Department, Sussex Rural Electric Cooperative, Rockland Utilities, and Butler Municipal Electric Co.
These rates do not apply to work on substations or switching stations.
For Utility work contracted for by a utility company other than those listed above or those listed under "Electrician-Utility Work (South), see the "Outside Commercial Rates" for the county in which the jobsite is located.

* FOR OUTSIDE COMMERCIAL RATES PLEASE SEE COUNTY RATES

The regular workday is 8 hours, between 6:00 AM and 6:00 PM.
FOR EMERGENCY WORK ONLY: (emergency work is defined as work caused by storm, catastrophe, act of god, and circumstances beyond the control of the employer)-all hours of work shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.
2nd shift (between the hours of 4:30 PM and 1:00 AM): 8 hours of work + 17.3% of the regular rate, inclusive of benefits.
3rd shift (between the hours of 12:30 AM and 9:00 AM): 8 hours of work + 31.4% of the regular rate per hour, inclusive of benefits.

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular wokday Monday through Friday, that is not shift work, and all hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate, inclusive of benefits. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate, inclusive of benefits.
Four 10-hour days may worked, at straight time, between 7:00 AM and 6:30 PM, Monday through Thursday.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS:
New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, or day on which they are legally observed.

Effective Dates:

	12/30/2019		**11/29/2020**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
55.89	38.56	94.45	96.84

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Chief Lineman

Effective Dates:

	12/30/2019		**11/29/2020**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
52.73	36.38	89.11	91.36

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Journeyman Lineman

ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (NORTH) **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

12/30/2019			11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
52.73	36.38	89.11	91.36

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Special License Operator

Effective Dates:

12/30/2019			11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
52.20	36.02	88.22	90.44

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Transit Man

Effective Dates:

12/30/2019			11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
50.62	34.91	85.53	87.70

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Line Equipment Operator

Effective Dates:

12/30/2019			11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
44.29	30.55	74.84	76.73

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Dynamite Man

Effective Dates:

12/30/2019			11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
65.91	45.47	111.38	114.19

CLASSIFICATIONS:

General Foreman

Effective Dates:

12/30/2019			11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
60.64	41.83	102.47	105.05

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Assistant General Foreman

ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (NORTH) **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

12/30/2019			11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
59.06	40.73	99.79	102.32

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Line Foreman

Effective Dates:

12/30/2019			11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
42.71	29.46	72.17	73.99

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Street Light Mechanical Leader

Effective Dates:

12/30/2019			11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
40.60	28.02	68.62	70.34

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Groundman Winch Operator

Effective Dates:

12/30/2019			11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
40.60	28.02	68.62	70.34

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Groundman Truck Operator

Effective Dates:

12/30/2019			11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
40.07	27.64	67.71	69.43

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Street Light Mechanic

Effective Dates:

12/30/2019			11/29/2020
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
40.07	27.64	67.71	69.43

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Line Equipment Mechanic

ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (NORTH) **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	12/30/2019		**11/29/2020**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
34.27	23.64	57.91	59.38

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Groundman 2nd Year

Effective Dates:

	12/30/2019		**11/29/2020**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
31.64	21.83	53.47	54.80

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Groundman 1st Year

Effective Dates:

	12/30/2019		**11/29/2020**
Rate	Fringe	Total	Total
52.20	36.02	88.22	90.44

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Line Equipment Foreman

ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (SOUTH) **Rates Expiration Date :**

Electrician-Utility Work (South)
(For apprentice rates refer to Electrician-Utility Work (South) in any county rate package).
These rates apply to work contracted for by the following utility company:
Atlantic City Electric.
These rates do not apply to work on substations or switching stations.
For utility work contracted for by a utility company other than the one listed above or those listed under "Electrician-Utility Work (North), see the "Outside Commercial Rates" for the county in which the jobsite is located.

* FOR OUTSIDE COMMERCIAL RATES PLEASE SEE COUNTY RATES

The regular workday is 8 hours, between 7:00 AM and 4:30 PM.
FOR EMERGENCY WORK ONLY: (emergency work is defined as work caused by storm, catastrophe, act of god, and circumstances beyond the control of the employer)- all hours of work shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
Shift work must run for a minimum of 5 consecutive workdays.
When two (2) or three (3) shifts are worked the following shall apply:
1st shift (between the hours of 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM)
2nd shift (between the hours of 4:30 PM and 12:30 AM): 8 hours of work + 10% of the regular rate of pay for 7.5 hours worked.

3rd shift (between the hours of 12:30 AM and 8:00 AM): 8 hours of work + 15% of the regular rate of pay for 7 hours worked.

OVERTIME:
Hours in excess of 8 per day, or before or after the regular wokday Monday through Friday, that is not shift work, and all hours on Saturday shall be paid at time and one-half the regular rate. All hours on Sundays and Holidays shall be paid double the hourly rate.

Four 10-hour days may be worked, at straight time, between 6:00 AM and 6:00 PM, Monday through Thursday with Friday used as a make-up day.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS:
New Year's Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day or on days celebrated.

WORKING RULES:
There shall be a Foreman in charge of each work crew. No crews are to exceed twelve (12) men, including Foremen.

There shall be a General Foreman designated for transmission work when three (3) or more crews are on the same job and for distribution work where there are are more than twenty (20) employees on site.
A small job crew shall consist of five (5) or less employees, one (1) of the Journeyman Linemen in the crew shall be designated as a Small Job Foreman.
Work performed from ladders and/or mechanical lift equipment shall be the work of Linemen and/or Apprentices.
On new construction, fitting and framing poles, towers or structures may be done by Journeymen and/or Apprentices. Groundmen may assist, but may not perform any work which would be performed by Linemen if assembled in the air.
There shall be a Journeyman Lineman in each pole setting, erection, grounding, wire and cable-pulling crew of more than three (3) men.

Effective Dates:

12/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
62.11	49.53	111.64

CLASSIFICATIONS:

General Foreman

ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (SOUTH) **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

12/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
55.31	45.49	100.80

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Foreman

Effective Dates:

12/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
52.40	43.78	96.18

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Small Job Foreman

Effective Dates:

12/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
48.52	41.48	90.00

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Heavy Equipment Operator

Effective Dates:

12/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
48.52	41.48	90.00

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Cable Splicer

Effective Dates:

12/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
48.52	41.48	90.00

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Journeyman Lineman

Effective Dates:

12/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
48.52	41.48	90.00

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Journeyman Welder

ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (SOUTH) **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

12/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
48.52	41.48	90.00

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Journeyman Painter

Effective Dates:

12/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
38.82	35.73	74.55

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Light Equipment Operator

Effective Dates:

12/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
33.96	32.86	66.82

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Groundman Truck Driver

Effective Dates:

12/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
31.54	31.44	62.98

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Groundman 3rd Year

Effective Dates:

12/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
29.11	30.01	59.12

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Groundman 2nd Year

Effective Dates:

12/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
26.69	28.57	55.26

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Groundman 1st Year

ELECTRICIAN- UTILITY WORK (SOUTH) **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

12/01/2019

Rate	Fringe	Total
21.35	25.41	46.76

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Flagman

HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS- NEW TRANS HUDSON TUNNELS **Rates Expiration Date :**

THESE RATES APPLY TO CONSTRUCTION ON NEW TRANS HUDSON TUNNELS ONLY

{For apprentice rates refer to "Laborer - Heavy & General" apprentice rates in any county rate package}

The regular workday consists of 8 hours, starting at 7:00 AM or 8:00 AM.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIALS:
- Shifts must start at 3:00 PM, 4:00 PM, 12:00 AM, or 1:00 AM, to be considered shift work, except when the project owner mandates special hours of work in the job specifications, in which case those hours may be considered shift work.
- When such hours are mandated by the project owner, a shift that begins before midnight on Friday and ends on Saturday morning, or that begins at or after 8:00 PM on Sunday and ends on Monday morning may be paid at the shift differential rate.
- Shifts shall receive an additional $3.00 per hour.

OVERTIME:
- Hours in excess of 8 per day, Monday through Friday, or outside of the regular workday that are not shift work, and all hours on Saturdays, shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate. All hours on Sundays and holidays shall be paid at double the hourly rate.
- Four 10-hour days may be worked, Monday through Thursday, at straight time, with Friday used as a make-up day for a day lost to inclement weather. If Friday is not a make-up day, all hours on Friday shall be paid at time and one-half the hourly rate.

RECOGNIZED HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Presidential Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day. Sunday holidays observed the following Monday. Veterans Day may be substituted for the day after Thanksgiving. However, in the trading of Veterans Day for the day after Thanksgiving, if overtime is worked on Veterans Day, it shall be paid at double the hourly rate.

Hazardous Waste Work:
-where Level A, B, or C protection is required: + $3.00/hr
-other Hazardous Waste site: + $1.00/hr

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
68.63	32.53	101.16

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Walking Boss & Superintendent

Effective Dates:

03/01/2020

Rate	Fringe	Total
68.18	32.53	100.71

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Heading Foreman, Shaft Foreman, Rod Foreman, Electrical Foreman, Rigging Foreman

HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS- NEW TRANS HUDSON TUNNELS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total
67.43	32.53	99.96

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Iron Foreman, Caulking Foreman, Form Foreman, Cement Finishing Foreman, Concrete Foreman, Track Foreman, Clean-up Foreman, Grout Foreman

Effective Dates:

	03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total
71.18	32.53	103.71

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Blaster

Effective Dates:

	03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total
66.60	32.53	99.13

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Top Labor Foreman

Effective Dates:

	03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total
66.08	32.53	98.61

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Skilled Men (including Caulker, Powder Carrier, all other skilled men)
Skilled Men (including Miner, Drill Runner, Iron Man, Conveyor Man, Maintenance Man, Safety Miner, Rigger, Block Layer, Cement Finisher, Rod Man)

Effective Dates:

	03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total
65.85	32.53	98.38

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Semi-Skilled Men (including Bell or Signal Man top or bottom, Form Worker & Mover, Concrete Worker, Shaft Man, Tunnel Laborer, Caulker's Helper, all other semi-skilled)
Semi-Skilled Men (including Miner's Helper, Chuck Tender, Track Man, Nipper, Brake Man, Derail Man, Cable Man, Hose Man, Gravel Man, Form Man)

HEAVY & GENERAL LABORERS- NEW TRANS HUDSON TUNNELS **Rates Expiration Date :**

Effective Dates:

	03/01/2020	
Rate	Fringe	Total
65.25	32.53	97.78

CLASSIFICATIONS:

All others (including Powder Watchman, Change House Attendant, Top Laborer, Job Steward)

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Identification: The project consists of miscellaneous alterations to the existing building and associated work as indicated on the drawings and specifications.

1. Project Location: Riverside Fire Company No. 1, 14 West Scott Street, Riverside, NJ 08075
2. Owner: Riverside Fire District No. 1.

B. Architect Identification: The drawings and specifications were prepared for the Project by Lammey + Giorgio Architects, 215 Highland Avenue, Haddon Township, NJ 08108, and Pennoni Associates, Inc., 515 Grove Street, Haddon Heights, NJ 08035.

C. Project Summary: The work includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. The Project consists of the alterations to the existing building layout, partitions, doors, frames, hardware, room finishes, roof replacement, installation of a new elevator, and revisions and replacements of the building plumbing, HVAC, and electrical systems.

E. Project Duration: Refer to Bidding documents for number of consecutive calendar days from the date of Notice to Proceed (NTP) issued by the Owner. Normal work hours are 7:00AM to 3:30PM, Monday through Friday.

1.3 CONTRACT

A. Project will be constructed under a Lump Sum construction contract.

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Phasing: The Contractor and Owner to agree on a phasing plan to allow work to be expedited while maintaining use of the building by the Fire Company.

1.5 USE OF PREMISES

A. General: Contractor's use of premises is limited to the work area and by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

1. Contractor shall have limited access to the building in order to conduct the work. The building will be partially occupied during the work. The Contractor shall cooperate with Owner in the completion of the work. A site area outside the building will be designated for lay-down purposes, vehicle parking, dumpsters, portable toilet room, etc.

1.5 FUTURE WORK (Not Used)

1.6 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 33-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat 2004" numbering system.

1. Section Identification: The Specifications use section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of sections in the Contract Documents.

B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
    a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011400 - BUILDING SECURITY, PROTECTION AND CONTRACTOR USE OF THE PREMISES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Site and building access, parking, deliveries and storage of materials and machinery must be coordinated with the Owner.

B. Utilities are available for the Contractor's use on a limited basis; coordinate with the Owner.

C. Coordinate the following:

1. Work areas, working conditions, materials and equipment storage, temporary office, portable toilets, fence and gates.
2. Noise and odor restrictions, material approvals and working hours.
3. Security issues.
4. Protection of interior and exterior building finishes.

D. The content of this section shall not relieve the contractor from complying with the terms of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, included in the project specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION, SITE ACCESS, PARKING, DELIVERIES, AND STORAGE

A. The Contractor shall provide a weekly daily Progress Report to the Owner that identifies the construction work to be performed and its location.

B. Site access, deliveries, traffic control, parking, material storage and trailer locations must be coordinated with the Owner. The Owner takes no responsibility for accepting material deliveries.

1. All Contractor equipment, storage, dumpsters, etc. must be kept on asphalt.
2. Temporary 8-foot high chain link fencing must be provided at dumpsters, material and equipment storage, portable toilet, contractor trailer(s) areas, etc. Waste removal canopies must also be fenced. All chain link fence gates must be equipped with padlocks. Provide copies of keys for each padlock to the Owner.
3. All waste removal dumpsters and/or trucks must be provided with tarps at the end of each business day.

C. The Contractor must coordinate in advance with the Owner regarding protection of facilities, equipment and people.

F. The use of a crane for lifting materials will only be allowed after prior approval, with 48 hours minimum notice, from the Owner.

3.2 ADDITIONAL REGULATIONS

A. Smoking is not permitted in the building or on the grounds of the facility.

B. All Contractor employees will be required to sign-in each day.

C. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the facilities with its equipment or work to be performed. The Contractor shall, at all times during the progress of the work, keep the site free from the accumulation of all rubbish and debris caused by its performance. The Contractor shall remove all debris and rubbish from or related to its work to the satisfaction of the Owner.

B. The Contractor must control construction related to dust on the site.

C. The Contractor shall adequately secure and protect their equipment, materials and vehicles. The Owner, Riverside Fire District No. 1, assumes no liability for any damage to or theft of the contractor's property.

D. The Contractor is fully responsible to assure the enforcement of all safety precautions including compliance with OSHA or any other applicable standards for all of their employees and property while performing all services.

D. Under absolutely NO circumstances will the Contractor's personnel, materials or equipment gain access or use routes into the building to undertake work except at designated areas requiring interior work. Interior work areas must be separated from building occupants to ensure safety.

E. The following shall not be permitted: use of Owner’s telephones, use of toilet facilities within the buildings, and smoking on the grounds.

F. The Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among their employees and shall not employ any unfit persons or any non-skilled person in the task assigned to him/her. The Contractor shall supervise and direct their work using their best skill and attention.

G. The Contractor shall employ a competent, full-time supervisor to appropriately supervise the work and protect people and the facilities. The supervisor shall represent the firm and have the ability to fully communicate with State personnel and his/her employees and have the authority to make immediate decisions for on-site problem resolution when required.

H. The Contractor agrees that upon request by the Owner, they shall immediately remove from

the site service hereunder any of its employees who are: incompetent; prone to tardiness, absenteeism or theft; are improper in conduct; or are not qualified or needed to perform the work assigned.

I. The Project Architect in cooperation with the Contractor, shall develop a "Project Directory" which identifies key designated representatives who may make decisions. Phone and cell phone numbers and pagers must be identified for immediate problem resolution.

3.3 WORKING HOURS, NOISE AND ODOR RESTRICTIONS, MATERIAL APPROVALS

A. For the purposes of this project, regular working hours shall be from 7:00am to 3:30pm on weekdays.

*Note that if the Contractor intends to use a crane or other such vehicles to handle materials, then said machinery may be on site and operate only when schedule and approved as noted above and may only access the building from approved locations. The paths to be taken by said machinery shall likewise be subject to prior approval. Any damage from use of such vehicles by the Contractor shall be restored to the satisfaction of the Owner and Architect.

B All material safety data sheets shall be submitted and approved by the Owner and Architect prior to use of the material.

3.5 PROTECTION OF INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR

A. The Contractor shall protect all exterior and interior areas from damage caused during the work.

B. The Contractor shall take care to avoid damage to or soiling of any part of the building, driveways, parking lots, curbs, sidewalks, canopies, greenhouse, and building interiors, and is responsible for all damages or destruction caused directly or indirectly by its performance to any part of the buildings or adjoining property. Any damage or destruction caused by the Contractor or its employees shall be repaired as directed by the Architect to their satisfaction with all costs charged to the Contractor. The costs may be deducted from any and all amounts due to the contractor.

A. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of cleanup of dust, dirt and stains caused by the work to the satisfaction of the Owner and Architect. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to keep dust, dirt and debris to a minimum within the construction area.

B. In order to confirm existing conditions, prior to work commencing the Contractor shall photograph and video all conditions at the exterior and interior that could be affected by the work.
   1. Note that all roof drains and scuppers shall be tested prior to bid. Report problems with drain flow to the Architect immediately for resolution. Any subsequent problems with clogged drains will be the Contractor’s responsibility to correct.

END OF SECTION 011400

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Permit allowances.
2. Contingency allowances.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 PERMIT ALLOWANCE

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.8 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Include the following Allowances in the Base Bid:

1. Permit Allowance: $10,000.
2. Contingency Allowance: $50,000.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Bid Proposal Form.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.

B. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

C. List of Unit Prices: A list of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1 - “Add” and “Deduct” Unit Prices for additional or less Roof Sheathing Replacement that may be required.

1. Description: Add or Delete costs for removal and replacement of deteriorated roof sheathing as directed by the Architect.
2. Unit of Measurement: Square Feet (SF).
3. The Base Bid shall include a total of 500 SF or Roof Sheathing removal and replacement. Refer to Division 06 Section “Rough Carpentry” for replacement roof sheathing.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Refer to bidding documents for the project construction duration from the date of the Notice to Proceed that is issued by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 013200

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions for the Contract for Construction, and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of named products for use in Project.

B. Submit the following for the Architect's review and action:

1. Shop drawings.
2. Product data.
3. Samples.
4. Mockups
5. Substitutions.
6. Submittals for which procedures are not defined elsewhere.

C. Specific submittals required are described in individual sections.

D. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section “Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
2. Divisions 2 through 26 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.

3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. "Shop drawings" are drawings and other data prepared, by the entity who is to do the work, specifically to show a portion of the work.

C. "Product data submittals" are standard printed data which show or otherwise describe a product or system, or some other portion of the work.

D. "Samples" are actual examples of the products or work to be installed.

E. “Mockups” are finished assemblies as required in individual specifications section that require approval of one such mockup prior to ordering other products.

F. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

G. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

A. Utilize standard forms for identification of sub-contractors and products; submit original to Architect for review and approval with copy of transmittal to the Owner. All submittals shall be electronic.

B. Samples: Submit two (2) samples; each sample shall be labeled.

C. If additional sets are needed by other entities involved in work represented by the samples, submit with original submittal.

D. Contractor to maintain copies of all approved submittals for inclusion with project record documents.

1.5 COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS

A. Coordinate submittals and activities that must be performed in sequence, so that the Architect has enough information to properly review the submittals.

B. Coordinate submittals of different types for the same product or system so that the Architect has enough information to properly review each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TIMING OF SUBMITTALS

A. Transmit each submittal at or before the time indicated on the approved schedule of submittals. In general, all submittals must be completed within 30 calendar days from the date of the Notice to Proceed.

1. Prepare and submit for approval a schedule showing the required dates of submittal of all submittals.
2. Organize the schedule by the applicable specification section number.
3. Incorporate the contractor's construction schedule specified elsewhere.
4. Revise and resubmit the schedule for approval when requested.

B. Deliver each submittal requiring approval in time to allow for adequate review and processing time, including resubmittals if necessary; failure of the Contractor in this respect will not be considered as grounds for an extension of the contract time.

C. If a submittal must be processed within a certain time in order to maintain the progress of the work, state so clearly on the submittal.

D. If a submittal must be delayed for coordination with other submittals not yet submitted, the Architect may at his option either return the submittal with no action or notify the Contractor of the other submittals which must be received before the submittal can be reviewed.

3.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES - GENERAL

A. Contractor Review: Sign each copy of each submittal certifying that Contractor has reviewed the submittal and that it complies with the requirements of the contract documents. Submittals received without this information will be returned without being reviewed. In the case of substitution requests, submittals without this information will be rejected and resubmission of the same product or system will not be considered.

B. Notify the Architect, in writing and at time of submittal, of all points upon which the submittal does not conform to the requirements of the contract documents, if any.

C. Do not commence work which requires review of any submittals until receipt of returned submittals with an acceptable action.

D. Do not allow submittals without an acceptable action marking to be used for the project.

E. Do not submit substitute items that have not been approved by means of the procedure specified herein.

F. Preparation of Submittals:

1. Follow procedures for all submittals.
2. Label each copy of each submittal, with the following information:
   a. Project name and Architect’s project number.
   b. Date of submittal.
   c. Contractor's name and address.
   d. Subcontractor's name and address.
   e. Supplier's name and address.
   f. Manufacturer's name.
   g. Specification section where the submittal is specified.
   h. Other necessary identifying information.
2. Pack submittals suitably for shipment.
3. Submittals to receive Architect's action marking: Provide blank space on the label or on the submittal itself for action marking; minimum 4 inches wide by 5 inches high.

G. Transmittal of Submittals:

1. Submit all submittals to the Architect, with copy of transmittal to the Owner.
2. Submittals will be accepted from the Contractor only. Submittals received from other entities will be returned without review or action.
3. Submittals received without a transmittal form will be returned without review or action.
4. Transmittal form: Contractor’s standard form that is acceptable to the Architect.

5. Fill out a separate transmittal form for each submittal; also include the following:
   a. Other relevant information.
   b. Requests for additional information.

3.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Content: Include the following information:

1. Dimensions, at accurate scale.
2. All field measurements that have been taken, at accurate scale.
3. Names of specific products and materials used.
4. Show compliance with the specific standards referenced.
5. Coordination requirements; show relationship to adjacent or critical work.
6. Name of preparing firm.

B. Preparation:

1. Reproductions of contract documents are not acceptable as shop drawings.
2. Identify as indicated for all submittals.
3. Space for Architect's action marking shall be adjacent to the title block.

3.4 PRODUCT DATA

A. Submit all product data submittals for each system or unit of work as one submittal.

B. Content:

1. Submit manufacturer's standard printed data sheets.
2. Identify the particular product being submitted; submit only pertinent pages.
3. Show compliance with properties specified.
4. Identify which options and accessories are applicable.
5. Include recommendations for application and use.
6. Show compliance with the specific standards referenced.
7. Show compliance with specified testing agency listings; show the limitations of their labels or seals, if any.
8. Identify dimensions which have been verified by field measurement.
9. Show special coordination requirements for the product.

3.5 SAMPLES

A. Samples:

1. Provide samples that are the same as proposed product.
2. Where products are to match a sample prepared by other entities, prepare sample to match.

B. Preparation:

1. Attach a description to each sample.
2. Attach name of manufacturer or source to each sample.
3. Where compliance with specified properties is required, attach documentation showing compliance.
4. Where there are limitations in availability, delivery, or other similar characteristics, attach description of such limitations.

3.6 MOCKUPS

A. Fabricate and deliver mockups to the project site for review by the State and Architect.

1. Submit a transmittal form for each individual mockup.
2. Describe the mockup and components included.

3. Where compliance with specified properties is required, attach documentation showing compliance.
4. Where there are limitations in availability, delivery, or other similar characteristics, attach description of such limitations.

3.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Comply with the requirements of the General Conditions for the Contract for Construction. Substitution requests made afyer 14 days from the issuance of the Notice to Proceed will not be considered.

3.8 REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for approval will be reviewed, marked with appropriate action, and returned.

3.9 RETURN, RESUBMITTAL, AND DISTRIBUTION

A. Submittals will be returned to the Contractor by mail or at periodic project meetings.

B. Perform resubmittals in the same manner as original submittals; indicate all changes other than those requested by the Architect.

C. Distribution:

1. Distribute returned submittals to all subcontractors and suppliers involved in work covered by the submittal.
2. Make extra copies for operation and maintenance data submittals, as required.
3. Record distribution on transmittal form with copy to the Architect.

3.10 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

A. A Submittal Log will be prepared by the Architect for the Contractor;s use.

END OF SECTION 013300

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
2. Divisions 2 through 26 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with

requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.

C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: A DPMC prequalified entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency that is prequalified with the State of New Jersey Division of Property Management & Construction (DPMC) with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
   a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
   b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
   c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
   d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
   e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
   f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect or Owner.
2. Notify Architect and Owner seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's and Owner’s approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, Contractor will engage a pre-qualified testing agency to perform these services at their own expense.

1. Contractor will furnish testing agency engaged a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor to provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services at contractor’s own expense.
   a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Owner and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect, Owner and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.

3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a prequalified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect, Owner and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and Owner’s reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Refer to Section 011400 “Building Security and Contractor Use of the Premises” for information regarding services.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Refer to Section 011400 “Building Security and Contractor Use of the Premises” for information regarding services.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

D. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Refer to Section 011400 “Building Security and Contractor Use of the Premises” for information regarding fencing. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where indicated in the documents, will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011400 “Building Security and Contractor Use of the Premises”.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Water Service: Refer to Section 011400 “Building Security and Contractor Use of the Premises” for information regarding services. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

C. Sanitary Facilities: Refer to Section 011400 “Building Security and Contractor Use of the Premises” for information regarding services. Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel for the duration of the work. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

D. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.

a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.

E. Electric Power Service: Refer to Section 011400 “Building Security and Contractor Use of the Premises” for information regarding services. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

F. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

E. Site Enclosure Fence: Refer to Section 011400 “Building Security and Contractor Use of the Premises” for information regarding fencing.

1. Extent of Fence: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish five (5) set of keys to Owner.

F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.4 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.

2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; and special warranties.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Requirements" for products proposed that are named in the specifications.
2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
3. Divisions 2 through 26 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other

characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Refer to Divisions 2 through 26 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product

named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to Division 1 Section “Submittal Procedures” for substitution procedures.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. General installation of products.
3. Progress cleaning.
4. Starting and adjusting.
5. Protection of installed construction.
6. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services into and throughout each building.

B. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

a. Description of the Work.
b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
d. Recommended corrections.

2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Owner promptly.

B. General:

1. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
2. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
3. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
4. Notify Architect and Owner when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.

D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Owner.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.7 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

3.8 RESTORATION

A. Prior to initiating work the Contractor is responsible for photographing existing building and site features to document existing conditions. Provide three (3) sets of photographs to DPMC representative.

B. Periodically and at completion of the project the Contractor shall restore building and site features that are disturbed by the work of the Contractor, to pre-construction conditions.

C. Owner and Architect will determine satisfactory level of restoration.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Divisions 2 through 26 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

a. Requirements in this Section apply to all cutting and patching unless superceeded by other sections of the specifications. In general, restore all areas that have been disturbed to their original finish.

b. Careful attention must be paid to hazardous materials noted on the drawings prior to initiating any cutting and patching. Contractor is responsible to contact the Architect with any questions regarding these material locations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
2. Changes to Existing Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.

6. Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Those components include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
2. Air or smoke barriers.
3. Fire-protection systems.
4. Control systems.
5. Communication systems.
6. Electrical wiring systems.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
2. Membranes and flashings.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized, experienced, and specialized firm.

E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

F. Temporary Removal and Reinstallation of Ceilings: At locations where existing acoustical tile ceilings need to be removed to allow access for ductwork revisions and/or electrical work, follow the following procedures:

1. Photograph existing conditions prior to initiating work.
2. Carefully remove and store the acoustical tile system ceiling panels and grid.

3. Upon completion of above ceiling work, reinstall the acoustical ceiling system so that there is no evidence that work had been performed.
4. Replace any damaged products or unacceptable installation practice with new products to match existing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to avoid interruption of services to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017329

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Equipment start-up, demonstration and commissioning.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. All contract and General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and specifications sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.

12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit five copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding with interior spaces by room number and name.

2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
   a. Project name and Architect's Project Number.
   b. Date.
   c. Name of Architect.
   d. Name of Contractor.
   e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8 ½ by 11 inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    f. Clean exposed exterior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    h. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    i. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
        1. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION 017823 - MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Maintenance documentation directory.
2. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products and systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for maintenance manuals.
2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting maintenance manuals.
3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for maintenance manuals.
4. Divisions 2 through 26 Sections for specific maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Initial Submittal: Submit 5 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

B. Final Submittal: Submit 6 copies of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 6 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Where maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
3. Table of contents.

B. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each maintenance manual.

C. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each component. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
6. Name and address of Architect.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.

b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
   a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
   b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations.

E. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency and maintenance manuals.

B. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

    1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper maintenance of equipment or systems.

C. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

    1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of maintenance manuals.
    2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."

D. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions OF THE Contract for Construction, and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Product Data.
3. Operation and Maintenance Data.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
2. Division 1 Section "Maintenance Data" for maintenance manual requirements.
3. Divisions 2 through 26 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up Record Prints.

B. Record Product Data: Submit nine (9) copies of each Product Data submittal.

1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Actual equipment locations.
d. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
e. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
f. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
g. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
h. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.

4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.

5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

2. Identification: As follows:
a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Provide manufacturer’s operational and maintenance recommendations for each product and/or system.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's and Owner’s reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for use of premises and Owner-occupancy requirements.
2. Division 01 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls" for temporary construction and selective demolition operations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Locations of proposed dust- and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing site and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
6. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.

B. Predemolition Photographs or Videotapes: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued

as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Comply with Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

D. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy site immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical. All items not removed by owner shall be disposed of by contractor.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2- PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3-EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped prior to beginning work on utility systems.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or preconstruction videotapes.

1. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with Owner.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
3. Remove furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed. Relocate item indicated on documents.
4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
4. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
5. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
6. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 028300 - TREATMENT OF LEAD IN CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General and Supplementary General Conditions, and the Contract Drawings apply to this Section.

1.2 CONDITIONS

A. For the purposes of this document, the term Contractor shall apply to any and all Trades that will disturb surfaces, components, objects, etc., coated with paint, shellac, varnish, stains, etc., and potentially generate dust, debris, airborne contaminants, etc., as a result of the Alterations to Riverside Fire Company No. 1.

B. Work referenced within these Technical Specifications is not to address potential lead health issues and children, as outlined by N.J.A.C. 5:17, which is the New Jersey Lead Hazard Evaluation and Abatement Code; 40 CFR, Part 745, the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures, including child occupied buildings; and/or N.J.A.C. 5:10, the New Jersey Regulations for Lead-Safety Maintenance of Rental Housing.

C. Treatment of Painted Surfaces: OSHA does not establish a threshold lead level to determine a coating as lead-based paint. As such, the Contractor shall utilize appropriate engineering controls and personal protective equipment when disturbing paint. This shall also apply for any renovation/demolition work that generates nuisance dust/particulates. Further, State Facilities are within the jurisdiction of the New Jersey Public Employees Occupational Safety and Health program, which requires, at a minimum, the use of engineering controls during construction work to minimize dust/particulates.

1. To fulfill the requirements of OSHA, the disturbance, of any lead-containing painted surface, should be treated by a Contractor in accordance with 29 CFR, Part 1926.62, the OSHA “Lead in Construction Standard.” In addition, State Facilities are within the jurisdiction of PEOSH. The New Jersey Air Quality Standard, N.J.A.C. 12:100-13, requires the Contractor’s engineering controls diffuse dust, stone and other small particles, toxic gases or other harmful substances in quantities hazardous to health by means of work area isolation, local ventilation and other protective devices.
2. OSHA’s “Lead in Construction Standard” requires, at a minimum, the Contractor to provide a site specific Lead Safety Plan to address:

    a. Worker protection, including respiratory protection;
    b. Worksite contamination, clean-up, including personal hygiene, and waste disposal; and
    c. Exposure monitoring for workers as required by the OSHA, for those persons whose trade will disturb painted surfaces as a result of renovation/demolition activities, paint refinishing, construction and re-construction, etc.

1.3 CONTINGENCY

A. The intent of this Technical Specification is to provide information and guidance for the disturbance of surface coatings where the work shall generate dust, debris and airborne particulates that may be coated with lead-based paint or lead-containing paint. Should the appropriate Trade performing the work specified that generates these conditions as a result of related renovation/demolition require the use of a Lead Abatement Contractor, licensed by the State of New Jersey, Department of Community Affairs, (DCA), the Lead Abatement Contractor shall not be advertised as such, since the work specified in these Technical Specifications relates to the construction industry and not that of a lead hazard.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. The Contractor shall coordinate all activities with the Owner's Representative; where the Trade performing the work specified herein is a sub-contractor, the sub-contractor shall coordinate all work with the Prime Contractor for coordination with the Owner's Representative.

B. Coordination of work shall be notified, at a minimum within forty-eight (48) hours of an event. The exception shall be that of emergency situations.

1.5 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Contract Documents: Indicate the work of the Contract and related requirements and conditions that have an impact on the project. Related requirements and conditions that are indicated on the Contract Documents include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Applicable federal, state and local codes and regulations.
2. Notices and Permits.
3. Existing site conditions and restrictions on the use of the site.
4. Work performed prior to work under this Contract.
5. Alterations and coordination with existing work.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions contained in this Section are not necessarily complete, but are general to the extent that they are not defined more explicitly elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

1. Indicated – This term refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules on the drawings, or other Paragraphs or Schedules in Specifications, and similar requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted", "scheduled" and "specified" are used, it is to help locate the reference; no limitation on location is intended except as specifically noted.

2. Directed – Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean "directed by the Owner's Representative," "requested by the Owner's Representative," and similar phrases. However, no implied meaning shall be interpreted to extend the Owner's Representative's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.
3. Approve – The term "approved," where used in conjunction with the Owner's Representative's action on the Contractor's submittals, application, and request, is

limited to the responsibilities and duties stated in General and Supplementary Conditions. Such approval shall not release the Contractor from the responsibility to fulfill other Contract requirements.

4. Regulation – The term "Regulations" includes laws, statutes, ordinances and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the work, whether they are lawfully imposed by authorities having jurisdiction or not.
5. Furnish – The term "furnish" is used to mean "supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations."
6. Install – The term "install" is used to describe operations at the project site including the actual "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations."
7. Provide – The term "provide" means "to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use."
8. Installer – An "Installer" is an entity engaged by the Contractor, either an employee, sub-contractor or sub-subcontractor for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application and similar operations.
9. Project Site – The Project Site is the space available to the Contractor for performance of the work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other construction as part of the project. The extent of the project site is shown on the drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land upon which the project is to be built and/or the facility.
10. Testing Laboratories – A "testing laboratory" is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the project site or elsewhere, to report on, and, if required, to interpret, results of those inspections or tests.
11. Owner’s Representative – The Owner’s Representative will represent the Owner during construction. The Owner’s Representative will advise and consult with the Owner. The Owner's instructions to the Contractor will be forwarded through the Owner’s Representative.
12. Project Administrator – The Project Administrator is a full time representative of the Owner at the job site with authority to stop the work upon verbal order if requirements of the Contract Documents are not met, or if in the sole judgment of the Project Administrator, Owner’s Representative or Owner, the interests of the Owner, safety of any person or the Owner's property are jeopardized by the work.
13. General Superintendent – This general superintendent is the Contractor's representative at the work site. This person will generally be the competent person required by OSHA in 29 CFR, Part 1926.62.

B. Definitions Pertaining to the Lead Abatement Industry (The definitions are provided for informational purposes, as applicable to these Technical Specifications; however, the disturbance of any coated surface shall not be completed as a lead abatement project.)

1. Abatement – Abatement of lead-based paint involves removal of lead-based paint or replacement of surfaces containing lead-based paint.
2. Action Level – As defined in OSHA Construction Standard 29 CFR, Part 1926.62, employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter (30 $\mu g/m^3$) of air

averaged over an 8-hour period. As used in this section, "30 µg/m^3 of air" refers to the action level.

3. Amended Water – Water containing at least one ounce of five percent (5%) trisodium phosphate per gallon of water.
4. Area Monitoring – Sampling of lead concentrations within and outside the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which are representative of the airborne lead concentrations which may reach the breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.
5. Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy – The analytical method of determining the lead content of a given sample.
6. Physical Boundary – Area physically roped or partitioned off around a lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "outside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside lead control area."
7. Lead Inspector/Risk Assessor – As used in this section, refers to a person with a current Lead Inspector/Risk Assessor permit issued by the State of New Jersey, Department of Health.
8. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities – Rooms within the designated physical boundary around the lead control area equipped with separated storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross-contamination.
9. Decontamination Area – Area for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).
10. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA) – Airborne concentration of lead averaged over an 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.
11. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment – Vacuuming equipment containing a UL 586 HEPA filter system capable of preventing passage of lead contaminated paint dust with an efficiency of 99.97 percent for all particulates greater than 0.3-micron size.
12. Lead – Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Exclude from the definition are other organic lead compounds.
13. Lead Control Area – An emission control area to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris from lead containing paint removal operations. The lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
14. Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) – 50 micrograms per cubic meter (µg/m^3) of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by OSHA Construction Standard 29 CFR, Part 1926.62.
15. Personal Monitoring – Sampling of lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR, Part 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employee's work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of six (6) to nine (9) inches from the center at the nose or mouth of an employee.
16. Wipe Sampling – Clearance testing procedures which determine the amount of existing lead-based paint surface dust by Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy Analysis are express in micrograms of lead per square foot.

1.7 CODES & STANDARDS

A. Except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the Contract Documents, all applicable codes, regulations and standards have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference) as if copied directly into the Contract Documents, or as if published copies are bound herewith.

B. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for the compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to work practices, hauling, disposal, and protection of workers, visitors to the site, and persons occupying areas adjacent to the site. The Contractor is responsible for providing medical examinations and maintaining medical records of personnel as required by the applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the Owner and the Owner's Representative harmless for failure to comply with any applicable work, hauling, disposal, safety, health or other regulation on the part of himself, his employees, or sub-contractors.

C. A copy of the appropriate codes and standards, as referenced herein, shall be maintained at the project site.

D. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two (2) or more standards is specified, and they establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the most stringent requirement will be enforced, unless the Contract Documents indicate otherwise. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties as to which quality level is more stringent to the Owner's Representative for a decision before proceeding.

E. Incorporation of Publications: The publications listed below form a part of this Technical Specification to the extent referenced, where applicable. The publications referred within the text will be the basic designation only.

1. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

a. 29 CFR 1910.95 - Occupational Noise Exposure
b. 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
c. 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
d. 29 CFR 1910.1025 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards (Lead)
e. 29 CFR 1926.55 - Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
f. 29 CFR 1926.59 - Hazard Communication
g. 29 CFR 1926.62 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction (Lead)
h. 29 CFR 1926.103 - Respiratory Protection
i. 29 CFR 1926.453 - Aerial Lifts
j. 29 CFR 1926.502 - Fall Protection
k. 40 CFR 260 - Hazardous Waste Management Systems (General)
l. 40 CFR 261 - Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
m. 40 CFR 262 - Generators of Hazardous Waste
n. 40 CFR 263 - Transporters of Hazardous Waste
o. 40 CFR 264 - Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage and Disposal facilities
p. 40 CFR 265 - Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage and Disposal facilities
q. 40 CFR 171 - Standards for Transportation of Hazardous Materials

r. 40 CFR 172 - Hazardous Material Tables and Hazardous Materials Communications Regulations
s. 40 CFR 173 - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging
t. 40 CFR 178 - Shipping Container Specifications

2. New Jersey Regulations

a. New Jersey Administrative Code (N.J.A.C.) 5:17 – New Jersey Lead Hazard Evaluation and Abatement Code
b. N.J.A.C. 8:62 – New Jersey Standards for Lead Certification
c. N.J.A.C. 7:26 – New Jersey Waste Disposal Requirements
d. N.J.A.C. 12:100-13 – New Jersey Indoor Air Quality Standard

1.8 PRE-PROJECT INSPECTION

A. Prior to commencement of work, inspect areas in which work is to be performed. Prepare a listing of damage to structure, surfaces, equipment or of surrounding properties which could be misconstrued as damage resulting from the work. Photograph or videotape existing conditions, as necessary to document conditions. Submit a copy of these photos or tapes to the Owner's Representative prior to starting work.

1.9 POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS

A. The disturbance or dislocation of paint or other coated surfaces may cause a release of lead dust, fumes, etc., within the building's atmosphere and/or the environment, thereby creating a potential health hazard to workmen, building occupants and the environment. Apprize all workers, supervisory personnel, sub-contractors, consultants and authorized visitors who will be at the job site of the seriousness of the hazard and of proper work procedures which must be followed. The building(s) may be occupied or unoccupied during all aspects of renovation/demolition.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Project/During the Work Submittals: Upon request by the Owner and/or Owner's Representative, the Contractor shall submit:

1. Written site specific Health and Safety Plan
2. All Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)

B. Post Project Submittals: Upon completion of work on this project the Contractor shall submit the following information to the Owner, as requested:

1. Daily activity reports and personnel sign-in sheets
2. Minutes of meetings
3. Visitations; authorized and unauthorized
4. Special or unusual events

C. Waste material disposal manifests shall be submitted for project close-out payment submittal.

1.11 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF THE PREMISE

A. The Contractor shall abide by all requirements for use of the premises at the facility. However, where not specified, the Contractor shall:

1. Confine operations, at the site, to the areas permitted under the Contract. Portions of the site beyond areas in which work is indicated are not to be disturbed. Conform to site rules and regulations affecting the work while engaged in project construction.
2. Secure and obtain facility security regulations for Contractors. All facility security requirements are incorporated by reference. No additional compensation or time shall be allotted for failure to comply with the facility's security requirements.
3. Keep existing driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and his employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
4. Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials and location of storage sheds to the areas indicated. If additional storage is necessary obtain and pay for such storage off site.
5. Maintain existing building in a safe and weather tight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building during the construction period.
6. Keep public areas such as hallways, stairs, elevator lobbies and toilet rooms free from accumulation of waste, rubbish or construction debris.
7. Smoking or open fires will not be permitted within the building enclosure or on the premises.
8. Cooperate fully with the Owner and/or the Owner's Representative during construction operations to minimize conflicts with other Trades. Perform the work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operation.

1.12 STOP WORK

A. If the Owner, the Owner's Representative, or the Project Administrator presents a written stop work order, immediately and automatically stop all work. Do not recommence work until authorized in writing by the Owner or his/her appropriate representative.

PART 2 – DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

2.1 SUMMARY

A. The intent of this Technical Specification Section is provide information and guidance for the disturbance of surface coatings where the work shall generate dust, debris and airborne particulates, that may also be coated with lead paint. Should the appropriate Trade performing the work specified that generates these conditions as a result of related renovation/demolition require the use of a Lead Abatement Contractor, licensed by the DCA, the Lead Abatement Contractor shall not be advertised as such, since the work specified in these Technical Specifications relates to the construction industry and not that of a lead hazard.

B. Where present, turn-off and disconnect all electrical circuits inside or adjacent to the component to be removed.

C. Existing forced air Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) systems shall be shut-down where work occurs, and protected with polyethylene sheeting to minimize the potential for dust, fumes, etc., migrating into these systems from the work area(s). The Contractor shall implement appropriate corrective measures to segregate an active system between work area(s) and adjacent occupied locations, such as "blanking;" these corrective measures shall be at no additional cost to the Owner/Project. Fresh air intakes for these systems shall be protected with two (2) layers of polyethylene sheeting, when work occurs outdoors and in proximity of such.

D. The Contractor shall post appropriate OSHA warning signs as specified and required by 29 CFR, Part 1926.62. The Contractor shall also post appropriate notices of construction related work, as per N.J.A.C. 12:100-13, indicating potential environmental issues (i.e., dust, gases, fumes, odors, etc.) and the location of MSDSs. The Contractor shall provide for clearly marked emergency means of egress for the work areas specified. These notifications shall be placed at eye level and in languages consistent with the building population.

E. The Contractor shall be liable for all costs associated with the replacement or repair of any utilities, equipment, materials, building components, etc., that may be damaged during the course of Contractor work.

PART 3 – TREATMENT OF PAINTED SURFACES

3.1 LEAD IN CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. The following is a brief summary of the Lead Exposure in Construction requirements, as per 29 CFR, Part 1926.62.

1. Tasks and Trades Covered By This Rule:

   a. General Contractors - Commercial, Residential, Highway, Street
   b. Bridge, Tunnel & Elevated Highway
   c. Plumbing, Painting, Electrical, Plaster, Drywall & Insulation
   d. Carpentry
   e. Floor Layers
   f. Roofing & Siding
   g. Structural Steel Erection
   h. Wrecking & Demolition
   i. Miscellaneous Special Trades
   j. Operators of Dwellings
   k. Operators of State & Municipal Governments

2. Exposure Assessment: The initial step in compliance with this rule shall be to assess exposure to lead of any trade known to be, or suspected of being exposed to lead. The purpose is to determine if any employee is exposed at or above the action level. Employee exposure is that which occurs without the use of respirators. Action Level for Lead Exposure - 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, Time Weighed Average per 8 hr. shift. Permissible Exposure Level Limit

(PEL) - 50 micrograms per cubic meter of air, Time Weighed Average, per 8 hr. shift.

3. Until the exposure assessment is complete, each affected Trade shall be treated as though exposure occurs above the PEL. Personnel samples representative of a full shift shall be collected and include at least one (1) sample for each job classification in each work area for each shift. The results of the exposure assessment will dictate the protection level to be prescribed. Positive and negative indications of exposure should be carefully documented. Additional exposure monitoring shall occur when there is a change in equipment, task, personnel, process, control or any occurrence which may result in additional or further exposure.
4. Employees shall be notified of the results within five (5) working days from the completion of the exposure assessment. Employees found to be exposed at greater levels than the PEL shall be given written notice along with the description of corrective measures to be taken to reduce the exposure to below the PEL.
5. Administrative Controls: If any exposure monitoring results in levels greater than the PEL, the employer shall maintain written programs and make these programs available to employees. Programs shall include: Hazardous Communications (HAZ COM), Respiratory Program in accordance with 29 CFR, Part 1910.134 (b), (d), (e) & (f), Personal Protection Program (including good housekeeping, hygiene facilities and practices, good work practices, etc.) Medical Surveillance, Record Keeping, Training, Medical Removal.
6. Medical Surveillance: Shall include initial blood sampling for lead and zinc protoporphyrin levels. For employees who are, or may be exposed at or above the Action Level for more than 30 days in any consecutive 12 months, biological monitoring with employee notification and medical examination and consultation at least annually shall be implemented.
7. Medical Examination shall include:

    a. Work History & Medical History (to include past lead exposure).
    b. Habits: (Smoking & Hygiene)
    c. Problems with: gastrointestinal, hematologic, renal, cardiovascular, reproductive and neurological problems.
    d. A thorough physical examination with attention to: teeth, gums, hematologic, gastrointestinal, renal, cardiovascular, and neurological systems.
    e. Pulmonary Status for respiratory wearers.
    f. Blood Pressure Measurement
    g. Hemoglobin & Hematocrit determination, red cell indices, and peripheral smear morphology.
    h. Zinc protoporphyrin
    i. Blood urea nitrogen
    j. Serum creatinine
    k. Routine urinalysis with microscopic examination.
    l. Any other test relevant to lead exposure deemed necessary by examining physician.

8. Any employee is entitled to, with proper notification to the employer, a second opinion. Should the second examination conducted differ from the first in results, the employee and employer shall negotiate a third opinion. Pregnancy testing

and male fertility assessment shall be made available to employees requesting testing.

9. Training shall be on an annual basis, for each employee at or above the action level:

    a. Content of OSHA Standard
    b. Nature of Operations
    c. Description and purpose of Medical Surveillance, Medical Removal Programs
    d. Health Effects of Exposure (specific to male and female)
    e. Engineering controls and work practices
    f. Any other Compliance Plan in Effect
    g. Chelation
    h. Respiratory and Personal Protection
    i. Right to Access of Records

10. Records shall be kept for a period of 30 years. Records are transferred to the new Owner if employee ceases to do business prior to 30 years. If employer discontinues business with no new Owner, prior to 30 years, records are transferred to the Commissioner. Records shall be maintained for the following:

    a. Exposure Assessment
    b. Exposure Monitoring
    c. Respiratory Protection
    d. Medical Surveillance
    e. Medical Removals
    f. Employee Records

11. Records shall be made available for examination and copying to:

    a. Affected Employees
    b. Former Employees
    c. OSHA Assistant Secretary and Director

3.2 MINIMUM SAFE WORK PRACTICES REQUIREMENTS

A. In addition to 29 CFR, Part 1926.62, the Contractor shall implement the minimum safe work practices, as developed by the USEPA and the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), which includes and shall apply to coatings that could contain lead and for general construction practices that produce dust, debris, airborne particulates, etc. Procedures referenced herein also incorporate those of OSHA, N.J.A.C. 5:17 and general industry practices, as applicable, for guidance.

1. Isolate all openings between the exterior work areas and building interiors and/or interior work areas and interior non-work areas, such as windows, doors, HVAC fresh air intakes, etc., with a minimum of two (2) layers of six (6) mil polyethylene sheeting secured airtight with duct tape, and where necessary, spray-glue.
2. Utilize drop cloths, consisting of two (2) layers of six (6) mil polyethylene sheeting within work areas; for exterior work areas, extend the polyethylene

sheeting at least five (5) feet from the building's perimeter for exterior related work, to capture any dust, paint chips, debris, etc., generated from the work.

3. Outside work area ingress/egress points, shall have "sticky pads" placed to capture residual dust, including lead dust, from workers footwear/shoes to minimize tracking dust from outside the control area.
4. Treatment Methods for Surfaces Coated with Paint

    a. Mist surfaces prior to wet scraping in preparation for painting and/or when components are removed for disposal or restoration.

        i. Lightly mist the component to be removed. Do not apply water to components containing electrical circuits.
        ii. Using a utility knife or other sharp instrument, carefully score all affected painted seams.
        iii. Remove any screws or other fasteners.
        iv. Using a flat pry instrument and a hammer, carefully pry the affected building component away from the surface to which it is attached. The pry bar should be inserted into the seam at the nail or other fastening device at one end of the component and prying pressure applied. This process should be repeated at each subsequent fastening location until the end of the component is reached as the component is freed.
        v. Carefully remove or bend back all nails (or other fastening devices) and wrap removed components and nails in polyethylene sheeting and seal airtight with high quality spray-glue and duct tape.
        vi. HEPA vacuum any dust that may have accumulated behind the component removed.

    b. Preparation for torch cutting of components.

        i. Perform the limited removal of lead-based paint coatings and primers, at increments of four (4) feet, to facilitate the removal of lead-based paint for the use of cutting torches on bare metal to removal sections of components.
        ii. The limited paint removal shall expose bare metal, free of all coatings, four (4) inches out from the area to be cut.
        iii. Limited paint removal shall be accomplished using HEPA vacuum needle guns and/or chemical paint remover.
        iv. Utilize torches to cut through bare metal for component removal, ensuring that heat from the torch does not impact any adjacent lead-based paint.

    c. Vacuum Water Blasting

        i. The Contractor shall utilize the equipment in strict conformance with the Manufacturer's specifications.
        ii. The blast head shall remain in contact with the surface at all times.
        iii. The Contractor shall implement control measures to capture and/or prevent the migration of water from outside the work area.
        iv. Waste water generated from the project shall be containerized and undergo a Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) test to

determine the method of waste disposal (hazardous versus non-hazardous).

d. Strippable Chemical Solvent

i. The chemical stripper shall be troweled, brushed or spray applied. Application thickness of the material shall be determined by the sample test patches.
ii. The dwell-time for the paint stripper shall be determined by the evaluation of the sample test patches. Once a proper dwell time is determined, the Contractor shall remove the paint and chemical stripping compound onto the polyethylene ground cover or directly into 55-gallon drums. Any remaining residue shall then be washed down with a detergent and water to reveal the bare surface. Wash down of these surfaces is required to remove any remaining residue left by the chemical stripper. The washdown water shall be contained as specified in Section 4.0. All water and residue shall be removed by using a wet vacuum system.
iii. Apply paste type chemical stripper material to the existing painted surfaces by spray application, and simultaneous application of fibrous laminated cloth, where applicable.
iv. Remove all spent chemical stripper, fibrous laminated cloth, and old paint from the substrate manually.
v. Provide low pressure fresh water rinse for cleaning of the substrate to remove any visible residual of remover and old paint.
vi. Special care must be taken to remove chemical stripper materials before they dry or harden, to prevent damaging the surfaces being treated during the removal process. Any tools used shall be made of natural, non-abrasive materials.
vii. When utilizing a chemical stripper, the Contractor must determine (by contacting the Manufacturer) if the abated surface must be neutralized prior to subsequent paint application. The Contractor must also determine if neutralization of the surface is required even if the surface will remain unpainted after paint removal.
viii. Waste water generated from the project shall be containerized and undergo a Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) test to determine the method of waste disposal (hazardous versus non-hazardous).

e. HEPA Vacuum Needle Gun

i. Maintain HEPA vacuum attachment in operation during removal operation. Select proper shroud to match the configuration of the surface being treated.
ii. The shroud shall remain in contact with the surface at all times.
iii. HEPA vacuum needle guns shall only be utilized for metal surfaces.

f. Core Penetrations and Drilling

i. Maintain HEPA vacuum attachment in operation during the creation of core penetrations and/or drilling through surfaces coated with paint,

shellac, varnish, etc. Select proper shroud to match the configuration of the surface being treated and for attachment to the coring/drilling device. The shroud shall remain in contact with the surface at all times.

ii. Alternatively, core penetrations/drilling through surfaces shall be via contact through a wet sponge over the surface or viscous foam applied to the surface where the penetrations/drilling shall occur.

iii. Sponges utilized for procedures referenced herein shall only be used once per penetration. Viscous foam shall be collected and surfaces where the foam has potentially run along the surface due to gravity or residual shall be wet-wiped clean. All sponges, foam and cloths/rags used for wet-wiping off foam from surfaces shall be included with the waste stream for TCLP testing to determine if the waste is hazardous or non-hazardous.

5. Utilize High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filter equipped vacuums to clean surfaces at the completion of the require work and to extract dust/debris from polyethylene sheeting used for isolation and/or as drop cloths.
6. Roll polyethylene sheeting drop cloths inward after misting with water prior to disposal.
7. Wet-mop/wipe all horizontal surfaces within proximity to the work area, both inside and outside the building, depending on the work area location, with a trisodium phosphate (TSP) in water solution. Follow the Manufacturer's recommendations for dilution ratio. Prior to and after wet-mopping/wiping, HEPA vacuum all horizontal surfaces, accounting for drying time from wet-mopping/wiping.
8. Utilize personal protection equipment as required by 29 CFR, Part 1926.62. Remove protective clothing on "sticky pads," and have waste bags in proximity to this area to place disposable protective equipment.
9. Coordinate with the Owner and/or Owner's Representative for a restroom that can be dedicated to workers for hygiene purposes, inclusive of washing hands, arms, face, etc., at the completion of each shift. These restrooms shall be HEPA vacuumed, wet-wiped clean and HEPA-vacuumed at the end of each work shift, to remove all visible dust and debris from floors, sinks, urinals, toilets, etc.
10. All disposable items, including mop heads, rags, personal protection equipment, etc., shall be treated as referenced in these Technical Specifications.

3.3 MINIMUM NEW JERSEY AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Where general ventilation is inadequate to control air contaminants emitted from point sources within work spaces to below the Permissible Exposure Limit, such as that outlined above for lead by OSHA, other control measures shall be implemented, such as, but not limited to, negative pressure filtration equipment or an equivalent substitution.

B. Renovation/demolition work that creates dust and particulates, gases, or other harmful substances in quantities hazardous to health shall be controlled by local ventilation or other protective measures for worker/occupant safety.

C. Renovation activities in occupied buildings shall be isolated, so as to confine contaminants, dust and debris within the work area. Means of isolation include, but are not limited to, physical barriers (hard construction and/or polyethylene sheeting), work

area negative pressure differentials, completing work during minimal periods of occupancy, etc.

D. Prior to re-occupancy, work areas shall be cleaned and ventilated, as necessary.

E. Occupants/Trades shall be notified at least 24-hours prior, or promptly for emergencies, of work to be performed on the building that may introduce air contaminants.

3.4 WORKER SAFETY

A. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring all appropriate worker protection regulations are followed, inclusive of those of OSHA, Corporate policies and procedures, the project job site requirements, etc. Project job site requirements shall be provided to the Contractor upon Contract Award, or the day the project commences. Provision herein apply to all Trade related work.

B. Enforcement of the Contractor's on-site staff to comply with Health and Safety Compliance shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor's supervisory personnel. The Owner's Representative, the Owner and the Owner's consultants/professional services, shall not be liable for the Contractor's non-compliance with Health and Safety requirements. The exception shall be when the Contractor's actions pose a potential health and safety risk to the Owner and its personnel and/or clients, and/or the Owner's Representative. The exception shall also apply for failure for the Contractor to comply with site rules and regulations. If such a risk occurs, the Owner, Facility and/or Owner's Representative shall Stop Work immediately to rectify the situation.

C. At a minimum, the Contractor shall ensure the following, which includes provisions within these Technical Specifications.

1. Respiratory Protection Program: Furnish each employee with a half face negative pressure respirator or other appropriate type with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least every 12 months thereafter, as required by 29 CFR, Part 1926.62, 29 CFR, Part 1926.103, and 29 CFR, Part 1910.134. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program. Upon completion of the initial employee exposure assessment, adjust respiratory protection as required by 29 CFR, Part 1926.62.
2. Hazard Communication Program: The Contractor shall establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR, Part 1926.59, and 29 CFR, Part 1910.1200.
3. Change Areas and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change areas within the physical boundary around the designated Lead Control Area. Upon completion of initial employee exposure assessment, adjust requirements in accordance with 29 CFR, Part 1926.62.
4. Personnel Protection: Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment, such as respirators, protection suits, eye protection, hard hats, appropriate foot and hand protection, etc. Eating, smoking, or drinking is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been given appropriate training and protective equipment.

5. It is anticipated that the Contractor will be utilizing power tools. The Contractor shall ensure compliance with the requirements of a hearing protection and conservation, as outlined in 29 CFR, Part 1910.95.

D. Safety and Health Compliance: In addition to the detailed requirements of this Specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of federal, state and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting and disposing of lead waste materials. Comply with applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR, Part 1910.1025. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the owners for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply.

3.5 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Construction work shall not generate visible emissions, as required by 40 CFR, Part 61, the National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

PART 4 – WASTE HANDLING AND DISPOSAL

4.1 HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. The Hazardous Waste Management Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, state and local hazardous waste regulations and addresses the following:

1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with the work as defined in 40 CFR, Part 261.
2. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.
3. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of USEPA, state and local hazardous waste permit applications, permits and USEPA identification numbers.
4. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be responsible for onsite management of hazardous wastes.
5. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
6. Spill prevention, containment, and clean-up contingency measures to be implemented.
7. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Hazardous wastes shall be collected and containerized daily.
8. A locked dumpster or covered truck provided by the Contractor shall be used to store hazardous debris prior to removal at the conclusion of the job.

4.2 WASTE REQUIREMENTS

A. Waste storage on-site, transportation and disposal shall comply with all applicable waste regulations, which include, but are not limited to, the federal USEPA, DOT and the State of New Jersey waste regulations.

B. Collect a sample of the lead containing waste to determine if it is at or above the toxicity characteristic limit which classifies the waste as hazardous waste, defined as five (5) milligrams per liter (mg/L) lead concentration (USEPA regulation 40 CFR, Part 261.24). TCLP samples shall be analyzed via Test Method 1311 in Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods, USEPA publications SW-846.

C. If the waste classifies as a hazardous waste (i.e., greater than or equal to 5 milligrams per liter of lead concentration), the Contractor shall follow and implement all applicable hazardous waste regulations for the storage, labeling, transportation and disposal of the waste material. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Labeling of the hazardous waste containers with the words "hazardous waste" and the waste accumulation date; the waste generator name and address.
2. The proper completion of the hazardous waste manifest for the off-site shipment.
3. Storage of the waste materials in USDOT approved containers.
4. Use of a licensed waste transporter and a treatment, storage and disposal facility (TSDF) authorized to accept the waste.

PART 5 – OWNER DIRECTED TESTING AND ANALYSIS

5.1 OWNER TESTING OPTIONS

A. Testing for lead can be conducted by the Owner at any time during the Contractor's activities and may contain but not be limited to air, wipe and soil sampling and analysis. Samples obtained will be compared to the most stringent Federal, State and Local standards as applicable.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all testing and analysis as indicated in the standards noted in this Section. The Owner may, at its discretion, mirror testing and analysis being conducted by the Contractor.

C. If lead contamination is discovered related to the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall rectify the contaminant issue by cleaning the area until satisfactory lead wipe or soil results are achieved (per HUD and N.J.A.C. 5:17 clearance criteria) at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for the costs associated with the cleaning in addition to the costs associated with the Owner's Representative.

5.2 SAMPLING COMPLIANCE

A. Post Renovation Clearance Sampling

1. At the Owner's discretion, the Owner's Representative may conduct post clearance sampling in accordance with Method SW-846-7000B. All laboratories which analyze samples shall be USEPA recognized, AIHA-LAP, LLC, Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP) accredited.
2. Acceptable clearance sampling results shall be less than the HUD and N.J.A.C. 5:17 clearance criteria as follows:

a. Wipe Sample results collected inside the work area shall be less than the following micrograms per square foot ($\mu g/sf^2$):

i. Floors 40 µg/sf^2
ii. Interior Window Sills 250 µg/sf^2
iii. Window Troughs 400 µg/sf^2

b. Soil Sample taken at the exterior of the work site shall be less than the following micrograms per gram (µg/g):

i. Bare Soil 400 µg/g

END OF SECTION

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION 040120 - MASONRY REPAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:

1. Face brick; new, repair, replacement, restoration and repointing.
2. Mortar.
3. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
4. Masonry joint reinforcement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide samples of proposed matching mortar for Architect's and Owner's review and approval prior to continuing masonry work. Contractor must not proceed with work until the sample has been reviewed and approved by both parties. For the following:

1. Face brick; in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
2. Mortar; to match original in constituent composition, hardness, texture, color and workmanship.
    a. Contractor shall be required to hire a testing agency to provide testing of twelve (12) existing samples of mortar to identify the existing composition.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar, grout, and parge. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports, per ASTM C 780, for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification.

C. Provide sample panel 2' high by approximately 3' wide illustrating masonry repair, including tinted mortal patching, and mortar appearance and tooling for approval by Architect and the Owner. Contractor must not proceed with work until the sample panel has been approved by both parties.

1. Number of sample panels required: One (1) for each material repair (brick) , and one (1) for sample crack repairs.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer, who has product that has been in similar use for three years, for each product required.

C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

D. Installers: Installers shall have five years experience with similar work.

E. All masonry work shall be in conformance with American Building Standard Code Requirements for Masonry, ASA 41.1, and NCMA current specification.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for lifting and emptying into dispensing silo. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in a metal dispensing silo with weatherproof cover.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to exceed tolerances and to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not uses units where such defects, including dimensions that vary from specified dimensions by more than stated tolerances, will be exposed in the completed Work or will impair the quality of completed masonry.

2.3 BRICK

A. General: Provide Sizes and shapes to match existing.

B. Face Brick: ASTM C 216, Grade SW, Type FBS.

1. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
2. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
3. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing per ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet.
4. Size: to match existing size - 2 1/8 x 3 3/4 x 8 1/4.
5. Application: Use where brick is exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Provide face brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork. Obtain from a single source.
7. Products:
    a. Carolina Ceramics
    b. Glen Gary Brick
    c. Hudson Brick
    d. or approved equal.

C. Building brick, if required for the work, shall be solid clay units, Grade NW, ASTM C 62, size, texture and color as selected or to match existing.

2.4 INITIAL MASONRY CLEANING

A. Only potable water and natural bristle or nylon brushes may be utilized for cleaning..

B. After tooling, remove mortar from edges of joints.

C. No chemicals may be utilized.

2.5 MORTAR MIXES

A.. Mortar mix proportions shall be in accordance with mortar analysis to be performed by the Contractor's Testing Agency. Color and texture of mortar shall match that of existing adjacent mortar.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.

1. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Reinforcement: W1.7 or 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Spacing of Reinforcement: Continuous horizontally and 8" vertically.
5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet.

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in subsequent paragraphs that are made from materials that comply with subparagraphs below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

A. Anchor Bolts: L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

2.9 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Setting Buttons and shims: Resilient plastic: nonstaining to brick and terracotta, sized to suit joint thickness and bed depths, less the required depth for pointing materials unless removed before pointing.

B. Other Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:

1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
2. Minimal possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
3. Consistency of each application.
4. Uniformity of te resulting overall appearance.
5. Do not use products or tools that could leave residue on surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. No work in this section shall be executed when the ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F and rising or 45 degrees F and falling, or higher than 80 degrees F.
2. No pointing shall be executed when freezing temperatures are expected within 48 hours.
3. No additives shall be used to extend these acceptable temperature ranges.
4. Heat materials and provide temporary protection of completed portions of the work in accordance with the governing code and with “Construction and Protection Recommendations for Cold Weather Masonry Construction” of *Technical Notes on Brick and Tile Construction* by the Brick Institute of America.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

B. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

C. Wetting: Wet units before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

D. Comply with construction tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:

1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, do not vary from

plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 20 feet.

2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as caps, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 20 feet.
3. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch. Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.

3.3 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Rake out deteriorated mortar joints of masonry by hand using a 1/4" or less in width. Clean mortar from surfaces within the joint so that the new pointing mortar bonds to the building material, not old mortar. Do not chip or spall edges of the brick. If work is found unacceptable, raking shall cease, without additional cost to the Owner, until deficiencies in tools, workmanship, or methodologies have been corrected to the Architect's satisfaction.

B. Where brick deterioration does not exceed 1/2" in depth, use a tinted, high-lime patching material to fill voids to create a flush surface. Patching material must match the color texture, hardness, and surface finish of the original brickwork.

C. Where brick deterioration exceeds 1/2" in depth over more than 2 square inches of any one brick, replace deteriorated brick with new or salvaged brick to match existing.

D. Joint depth shall be at least 2 1/2 times joint width, but no less than 1/2", and in all cases rake back to expose sound mortar. If voids are found in bedding mortar during raking operations beyond the 1 inch depth, fill all voids to 1 inch depth in same manner as pointing mortar installation.

E. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints or cracks to remove dirt and loose debris. Joints shall be left in a damp condition, but without standing water, for repointing.

F. Apply mortar in 1/4" thick layers, allowing each layer to reach thumbprint hardness before applying succeeding layer. Final layer shall be slightly below face of masonry. Do not allow mortar to spread over edges or to featheredge.

G. Discard batch of mortar when easy workability is lost. Do not retemper.

H. When the final layer of mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joint to match existing. Do not overlap face of masonry with new mortar. Remove excess mortar from joint edge by brushing. Pointing mortar shall be slightly below brick surface, not over brick surface. Do not, under any circumstances, use a chemical cleaning product to remove excess mortar without submitting information and a request for approval to the Architect.

I. Keep joints damp for 72 hours after repointing.

J. When masonry cleaning is to take place after repointing, allow new pointing mortar to cure for at least 30 days before beginning cleaning operation.

K. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

L. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

1. Rinse joints, install pointing mortar in 1/4" deep layers and cure mortar for not less than 72 hours. Lay brickwork to match existing joint thicknesses. Pointing and tooling is to match existing. Do not overlap brickface with new mortar. Remove all splatters before hardened with stiff natural bristle brush after dry.

M. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

N. Existing brickwork:

1. Repair spalled and damaged brick as required using a high-lime patching material tinted to match brick or, where necessary, new or salvaged brick to match original.
2. Provide all necessary ties and reinforcing, horizontal reinforcing, brick to concrete masonry ties and reinforcing bars.
3. Provide weeps for drainage as required (plastic tubes, rope wicks or open head joints).

O. Final Cleaning: Allow the mortar to cure for at least 30 days prior to cleaning. Follow manufacturer’s instructions for cleaning system. After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove old mortar by hand chisel and mallet, unless Contractor can demonstrate how each operator’s skilled use of power tools will not damage masonry. Even if use of power tools has been approved, the power tools shall only be used to remove the center portion of the mortar; the edges shall be removed by hand chisel to prevent the saw from overshooting and cutting into the bricks above and below. Saws many not be used directly adjacent to the brick as any slip would cut into the brick. Rake out old mortar to depth equal to 2 1/2 times joint width and in no

case less than ½ inches or depth required to expose sound mortar. Do not damage masonry units.

2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 040120

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Steel reinforcing bars.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product. For masonry units, include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. CMUs: ASTM C90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of **2150 psi (14.8 MPa)**.
2. Density Classification: Lightweight.

1.6 CONCRETE LINTELS

A. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.

1.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

H. Water: Potable.

1.8 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

1.9 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.35-mm) diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from **0.187-inch- (4.76-mm)** diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.

C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.
3. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch (7.6 to 12.7 mm) and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch (1.5 to 2.5 mm) made from 0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication with dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete.

D. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (152 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick by 24 inches (610 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (51 mm) or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D2287,

Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

1.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar.
4. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S].
3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
4. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1, but not less than 2000 psi (14 MPa)].
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp,

unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

2.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

2.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

2.6 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

2.7 FLASHING

A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

2.8 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than **60 inches (1520 mm)**.

2.9 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm). Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.

B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot (3 mm per 300 mm). Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.

C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

2.10 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
2. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

2.11 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Roof joist framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, fabrications and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.
3. Refer to Structural drawings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Cold-formed steel framing materials.
2. Load-bearing wall framing.
3. Vertical deflection clips.
4. Single deflection track.
5. Double deflection track.
6. Drift clips.
7. Roof joist framing.
8. Power-actuated anchors.
9. Sill sealer gasket.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

D. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

E. Research Reports:

1. For nonstandard cold-formed steel framing power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. For sill sealer gasket/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC-ES AC380.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association, or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:

    a. Exterior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height.
    b. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa).
    c. Roof Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/120 of the horizontally projected span for live loads.

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:

    a. Upward and downward movement of **1/2 inch (13 mm).**

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:

1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
3. Headers: AISI S212.
4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60 (Z180), A60 (ZF180), AZ50 (AZM150), or GF30 (ZGF90).

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Drift Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.

2. Coating: **G60 (Z180).**

2.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)**.
2. Flange Width: **2-1/2 inches (63 mm)**.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: **2-1/2 inches (63 mm)**.
3. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)**
   b. Flange widths may vary with application; coordinate with wall width. Flange Width: **2-1/2 inches (63 mm)**.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0966 inch (2.45 mm).
2. Flange Width: **1 inch (25 mm)** plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)**.
   b. Flange Width: **1 inch (25 mm)** plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0966 inch (2.45 mm).

b. Flange Width: Dimension equal to sum of outer deflection track flange width plus 1 inch (25 mm)>.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.4 ROOF-JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0966 inch (2.45 mm)**.
2. Flange Width: **2-1/2 inches (63 mm)**, minimum.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Hole-reinforcing plates.
10. Backer plates.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sill Sealer Gasket: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

B. Install sill sealer gasket at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

C. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:

1. Anchor Spacing: **24 inches (610 mm)**.

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm) between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track.

1. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks.
2. Space studs as follows:

    a. Stud Spacing: **16 inches (305 mm)**.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
2. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically **48 inches (1220 mm).** Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges, and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges; terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.

K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF JOIST FRAMING

A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.

1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections.

C. Space joists not more than 2 inches (51 mm) from abutting walls, and as follows:

1. Joist Spacing: **16 inches (406 mm)**.

D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers, consisting of joist and joist track or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement.

1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.

F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:

1. Joist-Track Solid Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
2. Combination Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.

G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.7 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055213 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel tube railings.
2. Steel ladder.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Railing brackets.
3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
2. Fittings and brackets.
3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.

a. Show method of connecting and finishing members at intersections.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with the requirements of American Society of Civil Engineers Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7):

1. Ladder Rungs and suports: Design to withstand a 300-pound load.
2. Steel Railings:
   a. Handrails, Top and Bottom Rails:
      1) Uniform Load of 50 pounds per linear foot in accordance with Section 4.5.1 of ASCE 7.
      2) Concentrated Load of pounds in accordance with Section 4.5.1 of of ASCE 7.
   b. Intermediate Rails:
      1) Concentrated Load of 50 pounds in accordance with Section 4.5.1 of of ASCE 7.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F **(100 deg C, material surfaces)**.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed).

B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
2. Aluminum Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
3. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For aluminum railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings, decorative grille and ladder to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings, decorative grille and ladders with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

J. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:

1. Insert prefabricated flush-elbow fittings.

K. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

L. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

P. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless-steel sleeves not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

Q. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top,

to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.

1. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

R. Fabricate steel ladder as follows; all ,connections to be fully welded:

1. Stringers: 2-1/2 x 3/8-inch flat bars.
2. Rungs: 3/4-inch diameter spaced as indicated.
3. Standoffs: 4 x 4 x 3/8-inch bent steel plates spaced at 36-inches on center vertically at each stringer.
4. Wall plates: 6 x 3/8 x 48-inch long steel flat plates.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

B. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3.5 m).

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint, concealed surfaces of aluminum that are in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch (3-mm) buildup, sloped away from post.

C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For aluminum decorative grilles, attach posts using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.
2. For steel railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

D. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets cast in concrete.

3.5 ATTACHMENT

A. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

B. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean aluminum by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting." Touch-up fluoropolymer coatings as recommended by coatings manufacturer.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood framing, blocking, and nailers.
2. Wood furring.
3. Utility shelving.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority
3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Studs, rafters, ceiling joists, and blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Cants.
4. Furring.
5. Grounds.
6. Utility shelving.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 and any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.

C. For utility shelving, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and the following species and grades:

1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Premium grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.

2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
5. USP Structural Connectors.

B. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

C. Hold-Downs: Brackets for bolting to wall studs and securing to foundation walls with anchor bolts or to other hold-downs with threaded rods and designed with first of two bolts placed seven bolt diameters from reinforced base.

1. Bolt Diameter: 5/8 inch (15.8 mm).
2. Width: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
3. Body Thickness: 0.108 inch (2.8 mm).
4. Base Reinforcement Thickness: 0.108 inch (2.8 mm).

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

F. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and to solidly fill space below partitions.
2. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c.

G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

H. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water

I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD STUD, RAFTERS, CEILING JOISTS, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Construct walls with single bottom plate (pressure treated), studs at 16-inch maximum spacing, and double top plate. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Construct roof structures with rafters spaced at 16-inches on center maximum, bird-mouth cuts at eaves. Utilize hurricane ties for each rafter to top plate connection. Provide continuous wood ridge.

D. Install ceiling joists over walls; overlap each rafter.

E. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to concrete or masonry, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

F. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-63-mm actual-) size furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- (19-by-38-mm actual-) size furring vertically at 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06100

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Roof and wall sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Division 01 Section " Unit Prices" for quantities of plywood roof sheathing to include in the Base Bid..

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS 1, Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

   1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
   2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.

2.2 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS 1 Exterior, Structural sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than **3/4 inch (19 mm)**.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION, REMOVALS AND INSTALLATION

A. As wood shingle roofing is being removed, inspect and confer with Owner and Architect regarding the extent of sheathing that should be replaced on a Unit Price basis.

B. Protect areas below, including attic, wall and floor finishes, windows and doors.

C. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

D. Remove sections of sheathing agreed to require replacement in full sheets; partial sheet replacement will not be permitted without approval. Prepare surfaces to receive new sheathing that matches thickness.

E. Install replacement sheathing and attach to roof rafters, roof trusses and studs using 8d nails spaced at 8-inches o.c. at edges of panel, and 12-inches o.c. at intermediate rafters or roof trusses. Space panels 1/8-inch apart at side and ends.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

H. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 064023 – INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Architectural wood cabinets.
2. Casings and moldings.
3. Solid surface countertops.
4. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing architectural wood cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product including, panel products, moldings, and cabinet hardware and accessories.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for and other items installed in architectural wood cabinets.

3. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.

C. Quality Standard: Architectural Woodwork Institute's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards."

D. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Literature and finish samples for cabinet doors, drawers, hardware, and shop-applied transparent finishes. Provide full-size cabinet door front.

2. Transparent and opaque moldings and trim: 36-inch length of each type.

3. Solid surface countertops: Manufacturer's literature and physical samples of each avialable color from full range of options.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork and cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork and cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that woodwork and cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CABINETS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Medallion Designer "Gold" Platform, or approved equal.

B. Wood Grade: Premium.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Door Style: "Hudson Falls Flat Panel".

E. Wood for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Species: Red oak.
2. Cut: Quarter sawn.
3. Grain Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
4. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book match.

F. Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Same species and cut indicated for exposed surfaces.
2. Drawer Subfronts, Backs, and Sides: Solid-hardwood lumber, same species indicated for exposed surfaces.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

G. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.

H. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent maximum.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

B. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.

C. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

D. Hardwood Plywood Face and Veneers: HPVA HP-1, made with adhesives containing no urea formaldehyde.

E. Solid Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
1. Products: "Meganite", style – Bianca Grantite or approved equal. Color as selected by Architect.

2.3 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

A. Moldings for Painted Finish: Made to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.

1. Softwood Moldings: WMMPA WM 4, P-grade.
   a. Species: Clear, Western White Pine..

b. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
2. Finger Jointing: Not permitted.
3. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Any AWI certified millwork company can provide the casings and trim.
5. Finish: See Division 9 “Interior Painting”.

2.4 INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

A. Complete fabrication to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

B. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

C. Solid-Surfacing Material Countertops, Caps and Open Shelving: Custom grade.

1. Solid-Surfacing Countertops Material Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Plywood Veneer Open Shelving or Exposed to View Materials Thickness: 3/4 inch.
3. Fabricate countertop with 3/4" plywood substrate and 1-1/2" bullnosed edges.
4. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges.
5. Provide 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" aluminum angles (2) at each bracket for support. Anchor angles to bracket and countertop support wall.
6. Provide 3/4" x 3/4" Aluminum “u” shaped reveals.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening, self-closing.

B. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.

D. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.

3. For drawers more than 3 inches (75 mm) high but not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1.
4. For drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.

H. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

I. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Dark, Oxidized, Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed: BHMA 613 for bronze base; BHMA 640 for steel base; match Architect's sample.
2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

J. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.7 CABINET FABRICATION

A. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Corners of Cabinets: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly**,** finishing**,** and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

2.8 SHOP FINISHING

A. General: Finish architectural wood cabinets at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

B. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: System - 4, water-based latex acrylic.
3. Staining: Match approved sample for color.
4. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
5. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

2.9 FIELD FINISHING OF ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

A. Finishes: Same grades as items to be finished.

B. Field finish architectural woodwork to the same quality as factory finished.

1. Apply one coat of sealer or primer to concealed surfaces of woodwork.
2. Apply a vinyl wash coat to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
3. After staining, if any, apply paste wood filler to open-grain woods and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.

C. Transparent Finish: AWI finish system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing woodwork and cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install woodwork and cabinets to comply with referenced standards.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install woodwork and cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

D. Scribe and cut woodwork and cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor to blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1. For shop finished items use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

G. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 36-inches long, except where necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.

H. Countertops and Backsplashes: Install so countertops and backsplashes are accurately aligned.

I. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

1. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are applied in shop.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

SECTION 075200 – SBS MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1) Styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS)-modified bituminous membrane roofing. Existing high roof to be removed and new base and cap sheets installed as specified. Existing low roof to receive a new cap sheet..
   2) Roof insulation.
   3) Cover board.
   4) Walkways.

B. Related Requirements:
   2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry and Sheathing for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking, and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
   3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings, counterflashings, copings, scuppers and downspouts, and miscellaneous metal components.
   4. Section 077200 – “Roof Accessories” for drains, scuppers, gutetrs, downspouts, flashings, copings, etc.
   5. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to Work of this Section.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

1. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Meet with Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, HVAC installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
   2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav listing.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
6. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
7. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
8. Tie-in between existing and new roof systems.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Cap Sheet: Samples of manufacturer's standard colors for selection by Architect.
2. Flashing Sheet: Samples of manufacturer's standard colors for selection by Architect.
3. Aggregate surfacing material in gradation and color required.
4. Walkway Pads or Rolls: Samples of manufacturer's standard colors for selection by Architect.

D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates:.
   1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
      a) Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.

   2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

C. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system, from ICC-ES

E. Field Test Reports
   1. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener Patterns.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav] for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer.
   1. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
   2. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources.
   1. Store in a dry location.
   2. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer special No Dollar Limit (NDL) Warranty, and agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

   1. Special warranty includes membrane roofing, base flashings, roof insulation, and other components of roofing system.
   2. Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as membrane roofing, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:

   1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion. When warranties are required, verify with Owner's counsel that warranties stated in this article are not less than remedies available to Owner under prevailing local laws.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure

due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings shall remain watertight.

a. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
b. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746/D3746M, ASTM D4272/D4272M, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897
1. Roof System Design Pressures: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7, or applicable standard, for the specified roof system attachment requirements.

2. Approval Rating: FM I-90.

D. Roof Slope: ¼-inch per foot (2%) minimum for roof drainage.

E. Impact Resistance:
1. Performance testing for impact resistance shall be in accordance with FM4450, FM4470, ASTM D3746 or CGSB 37-GP 56M to meet the specified impact resistance requirements.
a. Meets requirements for FM-SH (Severe Hail), ASTM D3746, or CGSB 37-GP 56M.
b. Energy Performance: Roofing system shall have an initial solar reflectance index (SRI) of not less than 81 and an initial thermal emittance of 0.91 when tested according to CRRC-1

F. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: UL790, ASTM E108, FM4450, or FM4470.

G. Cyclic Fatigue: The roof system shall pass ASTM D5849 Standard Test Method for Evaluating Resistance of Modified Bituminous Roofing Membrane to Cyclic Fatigue (Joint Displacement). Passing results shall show no signs of cracking, splitting or tearing over the joint.

2.2 MANUFACTURER AND ROOF SYSTEMS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer and Roof System: Soprema “Soprafix”, located at 310 Quadral Drive, Wadsworth, OH 44281; telephone 800-356-3521; 330-334-0066. Other manufacturers and roof systems that meet or exceed the properties of the Basis of Design will be considered after review and approval by the Architect, including:
1. Firestone.
2. Manville.
3. Siplast.
4. Or approved equal.

2.3 BASE SHEET MATERIALS – ADHERED

A. Basis of Design: "Soprafix Base 622, as manufactured by Soprema. Other products that meet or exceed the properties of the Basis of Design will be considered after review and approval by the Architect, including:
   1. Firestone.
   2. Manville.
   3. Siplast.
   4. Or approved equal.

B. Product Data: SBS-modified bitumen membrane ply with plastic burn-off film in side-laps only, and sanded top and bottom surface. Non-woven polyester reinforcement. Mechanically fastened in 4 in (minimum) heat-welded side-laps. Base ply for cold adhesive-applied and self-adhered cap sheet applications. Meets or exceeds ASTM D6164, Type I, Grade S, per ASTM D5147 test methods:
   1. Thickness: 110 mils (2.5 mm)
   2. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
   3. Length: 32.8 ft (10 m)
   4. Roll weight: 74 lb (33.6 kg)
   5. Net mass per unit area, lb/100 sq ft (g/m^2):
      a) 68 lb (2855 g)
   6. Peak load @ 0°F (-18°C), lbf/in (kN/m).
      a) MD 115 lbf/in (20.1 kN/m), XMD 85 lbf/in (14.9 kN/m)
   7. Elongation at peak load @ 0°F (-18°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
      a) MD 35%, XMD 40%
   8. Peak load @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
      a) MD 85 lbf/in (14.9 kN/m), XMD 65 lbf/in (11.4 kN/m)
   9. Elongation at peak load @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
      a) MD 55%, XMD 65%
   10. Ultimate Elongation @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
      a) MD 65%, XMD 80%
   11. Tear Strength @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf (N):
      a) MD 125 lbf (556 N), XMD 85 lbf (378 N)
   12. Low temperature flexibility, °F (°C):
      a) MD/XMD: -15°F (-26°C)
   13. Dimensional stability, %:
      a) MD/XMD: Less than 0.5%
   14. Compound stability, °F (°C): MD/XMD: 240°F (116°C):

2.4 FLASHING BASE PLY, FLASHING CEMENT APPLIED

A. Basis of Design: "Sopralene 180 Sanded", as manufactured by Soprema. Other products that meet or exceed the properties of the Basis of Design will be considered after review and approval by the Architect, including:
   1. Firestone.
   2. Manville.
   3. Siplast.
   4. Or approved equal.

B. Product Data: SBS-modified bitumen membrane sanded on both top and bottom surfaces. Non-woven polyester reinforced. Meets or exceeds ASTM D6164, Type I, Grade S, per ASTM D5147 test methods:

1. Thickness: 118 mils (3.0 mm)
2. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
3. Length: 32.8 ft (10 m)
4. Roll weight: 84 lb (38.1 kg)
5. Net mass per unit area, lb/100 sq ft (g/sq m):
   a) 78 lb (4060 g)
6. Peak load @ 0°F (-18°C), lbf/in (kN/m).
   a) MD 115 lbf/in (20.1 kN/m), XMD 90 lbf/in (15.8 kN/m)
7. Elongation at peak load @ 0°F (-18°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
   a) MD 35%, XMD 40%
8. Peak load @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
   a) MD 85 lbf/in (14.9 kN/m), XMD 65 lbf/in (11.4 kN/m)
9. Elongation at peak load @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
   a) MD 55%, XMD 60%
10. Ultimate Elongation @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
    a) MD 65%, XMD 80%
11. Tear Strength @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf (N):
    a) MD 125 lbf (556 N), XMD 85 lbf (378 N)
12. Low temperature flexibility, °F (°C):
    a) MD/XMD: -15°F (-26°C)
13. Dimensional stability, %:
    a) MD/XMD: Less than 0.5%
14. Compound stability, °F (°C):
    a) MD/XMD: 240°F (116°C)

2.5 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS CAP SHEET – COLD ADHESIVE APPLIED

A. Basis of Design: “Sopralene 180 FR GR”, as manufactured by Soprema. Other products that meet or exceed the properties of the Basis of Design will be considered after review and approval by the Architect, including:
   1. Firestone.
   2. Manville.
   3. Siplast.
   4. Or approved equal.

B. Product Data: SBS-modified bitumen membrane Cap Sheet with a sanded bottom surface and mineral granule top surface. Non-woven polyester reinforced. UL Class A, meets or exceeds ASTM D6164, Type I, Grade G:
   1. Thickness: 157 mils (4.0 mm)
   2. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
   3. Length: 32.8 ft (10 m)
   4. Roll weight: 117 lb (53.1 kg)
      Net mass per unit area, lb/100 sq ft (g/sq m): 109 lb (5322 g)
   5. Peak load @ 0°F (-18°C), lbf/in (kN/m).

MD 115 lbf/in (20.1 kN/m), XMD 90 lbf/in (15.8 kN/m)
6. Elongation at peak load @ 0°F (-18°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
MD 35%, XMD 40%
7. Peak load @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
MD 85 lbf/in (14.9 kN/m), XMD 65 lbf/in (11.4 kN/m)
8. Elongation at peak load @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
MD 55%, XMD 60%
9. Ultimate Elongation @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
MD 65%, XMD 80%
10. Tear Strength @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf (N):
MD 125 lbf (556N), XMD 85 lbf (378N)
Low temperature flexibility, °F (°C): MD/XMD: -15°F (-26°C)
Dimensional stability, %: MD/XMD: Less than 0.5%
11. Compound stability, °F (°C): MD/XMD: 240°F (116°C):
12. Granule Surfacing: White mineral granules.

2.6 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components

B. Primers: As manufactured by roofing system manufacturer for the intended application and conditions.

C. Membrane Advesives: As manufactured by roofing system manufacturer for the intended application and conditions.

D. Mopping Asphalt: As manufactured or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for the intended application and conditions.

E. Flashing Cement: As manufactured or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for the intended application and conditions.

F. General Purpose Roofing Cement and Mastic: As manufactured or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for the intended application and conditions.

G. General Purpose Sealant: As manufactured or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for the intended application and conditions.

H. Base Sheet/Anchor Sheet Fasteners: As manufactured or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for the intended application and conditions.

I. Membrane Fasteners and Plates: As manufactured or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for the intended application and conditions.

J. Liquid Applied Reinforced Flashing System: As manufactured or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for the intended application and conditions.

K. Mineral Granules: As manufactured or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for the intended application and conditions.

L. Expansion Joint: As manufactured or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for the intended application and conditions.

M. Walkway Protection: As manufactured or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for the intended application and conditions

2.7 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

A. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1177C/C1177M, Type X gypsum board; Thickness: 1/2 inch.
   1. Fasteners: Adhered.

2.8 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO roof membrane manufacturer, and approved for use in FM Approvals' RoofNav-listed roof assemblies.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation Basis of Design: "Sopra ISOr" as manufactured by Soprema. Other manufacturers and roof systems that meet or exceed the properties of the Basis of Design will be considered after review and approval by the Architect, including:
   1. Firestone.
   2. Manville.
   3. Siplast.
   4. Or approved equal.

C. Product Data: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces. Insulation must be approved by roofing system manufacturer.

   1. Insulation Thickness and R-Value:
      a. Base and top layers; refer to drawings for locations:
         1) 2.5-inches; R = 14.4
         2) 3.5-inches; R = 20.5.

D. Polisocyanurate Tapered Insulation Basis of Design: "Sopra-ISOr Tapered as manufactured by Soprema. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:
   1) Carlisle.
   2) GAF.
   3) Manville.
   4) Or approved equal.

E. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.

   1. Material: Match roof insulation.
   2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).
   3. Slope:

a) Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot (1:48) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
b) Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot (1:24) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.9 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.Retain "Fasteners" Paragraph below if insulation requires mechanical fastening. Retain option if separate cover boards require fastening.

B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:

1. Modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive.
2. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
3. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

C. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum board or ASTM C 1278/C 1278M fiber-reinforced gypsum board.

1. Thickness: ½- inch (16 mm), R = 0.56.
2. Surface Finish: Factory primed.

2.10 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Laminated Sheet: Polyethylene laminate, two layers, reinforced with cord grid, with maximum permeance rating of 0.06 perm (3.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

1. Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examination includes visual observations, qualitative analysis, and quantitative testing measures as necessary to ensure conditions remain satisfactory throughout the project.

B. The contractor shall examine all roofing substrates including, but not limited to:
insulation materials, roof decks, walls, curbs, rooftop equipment, fixtures, and wood blocking.

C. The applicator shall not begin installation until conditions have been properly examined and determined to be clean, dry and, otherwise satisfactory to receive specified roofing materials.

D. During the application of specified materials, the applicator shall continue to examine all project conditions to ensure conditions remain satisfactory to complete the specified roofing system.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PROTECTION AND REMOVALS

A. Protect existing building and site components from damage during and throughout the duration of work. Contractor is responsible to repair any damage to exterior or interior surfaces.

B. Utilize covered chutes to convey debris from the roof to dumpsters. Protect ground and paving to receive dumpsters. Protect canopies, skylight and greenhouse.

C. Do not remove any more roofing that can be replaced in a single work day. Leave the building in a water-tight condition at the end of each work day.

D. Remove all roofing materials down to the existing concrete roof deck. Clean all roofing materials from deck to allow proper fastening. New roof system manufacturer must accept the condition of the existing deck prior to initiating roof installation.

E. Provide night tie-ins between existing and new roofing to assure water-tight conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Before commencing work each day, the contractor shall prepare all roofing substrates to ensure conditions are satisfactory to proceed with the installation of specified roofing materials. Preparation of substrates includes, but is not limited to, substrate repairs, securement of substrates, eliminating all incompatible materials, and cleaning.

B. Where conditions are found to be unsatisfactory, work shall not begin until conditions are made satisfactory to begin work. Commencing of work shall indicate contractor’s acceptance of conditions.

3.4 PRIMER APPLICATION

A. Examine all substrates, and conduct adhesion peel tests as necessary, to ensure satisfactory adhesion is achieved.

B. Apply the appropriate specified primer to dry, compatible substrates as required to enhance adhesion of new specified roofing materials.

C. Apply primer using brush, roller, or sprayer at the rate published on the product data sheet. Lightly prime for uniform coverage, do not apply heavy or thick coats of primer.

D. Asphalt Primer: Apply primer to dry compatible masonry, metal, wood and other required substrates before applying asphalt and heat-welded membrane plies. Primer is optional for solvent based solvent-based SBS adhesives and cements. Refer to product data sheets.

E. Project conditions vary throughout the day. Monitor changing conditions, monitor the drying time of primers, and monitor the adhesion of the membrane plies. Adjust primer and membrane application methods as necessary to achieve the desired results.

3.5 BASE SHEET/VAPOR BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Follow material product data sheets and published general requirements for installation instructions.

B. Ensure environmental conditions are satisfactory, and will remain satisfactory, during the application.

C. Unroll the sheet onto the roof surface and allow time to relax prior to installation

D. Starting at the low point of the roof, lay out the membrane to ensure the plies are installed perpendicular to the roof slope, shingled to prevent back-water laps.

E. Cut sheet to working lengths and widths as required, conforming to rooftop conditions.

F. Align sheet at side-laps to produce a consistent overlap required for wind uplift resistance approvals.

G. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and roof insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Adhered Insulation: Install first layer of insulation to deck with adhesives recommended by manufacturer and approved by FM-Global

1. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
2. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.

1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
3. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.
4. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
5. Loosely lay cover board over substrate.
6. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
7. Set cover board in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
8. Install slip sheet over cover board and beneath roof membrane.

3.8 FLASHING

A. The ambient temperature shall be above 50°F (10°C), and the flashing cement temperature shall be a minimum of 70°F (21°C) at the point of membrane application.

B. To ensure the flashing cement is applied at 70°F (21°C), during cold weather, pails shall be stored in heated areas. Pails exposed to cold temperature on the roof shall be provided with heaters when necessary to ensure the minimum application temperature is Maintained

C. Priming substrates is optional when solvent-based membrane adhesives are used. Primer may be applied to reduce adhesive consumption rates for some absorptive substrates.

D. Manufacturer’s flashing cement may be applied using ¼ inch notched trowel. Apply 2.0 – 2.5 gallons per square to each surface. Primer may be used to reduce consumption of solvent based flashing cement.

E. Application rates vary based on substrate porosity and roughness.

3.9 SBS MASTIC AND GENERALPURPOSE ROOFING CEMENT APPLICATION

A. Apply manufacturer’s general purpose SBS mastic and roofing cement to seal drain leads, metal flanges, seal along membrane edge at terminations, and where specified and required in detail drawings.

B. Do not use general purpose SBS mastics and roofing cement where flashing cement applications are required. Do not use SBS mastics and roofing cement beneath SBS-modified bitumen membrane and flashing plies.

C. Apply general purpose SBS mastic and elastic roofing cement using caulk gun, or notched trowel at 2.0 – 2.5 gallons per square on each surface. Application rates vary based on substrate porosity and roughness. Tool-in as necessary to seal laps 10. Embed matching granules into wet cement where exposed.

3.10 COLD ADHESIVE-APPLIED MEMBRANE APPLICATION

A. Follow material product data sheets and published general requirements for installation instructions.

B. Ensure environmental conditions are satisfactory, and will remain satisfactory, during the application of the membrane adhesive and membrane plies.

C. Unroll membrane onto the roof surface and allow the membrane to relax prior to installing the membrane.

D. Re-roll the membrane in order for the plies to be rolled into the adhesive while ensuring the specified side and end-laps are maintained

E. Starting at the low point of the roof, lay out the membrane to ensure the plies are installed perpendicular to the roof slope, shingled to prevent back-water laps.

F. Cut rolls to working lengths and widths to conform to roof conditions, and lay out to always work to a selvage edge.

G. Ensure all roofing and flashing substrates are prepared as necessary, and all substrates are acceptable to receive the specified adhesive and membrane.

H. Install the specified membrane adhesive ahead of the membrane application. Do not allow the adhesive to skin-over before the membrane is applied into the adhesive. The membrane will not adhere where adhesive has skinned over.

I. Where laps are adhered using membrane adhesive, apply sufficient adhesive coverage to ensure 1/8 to 1/4 in bleed-out is present at all laps.

J. Once set in place, ensure specified side-laps and end-laps are maintained.

K. At end-laps, cut a 45 degree dog-ear away from the selvage edge for all T-joints.

L. For low-slope areas where the roof slope falls below 1/4 in per foot, and where otherwise specified, leave all membrane side and end-laps dry in order to hot-air weld or torch all laps watertight. Embed granules, where present, when heat welding sheets.

M. Use a follow tool, weighted roller or broom the leading edge of the membrane to the substrate, working forward and outward as necessary to remove wrinkles. Avoid walking over the membrane during application.

N. Each day, physically inspect all side and end-laps, and ensure the membrane is sealed watertight. Where necessary, use a torch or hot-air welder and a clean trowel to ensure all laps are fully sealed.

O. Inspect the installation each day to ensure the plies are fully adhered. Repair all voids, wrinkles, open laps and all other deficiencies.

P. Offset cap sheet side and end-laps away from the base ply laps so that cap sheet laps are not located within 18 in of base ply laps.

Q. Immediately broadcast matching granules into adhesive bleed-out at cap sheet laps, or otherwise treat bitumen bleed-out once adhesive has dried and cured.

3.11 FLASHING APPLICATION, HEAT WELDED

A. Refer to SBS manufacturer's membrane application instructions, flashing detail drawings, and follow product data sheets and other published requirements for installation instructions. Refer to manufacturer's membrane flashing detail drawings.

B. The contractor is responsible for project safety. Refer to NRCA CERTA recommendations and building owner requirements for hot work operations.

C. Where required to seal substrates for fire safety, install specified adhered, self-adhered or fastened backer ply to the substrate. Ensure backer-ply covers and seals all substrates requiring protection from exposure to torch operations.

D. Ensure all flashing substrates that require primer are primed, and the primer is fully dry.

E. Unroll the flashing base ply and flashing cap sheet onto the roof surface to their complete length. Once relaxed, cut the membrane to the required working lengths to accommodate the flashing height, cants and the required over-lap onto the horizontal roof surface.

F. Cut the flashing membrane from the end of the roll in order to always install flashings to the side-lap line or selvage edge line.

G. Lay out the flashing base ply and flashing Cap Sheet to offset all side-laps a minimum of 12 inches so that side-laps are never aligned on top of the ply beneath. Shingle the flashing ply laps to prevent back-water laps.

H. Install non-combustible cant strips at transitions where required.

I. Ensure correct membrane and flashing sequencing to achieve redundant, multi-ply, watertight flashings.

3.12 ROOF MEMBRANE BASE PLY INSULATION

A. Before installing flashings, install the roof membrane base ply in the horizontal field of the roof, and extend the base ply up to the top of the cant, where present, at roof terminations, transitions and penetrations.

3.13 FLASHING BASE PLY:

A. Install the flashing base ply starting at the top leading edge of the vertical flashing substrate, down over the cant and onto the horizontal surface of the roof a minimum of 3 inches beyond the of base of the cant onto the roof. Cut the base ply at corners to form 3 inch side-laps. Install gussets to seal corner transitions.

B. Install one or more flashing base ply(s) at all roof terminations, transitions and penetrations.

3.14 ROOF MEMBRANE CAP SHEET:

A. Install the roof membrane Cap Sheet in the horizontal field of the roof over the flashing base ply up to the roof termination, transition or penetration, and up to the top of cants where present.

B. Using a chalk line, mark a line on the membrane cap sheet a minimum of 4 inches from the base of the cant onto the roof. Where granules are present, embed the cap sheet granules using a torch and trowel or granule embedder to prepare the surface to receive the flashing cap sheet.

3.15 FLASHING CAP SHEET:

A. Install the flashing Cap Sheet starting at the top leading edge on the vertical substrate, over the cant and onto the roof surface 4 inches from the base of the cant onto the roof.

B. Install the flashing Cap Sheet to ensure a minimum two (2) ply flashing system is present at all roof terminations, transitions and penetrations.

C. During the membrane and flashing installation, ensure all plies are completely adhered into place, with no bridging, voids or openings. Ensure bitumen or flashing cement bleed-out is present at all flashing side and end-laps.

D. Use a damp sponge float or damp rag to press-in the heat-welded flashing plies during installation.

E. Where sufficient bitumen bleed-out is not present, and for all self-adhered plies, apply specified gun-grade sealant or mastic to seal the membrane termination along all roof terminations, transitions and penetrations. These include gravel stop edge metal, pipe penetrations, along the top edge of curb and wall flashing, and all other flashing terminations where necessary to seal flashings watertight.

F. Fasten the top leading edge of the flashing 8 in on-centers with appropriate 1 in metal cap nails or other specified fasteners and plates. Seal fastener penetrations watertight using specified sealant or mastic.

G. Manufacturer's liquid-applied, reinforced flashing systems shall be installed where conditions are not favorable to install SBS modified bitumen flashings. Such conditions include irregular shapes penetrating roof surfaces (I-beams), confined areas and low flashing heights. Manufacturer's liquid-applied, reinforced flashing systems are recommended in lieu of pitch pans and lead pipe flashings.

H. Refer to manufacturer's installation guidelines for FLASHING INSTALLATION.

I. For SBS modified bitumen flashings that are self-adhesive, heat-welded, installed using hot asphalt or SOPREMA COLPLY EF adhesive and/or flashing cement, refer to manufacturer's installation guidelines for SOPREMA ALSAN FLASHING and SOPREMA ALSAN RS.

3.16 WALKWAYS

A. At areas outlined on the drawings, and around the perimeter of all rooftop equipment and at all door and stair landings, install walkway protection.

B. Cut walkway from end of rolls. No piece shall be less than 24 in.

C. Spot adhere walkway protection with SOPREMA SOPRAMASTIC SP1.

D. Provide a 2 in space between sheets for drainage.

3.17 CLEAN UP

A. Clean-up and properly dispose of waste and debris resulting from these operations each day as required to prevent damages and disruptions to operations.

3.18 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

1. Owner: <**Insert name of Owner**>.
2. Address: <**Insert address**>.
3. Building Name/Type: <**Insert information**>.
4. Address: <**Insert address**>.
5. Area of Work: <**Insert information**>.
6. Acceptance Date: _____.
7. Warranty Period: <**Insert time**>.
8. Expiration Date: _____.

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:

a. lightning;
b. peak gust wind speed exceeding <**Insert mph (m/s)**>;
c. fire;
d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive e. deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
h. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.

E. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.

F. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.

G. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.

H. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.

I. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

J. WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 075216

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured termination bars with snaplock receiver.
2. Counterflashings..
3. Formed metal copings.
4. Scuppers, overflow and connected to downspouts.
5. Gutters and downspouts
6. Concrete Splash Blocks

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 06 Section “ Rough Carpentry", for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Division 07 Section “Modified Bitumen SBS Roofing”.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, termination bars and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches .

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches (300 mm) long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Copings: Exterior corner (12-inch on each side) indication construction, fasteners, and sample of welded corner.
4. Copings: Typical concealed joint: 12-inch long section indicating construction, fasteners, concealed joint, etc.
5. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
6. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and flashing.

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof coping and termination bar/counterflashings, approximately 10 feet (3.0 m) long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping. Second option in "Aluminum Sheet" Paragraph below may diminish oil-canning effect.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with embossed surface.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
   a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions. Retain "Color" Subparagraph below for factory-coil-coated finish.

2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
   1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C) or higher.
   2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C) or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

   1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

      a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
      b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
   2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187..

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Copings: Aluminum copings specifically designed to withstand SPRI/FM 4435 ES-1 Wind Design Standard. Basis of Design: "Permasnap 2 Parapet Wall coping" as manufactured by Hickman. Products manufactured by the following that meet or exceed the requirements of the Basis of Design product will be considered:
   1. Architectural Products, Inc.
   2. Northern Manufacturing Co.
   3. Petersen Aluminum.
   4. Or approved equal.
      a. Aluminum Thickness: 0.63-inch thick.
      b. Support Cleat: 16-gauge galvanized steel with 26 gauge stainless steel spring.
      c. Joint Cover: Concealed type, 6-inches wide with pre-finished channel on top surface to channel water.
      d. Corners: Fully welded.
      e. Lengths: 10-feet typical; shortest length allowable is 4-feet.
      f. Front and Back Coping Legs: As indicated on drawings.
      g. Wind Category Warranty: 25-year, 155 MPH Category 5 Warranty.
      h. UL Classification: ANSI/SPRI ES-1.
      i. Finish: Kynar 500; color as selected by Architect from full range of available colors.

B. Termination Bars/Surface Mounted Reglets: Basis of Design is Frye Reglet Architectural Metals Company Model "SM" Surface Mounted Reglet. Products manufactured by the following that meet or exceed the requirements of the Basis of Design product will be considered:
   1. Hickman.
   2. Hohmann & Barnard.
   3. W.R. Meadows.
   4. Or approved equal.
      a. Material: Aluminum.
      b. Thickness: 0.40-inch.
      c. Finish: Polyseter coating; grey color.

C. Overflow Scuppers: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
   1. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2D, dull, cold rolled, profiles indicated on drawings.

D. Scuppers Connected to Downspouts: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
   1. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2D, dull, cold rolled, profiles indicated on drawings.

E. Downspouts at scuppers: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2D, dull, cold rolled, profiles indicated on drawings.

F. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m), with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch (25 mm) above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
2. Gutter Profile: As indicated on drawings.
3. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded and sealed watertight.
4. Gutter Supports: Manufacturer's standard supports as selected by Architect with finish matching the gutters.
5. Aluminum Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
   a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Downspouts at gutters: Plain rectangular complete with mitered elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors. Notre: Transition to 4-inch PVC pipe at a height 8-feet above grade.
1. Formed Aluminum: [0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
2. Aluminum Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
   a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

H. Concrete Splash Block: 12” wide x 20” long x 3” high Precast concrete splash block.
1. Corners: Rounded over 3/16” radius and all edges round over 1/16” radius.
2. Weight: 30 lbs
3. Manufactured using 5,000 p.s.i. concrete at 28 days and reinforced with grade 60 steel.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

J. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

K. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, weld watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Coping Profile: As indicated.
2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, concealed backup plate.
3. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
   a. Aluminum: 0.063 inch thick.

B. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

C. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).

E. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Copper: 12 oz./sq. ft. (0.41 mm thick).Retain paragraphs in this article to suit Project. Although the most common fabrications are included, insert descriptions of others if required.

F. Overflow Scuppers: Fabricate to dimensions indicated, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4-inches beyond cant or tapered strip onto field of roof.
1. Stainless Steel: 0.032-inch thick.

G. Scuppers Connected to Downspouts: Fabricate to dimensions indicated, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4-inches beyond cant or tapered strip onto field of roof.
1. Aluminum: 0.032- inch thick.

H. Downspouts: Fabricate to dimensions indicated with mitered elbows and matching fastening brackets.
1. Aluminum: 0.019-inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting

proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch (75-mm) centers.

C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification. Comply with manufacturer’s installation requirements for 155 MPH Category 5 Warranty.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm). Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Surface Mounted Reglets: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Anchor to wall surfaces at 32-inches on center maximum.

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF OTHER ITEMS

A. Overflow and Scuppers Connected to Downspouts:

1. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
2. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and solder to scupper. Seal with elastomeric sealant.
3. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
4. Solder and elastomeric seal exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.

B. Downspouts:

1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints.
2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
4. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
5. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Roof hatches with integral safety rails.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF HATCHES

A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated single walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, straight sides and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Architectural Specialties, Inc.
b. Babcock-Davis.
c. BILCO Company (The).
d. Dur-Red Products.
e. Or Approved Equal

2. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 30 by 36 inches (750 by 900 mm)
3. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. (1.9-kPa) external live load and 30-lbf/sq. ft. (1.4-kPa) internal uplift load.

    a. When release is actuated, lid shall open against 10-lbf/sq. ft. (0.5-kPa) snow or wind load and lock in position.

4. Curb, Framing, and Lid Material: Aluminum sheet.

    a. Thickness: 0.079 inch (2.01 mm)
    b. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat
    c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

5. Construction:

    a. Insulation: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, glass-fiber board

        1) R-Value: 4.3 according to ASTM C1363.

    b. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
    c. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
    d. Hatch Lid: Glazed, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
    e. Exterior Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
    f. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches (305 mm) above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
    g. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is constant Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

6. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel; with hinges, hold-open devices, and independent manual-release devices for inside and outside operation of lids.

7. Safety Railing: Posts and rails are 1¼” schedule 40 pipe in 6061 T6 aluminum alloy. Curb mounting brackets and teardrop brackets are 6063 T5 aluminum extrusion. Locking mechanism is cast aluminum and spring hinges and all fasteners are type 316 stainless steel. Roof hatch safety rail system satisfies the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.29 and meets OSHA strength requirements. Finish shall be safety yellow powder coat paint finish. Manufacturer shall provide a 5-year warranty against defects in material and workmanship.

    a. Safety railing shall be designed to resist a linear load of 50lb per linear foot (plf)(0.73 kN/m) and a concentrated load of 200lbs (890N).

2.2 METAL MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

B. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum stainless steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.

C. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.2 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
   2. Butyl rubber joint sealants.
   3. Acrylic latex joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Color Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Includes the following information:

   1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
   2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Preconstruction laboratory test reports.

C. Sample warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

   1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

1. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-#1.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement JS-#2.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior door frames, windows and elevator entrances.
    c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics JS-#3.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Aluminum thresholds.
    b. Sill plates.
    c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General ConditionsOF THE Contract for Construction and Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate frame and door reinforcement for Owner supplied electric strikes and access paths for future access control wiring by Contractor.

1. Contractor to reinforce and prepare for electric strike hardware and install along with conduit for future wiring.
2. Contractor to reinforce doors for magnetic hold open devices.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.

4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware. Note that the State will provide templates for electric strikes.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

D. Mockups: Prior to releasing an order for all door assemblies, provide mockups of doors, frames and hardware for each door assembly type indicated on the drawings and specifications.
1. Fabricate each mockup in accordance with the drawings, specifications and approved submittals.
2. Deliver and set-in place each mockup after general review by the State and Architect.
3. Approved mockups may remain in place and Contractor may then place order for remainder of the door assemblies.
4. Mockups not approved must be either repaired in place for approval by the State ands Architect, or removed and replaced with a new door assembly mockup for further approval.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Doors: Basis of Design is “Pioneer Industries, Inc. Series HP - Full Flush Styrene Core Insulated Doors” or approved equal. Provide fire rated where scheduled. Subject to compliance with requirements, the following manufacturers will be considered:

1. Ceco Door Products.
2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. North American Door Corp.

4. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
5. Or approved equal.

B Frames: Basis of Design is "Pioneer Industries F-16 Integral Frames for 1-3/4-inch Doors" or approved equal. Provide fire rated where scheduled. Subject to compliance with requirements, the following manufacturers will be considered:

1. Ceco Door Products.
2. Commercial Door & Hardware Inc.
3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. North American Door Corp.
5. Or approved equal.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Commercial Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 861. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

1. Exterior Door Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
   a. Type: Full As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
   b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   c. Face: 16 gauge face sheets with 16 gauge inverted end channels welded to both face sheets.
   d. Closer reinforcement: 14-gauge
   e. Materials: cold-rolled or galvanneal steel.
   f. Core: 22 gauge steel stiffeners spaced 6-inches apart with styrene core.
   g. Edge Construction: Seamless vertical edges.
   h. Hardware reinforcements: 7 gauge steel hinge reinforcement and reinforcing for specified locks.
   i. Paint: Electrostatically applied prime base coat.
   j. Thermal Performance: The Door Assembly U-factor shall be 0.77 when tested in accordance with ASTM 1362.
   k. Fire Rating: As indicated on door schedule.

2. Interior Door Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.

   a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
   b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   c. Face: 16 gauge face sheets with 16 gauge inverted end channels welded to both face sheets.
   d. Closer reinforcement: 14-gauge
   e. Materials: cold-rolled or galvanneal steel.
   f. Core: 22 gauge steel stiffeners spaced 6-inches apart with styrene core.

g. Edge Construction: Seamless vertical edges.
h. Hardware reinforcements: 7 gauge steel hinge reinforcement and reinforcing for specified locks.
i. Paint: Electrostatically applied prime base coat.
J. Fire Rating: As indicated on door schedule.

3. Frames:

a. Materials: Fabricated of 14 gauge hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653.A 653M, Coating Designation A60.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.
c.. Exposed Finish: Prime.
d. Fire Rating: As indicated on door schedule.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry and metal stud anchors; to suit jamb conditions.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors (Fully Welded):

1. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Provide seamless beveled or square edges at manufacturer's discretion.
2. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets.
3. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
4. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
5. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames (Fully Welded): Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
   a. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c. (4 anchors per jamb).

4. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

   a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
   b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

F. Install door and frame UL-labels as high as possible at door strike side and frame. Attach to door and frame to minimize the ability of them to be removed.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    b. Install State supplied electric strikes and magnetic hold open devices.
    c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    f. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Remove masonry at upper section of both sides of door jambs. Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Pump grout into cavities between masonry and frames.
3. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.

2. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:

    a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Door trim for openings.
5. Factory finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
4. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
5. Clearances and undercuts.
6. Requirements for veneer matching.

C. Samples: For factory-finished doors.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
2. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4.
3. Submit copy of DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

C. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.

2.2 SOLID-CORE, FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors:
1. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.

2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Faces: Single-plywood veneer not less than 1/50 inch (0.508 mm) thick.

a. Species: Select Red Ooak.
b. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.

e. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
f. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.

4. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.

a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.

b. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

1) Screw-Holding Capability: **550 lbf (2440 N)** in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.

5. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:

a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.

1) Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware:

a) 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
b) 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
c) 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

2) Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices.

b. Glued wood stave.
c. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

1) Screw Withdrawal, Face: [**550 lbf (2440 N)**] [**475 lb (2110 N)**].
2) Screw Withdrawal, Edge: [**550 lbf (2440 N)**] [**475 lb (2110 N)**].

d. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

6. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.

a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware. [follows:]

1) 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking.

2) 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
3) 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
4) 4-1/2-by-10-inch (114-by-250-mm) lock blocks midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

7. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.3 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
5. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.

1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Factory finish doors that are indicated on Drawings to receive transparent finish.

D. Factory finish doors where indicated in schedules or on Drawings as factory finished.

E. Transparent Finish:
1. Finish: Architectural Woodwork Standards System-11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
2. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Effect: Open-grain finish.
4. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3.2 mm in 2400 mm).
2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.

a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
b. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
4. Install smoke- and draft-control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

D. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.

a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.

2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:

a. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
b. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

F. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

G. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

H. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

I. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed **in NFPA 80.**

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083600 - SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glazed Aluminum Sectional Overhead Doors

B. Electric Operators and Controls.

C. Operating Hardware, tracks, and support.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 3 Section - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Prepared opening in concrete. Execution requirements for placement of anchors in concrete wall construction.

B. Division 4 Section – Concrete Unit Masonry: Prepared opening in masonry. Execution requirements for placement of anchors in masonry wall construction.

C. Division 6 Section – Rough Carpentry: Rough wood framing and blocking for door opening.

D. Division 7 Section - Joint Sealers: Perimeter sealant and backup materials.

E. Division 8 Section - Door Hardware: Cylinder locks.

F. Division 26 - Raceway and Boxes: Empty conduit from control station to door operator.

G. Division 26 Section - Wiring Connections: Electrical service to door operator.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Overhead Type Doors.

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand loads caused by pressure and suction of wind acting normal to plane of wall as calculated in accordance with applicable code.

B. Wiring Connections: Requirements for electrical characteristics.
1. 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
2. 230 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
3. 230 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.
4. 460 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide doors, tracks, motors, and accessories from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide secondary components from source acceptable to manufacturer of primary components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013000.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plans and elevations including opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative of the manufacturer with minimum five years documented experience.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened labeled packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture until ready for installation.

C. Store materials in a dry, ventilated weathertight location.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a pre-installation conference just prior to commencement of field operations, to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: “521 Series” as manufactured by Overhead Door Corp.,or approved equal. Comparable product reviewed and determined to be equal by the Architect will be considered, including but not limited to the following:

1. ASSA Abloy
2. Raynor
3. Or approved equal.

2.2 GLAZED ALUMINUM SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

A. Glazed Sectional Overhead Doors: 521 Series Aluminum Doors by Overhead Door Corporation, or approved equal.
   1. Door Assembly: Stile and rail assembly secured with 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter through rods.
      a. Panel Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm).
      b. Center Stile Width: 2-11/16 inches (68 mm)
      c. End Stile Width: 3-5/16 inches (84 mm)
      d. Intermediate Rail Pair Width: 3-11/16 inches (94 mm).
      e. Top Rail Width: 3-3/4-inches (95 mm).
      f. Bottom Rail Width: 4-1/2 inches (114 mm).
      g. Aluminum Panels: 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick, aluminum.
      h. Stiles and Rails: 6063 - T6 aluminum.
      i. Springs: 100,000 cycles.
      j. Glazing: 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) Tempered Insulating glass.
   2. Finish and Color: Powder Coating Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standard colors.
   3. Windload Design: Provide to meet the Design/Performance code requirements for the jurisdiction.
   4. Hardware: Galvanized steel hinges and fixtures. Ball bearing rollers with hardened steel races.
   5. J.Lock: Interior galvanized single unit.
   6. Weatherstripping:
      a. Flexible bulb-type strip at bottom section.
      b. Flexible Jamb seals.
      c. Flexible Header seal.
   7. Track: Provide track as recommended by manufacturer to suit loading required and clearances available.
   8. Manual Operation: Chain hoist.
   9. Electric Motor Operation: Provide UL listed electric operator, size and type as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second. Operator shall meet UL325/2010 requirements for continuous monitoring of safety devices.
      a. Entrapment Protection: Required for momentary contact, includes radio control operation.
         1) Pneumatic sensing edge up to 18 feet (5.5 m) wide. Constant contact only complying with UL 325/2010.
         2) Electric sensing edge monitored to meet UL 325/2010.
         3) Photoelectric sensors monitored to meet UL 325/2010.

b. Operator Controls:
   1) Push-button operated control stations with open, close, and stop buttons.
   2) Surface mounting.
   3) Interior location.

c. Special Operation:
   1) Pull switch.
   2) Vehicle detector operation.
   3) Radio control operation.
   4) Explosion and dust ignition proof control wiring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until openings have been properly prepared.

B. Verify wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.

C. Verify electric power is available and of correct characteristics.

D. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead doors and track in accordance with approved shop drawings and the manufacturer’s printed instructions.

B. Coordinate installation with adjacent work to ensure proper clearances and allow for maintenance.

C. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

D. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.

E. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.

F. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door assembly to smooth operation and in full contact with weatherstripping.

B. Clean doors, frames and glass.

C. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.

B. Protect installed products until completion of project.

C. Touch-up, damaged coatings and finishes and repair minor damage before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 085313 - VINYL WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes vinyl-framed windows.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace vinyl windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. Window AND Glazing Units: Manufacturer’s Limited Lifetime Warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Minimum Performance Class: [**R**] [**LC**] [**CW**] [**As indicated on Drawings**] <**Insert class**>.
2. Minimum Performance Grade: [**15**] [**20**] [**25**] [**30**] [**35**] [**40**] [**45**] [**50**] [**As indicated on Drawings**] <**Insert grade**>.

C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of [**0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (1.71 W/sq. m x K)**] [**0.32 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (1.83 W/sq. m x K)**] [**0.35 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.0 W/sq. m x K)**] [**0.60 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.43 W/sq. m x K)**] <**Insert value**>.

D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of [**0.40**] [**0.30**] [**0.27**] <**Insert value**>.

E. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Passes ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone [**1**] [**2**] [**3**] [**4**] for [**basic**] [**enhanced**] protection.

1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within [**30 feet (9.1 m)**] <**Insert dimension**> of grade.
2. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located between 30 feet (9.1 m) and [**60 feet (18.3 m)**] <**Insert dimension**> above grade.

2.2 VINYL WINDOWS

A. Basis of Design: Pella “Encompass Double-Hung Window”, or approved equal. Comparable products manufactured by one of the following may be considered equal after determination by the Architect:
1. Andersen
2. Marvin
3. MI
4. Or approved equal

B. Frames and Sashes: Impact-resistant, UV-stabilized PVC complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

1. Finish: Integral color, [**white**] [**beige**] [**sandstone**] <**Insert finish**>.
2. Gypsum Board Returns: Provide at interior face of frame.

C. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

1. Kind: Fully tempered [**where indicated on Drawings**] <**Insert requirements**>.

D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.

1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

a. Tint: [**Clear**] [**Gray**] [**Bronze**] [**Green**] <**Insert tint**>.
b. Kind: Fully tempered [**where indicated on Drawings**] <**Insert requirements**>.

2. Lites: [**Two**] [**Three**].

3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with [**air**] [**argon**].
4. Low-E Coating: [**Pyrolytic on second surface**] [**Sputtered on second surface**] [**Sputtered on third surface**] [**Sputtered on second or third surface**] <**Insert coating**>.

E. Glazing System: [**Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal**] <**Insert glazing requirements**>.

F. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant hardware sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**] [**Match Architect's sample**] [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] <**Insert color and finish**>.

G. Projected Window Hardware:

1. Gear-Type Rotary Operators: Complying with AAMA 901 when tested according to ASTM E405, Method A. Provide operators that function without requiring the removal of interior screens or using screen wickets.

a. Type and Style: [**Match Architect's sample**] [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of types and styles**] <**Insert type and style**>.

2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard type for sash weight and size indicated.
3. Single-Handle Locking System: Operates positive-acting arms that pull sash into locked position. Provide one arm on sashes up to 29 inches (735 mm) tall and two arms on taller sashes.
4. Limit Devices: Limit clear opening to [**4 inches (100 mm)**] <**Insert dimension**> for ventilation; with custodial key release.

H. Hung Window Hardware:

1. Counterbalancing Mechanism: AAMA 902.
2. Locks and Latches: Operated from the inside only.
3. Tilt Hardware: Releasing tilt latch allows sash to pivot about horizontal axis.

I. Horizontal-Sliding Window Hardware:

1. Sill Cap/Track: Designed to comply with performance requirements indicated and to drain to the exterior.
2. Locks and Latches: Operated from the inside only.
3. Roller Assemblies: Low-friction design.

J. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

K. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Dividers (False Muntins): Provide divider grilles in designs indicated for each sash lite.

1. Quantity and Type: [**One permanently located between insulating-glass lites**] [**Three per sash, one permanently located between insulating-glass lites, and two permanently attached to the interior and exterior lites**] <**Insert requirements**>.
2. Material: [**Manufacturer's standard**] <**Insert material**>.
3. Pattern: [**As indicated on Drawings**] <**Insert pattern**>.
4. Profile: [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] <**Insert profile**>.
5. Color: [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] <**Insert color**>.

2.4 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.

1. Type and Location: [**Full, inside for project-out**] [**Full, outside for double-hung**] [**Half, outside for single-hung**] [**Full, outside for sliding**] [**Half, outside for sliding**] sashes.

B. Aluminum Frames: Complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201.

1. Finish for Interior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in [**color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] <**Insert color**>.
2. Finish for Exterior Screens: [**Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] [**Matching color and finish of cladding**] <**Insert finish**>.

C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: [**18-by-14 (1.1-by-1.4-mm) or 18-by-16 (1.0-by-1.1-mm)**] [**20-by-20 (0.85-by-0.85-mm) or 20-by-30 (0.85-by-0.42-mm)**] <**Insert type**> mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D3656/D3656M.

1. Mesh Color: [**Manufacturer's standard**] <**Insert color**>.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate vinyl windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze vinyl windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, compatible with window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units. Provide manufacturer's standard finish to match window units.

E. Hardware: Mount hardware through double walls of vinyl extrusions or provide corrosion-resistant reinforcement.

F. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

C. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

D. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

E. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION 085313

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware. Note that all wiring and connections for electric strikes for the access control system shall be provided and installed by Owner's Contractor. All keying shall be completed by the Contractor.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:

    a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    b. Manufacturer of each item.
    c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    g. Door and frame sizes and materials.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.

D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

E. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installers, trained by the primary product manufacturers, with experience installing both standard and electrified builders hardware similar in material,

design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor in good standing by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of Door Hardware specified in this Section from a single source, qualified supplier unless otherwise indicated.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following.

1. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1 as follows:

    a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
    b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:

        1. Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.

    c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware for wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
3. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door and Frame Preparation: Related Division 08 Sections for doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under

other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Seven years for heavy duty mortise locks and latches.
2. Five years for exit hardware.
3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closers.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Continuing Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, and running concurrent with the specified warranty period, provide continuous (6) months full maintenance including repair and replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door opening operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

1.9 ATTIC STOCK

A. Turn over three (2) Mechanical Locks, Latching Devices, Trim, and Cylinders to the Owner. The Attic Stock shall match the specified products.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

1. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

a. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

B. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
   b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
   c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
   d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required

   a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2”, heavy weight.
   b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5”, heavy weight.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

   a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges.

b. Interior Doors: Heavy weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:

a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:

1. Out-swinging exterior lockable doors.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Bommer Industries (BO).
2. Hager Companies (HA).
3. McKinney Products (MK).
4. Or approved equal.
5. Hinge Finish: Satin Chrome, US26D.

2.3 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Schlage.
b. Corbin Ruswinn..
b. Sargent Manufacturing.
c. Yale Locks and Hardware.
d. Or approved equal.

C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

1. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
2. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
3. Keyway: Per facility request.

D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:

1. Existing System: Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's system.
2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.

E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Per owners requirements.

F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders or temporary keyed construction cores where specified. Provide construction master keys in quantity as required by project Contractor. Replace construction cores with permanent cores. Furnish permanent cores for installation as directed under specified "Keying Conference".

G. Key Registration List: Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Cylindrical Lock Basis of Design: Schlage “Allegion ND” Series: Grade 1 (Heavy Duty) or approved equal. Comparable products manufactured by Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or approved equal will be considered after review by the Architect.

1. Provide mechanical and wired electrified locks.
2. Tapered surfaces on trim.
3. Lever: Cast stainless steel; “Sparta” or approved equal x US26D.
4. Strike: Wrought stainless steel, ANSI strike.
5. 6-pin length, Schlage “Classic” or approved equal with interchangeable cores.
6. Latch: Adjustable type for flat or beveled doors; ½” throw and 1” housing; ¾” throw at fire door latch. Finish to match lock trim.

B. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be keyed by the Contractor. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:

2.5 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Exterior Access Controlled Rim Exit Device: HES ASSA ABLOY Series 9600 Electric Strike, satin stainless steel finish, with standard and optional features required to satisfy locking requirements.

2. Interior Access Controlled Lock: HES ASSA ABLOY Series 1006 Electric Strike, satin stainless steel finish, with standard and optional features required to satisfy locking requirements.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:
1. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.

2.6 EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.
3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is not acceptable except in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
5. Flush End Caps: Provide heavy weight impact resistant flush end caps made of architectural metal in the same finish as the devices as in the Hardware Sets. Plastic end caps will not be acceptable.
6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty trim with cold forged escutcheons, beveled edges, and four threaded studs for thru-bolts.

    a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets. Provided free-wheeling type trim where indicated.
    b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide an interchangeable core type keyed cylinder as specified in Hardware Sets.

7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.
8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Mounting rails to be formed from smooth stainless steel, brass or bronze architectural materials no less than 0.072" thick, with push rails a minimum of 0.062" thickness. Painted or aluminum metal rails are not acceptable. Exit device latch to be investment cast stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature. Coordinate with access control electric strikes.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers – Single Leaf Rim Devices:

a. Basis of Design: Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED52000 Series, satin stainless steel finish, lever trim.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).
c. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA).
d. Or approved equal.

2.7 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C and UBC 7-2 for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

a. Where closers are indicated to have mechanical dead-stop, provide heavy duty arms and brackets with an integral positive stop.
b. Where closers are indicated to have mechanical hold open, provide heavy duty units with an additional built-in mechanical holder assembly designed to hold open against normal wind and traffic conditions. Holder to be manually selectable to on-off position.
c. Where closers are indicated to have a cushion-type stop, provide heavy duty arms and brackets with spring stop mechanism to cushion door when opened to maximum degree.
d. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics. Provide drop plates or other accessories as required for proper mounting.

6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates, and through-bolt or security type fasteners as specified in the door Hardware Sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Unitrol): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 certified surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Unitrol arms to have door stop mechanism to absorb dead stop shock on arm and top hinge. Hold-open arms to have a spring loaded mechanism in addition to shock absorber assembly. Arms to be provided with rigid steel main arm and secondary arm lengths proportional to the door width.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers

    1) Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - Unitrol DC8000 Series.
    2) Norton Door Controls (NO) - Unitrol 7500 Series.
    3) Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) - Unitrol 4400 Series.
    4) Or approved equal.

2.8 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Metal Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified metal protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), beveled on four edges (B4E), fabricated from the following:
    a. Stainless Steel: 300 series, 050-inch thick, with countersunk screw holes (CSK).
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets.
5. Metal Door Edging: Door protection edging fabricated from a minimum .050-inch thick metal sheet, formed into an angle or "U" cap shapes, surface or mortised mounted onto edge of door. Provide appropriate leg overlap to account for protection plates as required. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
6. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
    b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).
    d. Or approved equal.

2.9 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDER

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

1. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wallbumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Finish shall be satin stainless steel.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
c. Trimco (TC).
d. Or approved equal.

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
2. Reese (RE)
3. Zero (ZO).
4. Or approved equal.

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Door Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: If determined to be required because of operational problems with hardware, the hardware supplier or manufacturer’s representative shall provide field inspections of installation. Supplier to prepare a written report to confirm that work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of

heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. and provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

HW-1 Door 1:

Butts:	1-1/2 Pair
Lock:	Classroom x Lever x Access Control
Closer:	Non-sized, non-handed
Saddle:	Aluminum, Handicapped Accessible x AL (Door 1 only)
Mop Plates:	Door Size less 2-inches x 630 (Door 1 only)
Weatherstripping:	Door 1 only
Wall Stop:	Door 1 only
Silencers	

HW-2 Doors 2, 11:

Butts:	1-1/2 Pair
Exit Device:	Classroom x Lever x Access Control
Closer:	Non-sized, non-handed x AL
Wall Stop:	
Mop Plates:	Door Size less 2-inches x 630
Silencers	

HW-3 Door 3, :
Butts: 3 Pair
Latch: Passage x Lever
Trim: Dummy Trim on Inactive Leaf
Flush Bolts: Top and Bottom
Closer: Active Leaf only
Silencers

HW-4: Doors 5, 10, 13,14, 23, 24:
Butts: 1-1/2 Pair
Lock: Storeroom x Lever x Access Control
Closer: Non-sized, non-handed x AL

HW-5: Doors 6, 7:
Butts: 1-1/2 Pair
Lock: Privacy x Lever
Stop:
Closer: Non-sized, non-handed x AL
Saddle: Marble x HC
Silencers

HW-6: Doors 4, 8, 22:
Butts: 1-1/2 Pair
Exit Device: Passage x Lever
Closer: Non-sized, non-handed x AL
Mop Plates: Door Size less 2-inches x 630
Stop
Silencers

HW-7: Doors 9, 25:
Butts: 1-1/2 Pair
Push/Pulls:
Closer: Non-sized, non-handed x AL
Saddle: Marble x HC (door 10)
Silencers

HW-8: Doors 15, 16, 17, 18, 19:
Butts: 1-1/2 Pair
Lock: Office x Lever x Access Control
Closer: Non-sized, non-handed x AL
Wall Stop: Doors 16, 17, 18, 19
Silencers

HW-9 Doors 12, 20, 21:
Butts: 1-1/2 Pair
Lock: Passage x Lever
Closer: Non-sized, non-handed
Wall Stop
Silencers

HW 10 Door 26:

Butts:	1-1/2 Pair
Lock:	Entrance x Lever
Saddle:	Aluminum, Handicapped Accessible x AL
Weatherstripping:	
Wall Stop:	
Silencers	

HW-11 Doors F1, F2:
Door hardware provided and installed by Overhead Sectional Door manufacturer.

HW-12 Door C-1:
New access control hardware by Owner's Contractor.

END OF SECTION 087100

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Glass for interior and exterior doors.
   2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.2 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data and samples for all items listed in Products.

B. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.

C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide products that comply with NFPA 80 and are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications indicated.

D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Fully Tempered Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of fully tempered glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pilkington North America.
2. Guardian Glass
3. Vitro Architectural Glass
4. Or approved equal

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

B. Safety Glazing: Where safety, tempered or fire-protection-rated glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

2.5 FIRE RATED GLAZING

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on positive-pressure testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9, including the hose-stream test, and shall comply with NFPA 80.

1. Glass Type [FG-1]: 20 -Minute fire protection-rated glazing without hose-stream test; fire protection-rated tempered glass.
    a. Glazing Marking: D-H
    b. Minimum Thickness: [8 mm] (0.31-inch)
    c. Safety glazing required.
    d. Fire-protection-rated glazing required to have a fire-protection rating of 20 minutes shall be exempt from the hose-stream test.

e. Glazing shall comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2. Glass Type [FG-2]: 60-Minute fire protection-rated glazing without hose-stream test; fire protection-rated tempered glass.
   a. Glazing Marking: D-H-60.
   b. Minimum Thickness: [8 mm] (0.31-inch).
   c. Safety glazing required.
   d. Fire-protection-rated glazing required to have a fire-protection rating of 20 minutes shall be exempt from the hose-stream test.
   e. Glazing shall comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

B. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name; test standard; whether glazing is permitted to be used in doors or openings; if permitted in openings, whether or not glazing has passed the hose-stream test; whether or not glazing meets 450 deg F (250 deg C) temperature-rise limitation; and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

C. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered or Safety Glass: 8-mm thickness, fire-protection-rated tempered or safety glass; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. SAFTI FIRST Fire Rated Glazing Solutions.
   b. Technical Glass Products.
   c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain.
   d. Or, approved equal.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 FIRE RATED GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. Provide glazing gaskets, glazing sealants, glazing tapes, setting blocks, spacers, edge blocks, and other glazing accessories that are compatible with glazing products and each other and are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which products are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

B. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT. Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    b. The Dow Chemical Company.
    c. Tremco Incorporated
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

B. Setting Blocks:

1. Elastomeric with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
2. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.

C. Spacers:

1. Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
2. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.

D. Edge Blocks:

1. Elastomeric with a Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-

glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

3.4 GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door Schedule on Drawings and paragraph 2.5A of this sections for the various fire and safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association or [the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.

2. Protective Coating: ASTM A653/A653M, G40 (Z120) hot dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 20-gauge.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings..

C. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs. .

D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 20-gauge.

E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch (0.752 mm).
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch (0.8 mm).
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

H. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide **one of** the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.
   1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

   1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
   2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

      a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
      c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

   3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Direct Furring:
1. Attach to concrete or masonry with screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092400 - CEMENT PLASTERING - STUCCO

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior vertical plasterwork (stucco).

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL LATH

A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
1. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Self-furring, 2.5 lb/sq. yd. (1.4 kg/sq. m).

B. Paper Backing: FS UU-B-790a, Type I, Grade B, Style 1a vapor-retardant paper..

1. Provide paper-backed lath at exterior locations.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Comply with ASTM C1063, and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.

B. Metal Accessories:
1. External- (Outside-) Corner Reinforcement: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.

2.3 LASTER MATERIALS

A. Plastic Cement: ASTM C1328.

B. Lime: ASTM C206, Type S; or ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C897.

1. Color for Job-Mixed Finish Coats: To match existing.

D. Perlite Aggregate: ASTM C35.

E. Acrylic-Based Finish Coatings: Factory-mixed acrylic-emulsion coating systems formulated with colorfast mineral pigments and fine aggregates; for use over cement plaster base coats. Include manufacturer's recommended primers and sealing topcoats for acrylic-based finishes.
1. Color: Match existing.

2.4 PLASTER MIXES

A. General: Comply with ASTM C926 for applications indicated.

1. Fiber Content: Add fiber to base-coat mixes after ingredients have mixed at least two minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's written instructions for fiber quantities in mixes, but do not exceed 1 lb of fiber/cu. yd. (0.6 kg of fiber/cu. m) of cementitious materials.

B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:

1. Plastic Cement Mixes:

a. Scratch Coat: Mix 1 part plastic cement and 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate.
b. Brown Coat: Mix 1 part plastic cement and 3 to 5 parts aggregate, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Prepare smooth, solid substrates for plaster according to ASTM C926.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL LATH

A. Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C1063.

3.3 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

A. Install according to ASTM C1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.

B. Reinforcement for External (Outside) Corners:

1. Install lath-type, external-corner reinforcement at exterior locations.

C. Control Joints: Locate as indicated on Drawings.

3.4 PLASTER APPLICATION

A. General: Comply with ASTM C926.

B. Walls; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork with 3/4-inch (19-mm) total thickness, as follows:
   1. Plastic cement mixes.

C. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide finish to match existing.

D. Acrylic-Based Finish Coatings: Apply coating system, including primers, finish coats, and sealing topcoats, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PLASTER REPAIRS

A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

END OF SECTION 092400

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior gypsum wallboard.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture- and mold-resistant glass-mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C 1658 and ASTM C 1177 where indicated on Drawings and in all locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each type of gypsum board and related products is based on Georgia-Pacific Gypsum products named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

   1. American Gypsum.
   2. CertainTeed Corp.
   3. Lafarge North America Inc.
   4. National Gypsum Company.
   5. PABCO Gypsum.
   6. Temple-Inland.
   7. USG Corporation.
   8. Approved equal.

B. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C 1396M.
   1. Thickness: 5/8-inch.
   2. Size: 48 x 96-inches.
   3. Long edges: Tapered.
   4. Core: Type X.

2.3 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:
1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Prefilling: At open and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use all-purpose compound.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 954, No. 8 x 1-5/8-inch long, hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A153M.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING INTERTIOR GYPSUM BOARD PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
2. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
2. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and/or according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION - 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data and material Samples.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics of Panels: ASTM E 1264, Class A materials, tested per ASTM E 84.

C. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical tile ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:

1. CISCA's Recommendations for Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with CISCA's "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings - Seismic Zones 0-2."

1.3 ATTIC STOCK

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles: Full-size units equal to 2 boxes of quantity installed of each tile type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL TILE

A. Products:

1. Type 1: Armstrong, “Ultima” - item # 1942HRC, or approved equal.
   a. Location: Refer to Drawings.
   b. Classification: As follows:
      iii. Color: White.
      iv. Light Reflectance (LR) Coefficient: Not less than 0.88.
   c. Edge Detail: Beveled Tegular.
   d. Thickness: 3/4 - inch.
   e. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Ceiling Suspension System: Direct hung; ASTM C 635, intermediate-duty structural classification.

1. Products:
   a. Armstrong. “Prelude”, 15/16 environmental tee grid system, or approved equal.

2. Color: White for Fine Fissured.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Zinc-coated carbon-steel wire; ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

1. Size: Provide yield strength at least 3 times the hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung), but not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

D. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard product designed to accommodate seismic forces.

E. Access: Identify upward access tile with manufacturer's standard unobtrusive markers for each access unit.

2.3 MOLDINGS

A. Products:

1. USG, “Wall Angle”, model M7, or approved equal.
   a. Straight sections required for walls and soffits.
2. Color: White for Fine Fissured.

B. Material: Cold rolled hot dipped galvanized steel Zinc-coated carbon-steel wire; ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Ceiling Suspension System Installation: Comply with ASTM C 636 and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.

1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.

C. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 093000 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic mosaic tile.
2. Stone thresholds.
3. Metal edge strips
4. Plywood underlayment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A.
Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches (900 mm) square. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
4. Stone thresholds in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.
5. Metal edge strips in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.
2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.
3. Installer employs Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Stone thresholds.
2. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Floor Tile: Factory-mounted glazed ceramic mosaic tile.

1. Basis of Design: Daltile Mosaics “Heathland, Sunset Blend HL07 or HL08", as selected by Architect, or approved equal.
2. Module Size: 2 by 2 inches, dot-mounted on 1 x 2-foot sheets.
3. Thickness: 5/16-inch.
4. Surface: Slip Resistance (Wet) Rating: 3.
5. Tile Color: As selected by Architect from full range of standard and optional colors. Assume no more than two (2) colors for any room and four (4) colors for entire project.
6. Grout Color: Provide two (2) different colors for use at any room, and four 94) colors for entire project as selected by Architect. Colors selected from manufacturer’s full range of standard and optional colors.

B. Ceramic Wall Tile: Glazed ceramic tile.

1. Basis of Design: Daltile “Rittenhouse Square” Glazed Ceramic Bevel Wall Tile, as selected by Architect, or approved equal.
2. Module Size: 3 by 6 inches.
3. Thickness: 3/8-inch.
4. Surface: Glazed.
5. Tile Color: As selected by Architect from full range of standard and optional colors. Assume no more than two (2) colors for any room and four (4) colors for entire project.
6. Accent Tile: “Shelf Rail” at perimeter of toilet room; color as selected by Architect from full range of standard and optional colors. Assume no more than two (2) colors for entire project.
7. Grout Color: Provide two (2) different colors for use at any room and four (4) colors for entire project, as selected by Architect. Colors selected from manufacturer’s full range of standard and optional colors.

C. Ceramic Tile Trim: Match specified wall tile and include the following components:

1. Wall Bullnose: DalTile No. S-4639 or approved equal, 3 x 6-inch, bullnose on 3-inch side.
2. Cove Base: DalTile No. A-3361or approved equal, 3 x 6-inch.
3. Cove Base Corner: DalTile SCR/L-3661 or approved equal, 3 x 6-inch.

4. Trim Accent: Basis of Design: Daltile “Rittenhouse Square” Glazed Ceramic Bevel Wall Tile, as selected by Architect, or approved equal.
2. Module Size: 3 by 6 inches.
3. Thickness: 3/8-inch.
4. Surface: Glazed.
5. Tile Color: As selected by Architect from full range of standard and optional colors. Assume no more than two (2) colors for any room and four (4) colors for entire project.
6. Grout Color: Provide two (2) different colors for use at any room and four 94) colors for entire project, as selected by Architect. Colors selected from manufacturer’s full range of standard and optional colors.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or less above adjacent floor surface.

B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503/C 503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 12 according to ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241/C 241M and with honed finish.

1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy, ANSI A118.3, or as recommended by tile manufacturer for product and substrate.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.
c. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less, or as recommended by tile manufacturer for product and substrate..

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.

b. Laticrete International, Inc.
c. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

B. Grout for Pregrouted Tile Sheets: Same product used in factory to pregrout tile sheets.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Plywood Underlayment: ¼-inch thick underlayment recommended by tile manufacturer.

B. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; half-hard brass exposed-edge material.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Blanke Corporation.
b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
c. Schluter Systems L.P.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company; Grout Sealer.
b. Custom Building Products; Grout and Tile Sealer.
c, Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION\

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide specified trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
4. Install wall tile in brick pattern with offset vertical joints.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

I. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thinset).

J. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

K. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
   1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
   2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Wood Subfloor:

   1. Ceramic Tile Installation Thin-set mortar type, latex-portland cement or as recommended by tile manufacturer. Install over 3/8-inch Luan plywood underlayment.

      a. Ceramic Tile Type: Floor tile
      b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, new moisture-resistant gypsum wallboard substrate:

   1. Ceramic Tile Installation Thin-set mortar type, latex-portland cement or as recommended by tile manufacturer. Install over new moisture-resistant gypsum wallboard.

      a. Ceramic Tile Type: Floor tile
      b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION 096500 – SLIP-RESISTANT FLOORING

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, and related services to supply and install safety flooring as indicated in the contract documents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufacturer's products and installation instructions.

B. Samples for Verification: Submit full range of manufacturer's samples for selection by Architect.

C. Certification and Quality Assurance: Submit evidence of installer qualifications and manufacturer's approval.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's maintenance instructions.

B Warranties: Submit as indicated below.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer to submit written compliance with project conditions to allow proper installation.

B. Written proof by manufacturer that installer meets .

C. Provide 1-year installation defect warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Assure that substrate material is suitable for installation of flooring.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature and humidity, ambient temperature, ventilation, and other conditions affecting installation.

C. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for installation environmental limitations for minimum temperature and maximum humidity.

D. Allow materials to acclimate to ambient temperature in the space for a minimum of 24 hours.

E. Verify slope to drains is a minimum of ¼-inch per foot for a 4-foot radius from the drain center.

F. Verify that drain grates are level and at least ¼-inch above the substrate.

G. After removal of existing epoxy floor, verify that the floor slab is clean, dry and structurally sound to accept adhesive. Repair all cracks.

H. Verify that the substrate is ready for installation by testing moisture emission rate and alkalinity, in accordance with ASTM F710. Obtain manufacturer's instructions if not results are not within limits recommended by manufacturer.

I. Do not commence installation until all Project Conditions have been met.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: "Eco-Grip Slip Resistant Flooring" as manufactured by Allied Industries International, Inc., or approved equal.

1. Sheet size: 8' x 5' x ¼" thick. Color as selected by Architect from full range of samples.
2. Adhesive: Manufacturer's 2-part epoxy flooring adhesive.
3. Liquid Weld System: Manufacturer's liquid system or V-rod, welding rod.
4. Cove Base Cap: High impact polyvinyl aluminum base cap.
5. Drain Flanges: 16-gauge stainless steel, with #10 stainless screws and lead anchors.
6. Sealants: Manufacturer's standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. After existing flooring has been removed by the Contractor, grind or blast-track flooring so that surface is suitable for installation.

B. Patch all cracks using manufacturer's recommended products.

C. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

D. Verify maximum moisture content of substrates complies with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Layout sheets in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations, offsetting sheets and welded joints by a1/3 of sheet length in a staggered design.

B. Cut flooring tight to all penetrations.

C. Adhere flooring with 2-part epoxy adhesive using manufacturer’s recommended 3/32-inch trowel notch.

D. Immediately use 100-pound roller to press floor into epoxy..

E. Use adhesive sealant to seal top edge of base under base cap andunder all stainless details per manufacturer’s details.

F. Rout out v-grooves between sheets using a 6mm groove blade for weld liquid application. Weld all seams with manufacturer’s 7mm v-Rod.

G. Rout stainless steel drain flanges into floor and mount flush with top of flooring.

H. Secure flanges using stainless fasteners, lead anchors and sealant to anchor flange to substrate.

I. Seal all exposed edges of flooring and penetrations with manufacturer’s liquid weld system to insure a watertight seal.

J. Protect finish floor.

K. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Sweep the floor after installation and clear area of scrap materials.

B. Refer to manufacturer’s cleaning recommendations for proper cleaning technique.

C. After completion of project and acceptance by the Owner and Architect, provide three copies of manufacturer’s cleaning recommendations, and one cleaning kit, consisting of 3-gallons of manufacturer’s commercial floor cleaner, 2 foam guns, 2 deck brushes, 2 squeegees, and 2 cleaning instruction posters with instructions.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Vinyl base.
   2. Vinyl stair accessories.
   3. Vinyl molding accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL BASE

A. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic).

   1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous.
   2. Style and Location:
      a. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings.

B. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

C. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).

D. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

E. Outside Corners: Preformed.

F. Inside Corners: Job formed.

G. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of manufacturer’s colors.

2.2 VINYL STAIR ACCESSORIES

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

   1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Stair Treads: ASTM F2169, Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic).

1. Class: 2, (pattern; embossed, grooved, or ribbed).
2. Nosing Style: Round.
3. Nosing Height: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or to match existing nosing thickness.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6 mm) and tapered to back edge.
5. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece.
6. Integral Risers: Smooth, flat; in height that fully covers substrate.

C. Separate Risers: Smooth, flat; in height that fully covers substrate; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.

1. Style: Coved toe, height to match existing.
2. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Landing Tile: Matching treads; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.

E. Locations: Provide vinyl stair accessories at Basement, First Floor and Second Floor Main Stairs.

F. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of colors.

2.3 VINYL MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Description: Miscellaneous vinyl accessories for transitions between vinyl and adjacent materials at locations required.

B. Profile and Dimensions: Manufacturer’s standard.

C. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of colors.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

D. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Wood Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Install ¼-inch plywood underlayment in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

C. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

E. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

F. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

H. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.

    a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.

    a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Stair Accessories:

1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.

C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply three (3) coat(s).

C. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 – LUXURY VINYL PLANK FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data and Samples.

B. Extra Materials: Deliver to Owner 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type and color of resilient floor tile installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUXURY VINYL PLANK FLOORING – FIRST & SECOND FLOOR LOCATIONS EXCEPT STAIRS

A. Products:

1. Mannington “Amtico”Collection or approved equal.

B. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from full range of products, patterns and colors.

C. ASTM F 1700, Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile, Type B, Embossed Surface.

D. Thickness: 2.5 mm, approximately 1/10-inch, beveled edge.

E. Size: 3 x 36-inch.

F. Construction: Multi-layer, consisting of Backing Layer, Aesthetic Layer, Performance Wear layer 2, Performance Wear layer 1, and Urethane Coating.

G. Appearance Retention: Urethane Wear Layer.

H. Warranty: 20-year Commercial Warranty.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement- or blended hydraulic cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum in maximum available lengths to minimize joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install ¼-inch plywood underlayment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Prepare concrete substrates according to ASTM F 710. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

C. Lay out so widths at opposite edges of room are equal and are at least one-half of a tile.

D. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.

END OF SECTION 096519

ALTERATIONS – RIVERSIDE FIRE COMPANY NO. 1

SECTION 099123 - PAINTING

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following substrates:

1. Metals.
2. Gypsum board.
3. Alternate Bid for epoxy paint.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
   a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
   b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sherwin-Williams Company “Pro-Industrial DTM Acrylic Satin” or approved equal; color as selected by Client.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:
1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

1. Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
2. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: As recommended by paint manufacturer.

B. Interior Alkyd Primer/Sealer: As recommended by paint manufacturer.

C. Metal Primer, Waterborne: As recommended by paint manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:

1. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by

Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 PAINTING SCHEDULE – BASE BID

A. Interior Gypsum Board Substrates: Including walls, ceilings, and soffits in dry areas.

1. Latex System:
   a. Prime Coat: Harmony Latex Primer, B11W500
   b. Intermediate Coat: Harmony Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B9-500 Series
   c. Topcoat: Harmony Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B9-500 Series

B. Interior and Exterior Steel Doors and Frames: Complete primer and intermediate coats off-site.

1. Latex System:
   a. Prime Coat: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310
   b. Intermediate Coat: Pro Industrial Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series.
   c. Topcoat: Pro Industrial Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series.

3.6 PAINTING SCHEDULE – ALTERNATE NO. 1

A. Interior Gypsum Board Substrates: Including walls, ceilings, and soffits in Rooms 111, 112, 201, 202, and 203.
1. Epoxy Paint:
   a. Prime Coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Pre-catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, or approved equal.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Pre-catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, or approved equal.
   c. Topcoat: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Pre-catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, or approved equal.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 102113 - PLASTIC TOILET & SHOWER COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic toilet, shower compartments and privacy screens.

B. Related Requirements:
1.
2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking and overhead support of floor-and-ceiling-anchored compartments and privacy screens.
3. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments:

B. Shop Drawings: For solid-plastic toilet compartments.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

1. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment by manufacturer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Performance: Tested in accordance with, and pass the acceptance criteria of, NFPA 286, Class A.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET & SHOWER COMPARTMENTS

A. Toilet & Shower Enclosure Style: Overhead braced, floor anchored.

B. Privacy Screen: Wall hung, Overhead braced (post).

C. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, no-sightline system, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.

1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
2. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-plastic components to hinder malicious combustion.
3. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps: Manufacturer's standard design; polymer or stainless steel.

1. Polymer Color and Pattern: Matching pilaster.

E. Privacy-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters, with shoe and sleeve cap matching that on the pilaster.

F. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets, chrome-plated zamac.
2. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; polymer or extruded aluminum.

    a. Polymer Color and Pattern: Matching panel, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories, Standard Duty: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.

1. Material: Chrome-plated zamac.
2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard recessed latch unit, designed for emergency access, and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that

comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.

4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent inswinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at outswinging doors and entrance-screen doors.
6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at outswinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.

B. Hardware and Accessories, Heavy Duty: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

1. Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick stainless steel paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees, allowing emergency access by lifting door. Mount with through bolts.
2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, surface-mounted, cast-stainless steel latch unit, designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper, and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through bolts.
3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty combination cast-stainless steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent inswinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through bolts.
4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, rubber-tipped, cast-stainless steel bumper at outswinging doors and entrance-screen doors. Mount with through bolts.
5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, cast-stainless steel pull at outswinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through bolts.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

C. Brass Castings: ASTM B584.

D. Brass Extrusions: ASTM B455.

E. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

F. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.

G. Zamac: ASTM B86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

C. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at tops and bottoms of pilasters. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

D. Urinal-Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at[**tops and**] bottoms of posts. Provide shoes[**and sleeves (caps)**] at posts to conceal anchorage.

E. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, inswinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, outswinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

   a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
   b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than three brackets attached at midpoint and near top and bottom of panel.

   a. Locate wall brackets, so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
   b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

3. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.

   a. Locate bracket fasteners, so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
   b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless

otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels and adjust, so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

C. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Secure pilasters to supporting construction and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust, so doors are level and aligned with panels, when doors are in closed position.

D. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on inswinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on outswinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113

SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

1PART - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Toilet Accessories.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Devices of similar material as accessory items to install unit per manufacturers recommendations.

2.2 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

A. Underlavatory/Sink Piping Insulation:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc., “Trap Gear”, ADA Compliant, Class A Material, molded closed cell PVC, secured with tamper resistant heavy-duty interlocking snap fasteners, or approved equal.
2. Description: Insulating pipe coverings for supply and drain piping assemblies, which prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

B. Soap Dispenser: Basis of Design Product, Kimberly Clark No. KIM91180

C. Grab Bars: Basis of Design Product, Bobrick No. B6806 x 18 inch or approved equal; 1-1/2-inch diameter, peened grip, concealed mounting.

D. Grab Bars: Basis of Design Product, Bobrick No. B6806 x 36 inch or approved equal; 1-1/2-inch diameter, peened grip, concealed mounting.

E. Grab Bars: Basis of Design Product, Bobrick No. B6806 x 42 inch or approved equal; 1-1/2-inch diameter, peened grip, concealed mounting.

F. Mirrors: Basis of Design Product, American Specialties No. 8287, frameless mirror. 24" x 42".

G. Toilet Tissue Dispensers: Basis of Design Product, American Specialties No. 0030, Surface Mounted Twin Hide-A-Roll or approved equal.

H. Sanitary Napkin Disposal: Basis of Design Product , Bobrick No. B-254, surface mounted.

I. Waste Receptacle: Basis of Design Product, Bradley No. 344-10, 12 gallon semi-recessed Waster Receptacle, stainless steel finish.

J. Utility Shelf/Mop Holder: Basis of Design Product, Bobrick No. B239.

K. Lavatory Cover: Basis of Design Product, Truebro Basin Guard Model #42.

L. Paper Towel Dispenser/Disposal: American Specialties No. 0467-9; surface mounted, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer.

B. Adjust accessories and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Install solid wood blocking in wall framing behind toilet accessories to allow anchorage. Expansion type fasteners into wallboard will not be permitted.

D. Mount grab bars to withstand a load of 300 pounds at any point in any direction.

3.2 TOILET ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

A. Toilet Room – 111:

1. (1) Soap Dispenser
2. (1) Surface mounted Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle
3. (1) Mirror
4. (1) Toilet Tissue Dispenser
5. (1) Sanitary Napkin Disposal.

B. Handicapped Toilet Room – 112:

1. (1) Underlavatory Pipe Insulation (for basin, hot, cold, & sanitary piping.)
2. (1) Soap Dispenser
3. Grab bars (water closet):
   a. (1) 42-inch long
   b. (1) 36-inch long
   c. (1) 18-inch long (vertical)
4. (1) Surface mounted Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle
5. (1) Mirror
6. (1) Toilet Tissue Dispenser
7. (1) Sanitary Napkin Disposal.

C. Women – 201:

1. (1) Underlavatory Pipe Insulation (for basin, hot, cold, & sanitary piping.)
2. (2) Soap Dispenser
3. Grab bars (water closet):
   a. (1) 42-inch long
   b. (1) 36-inch long
   c. (1) 18-inch long (vertical)
5. (1) Surface mounted Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle
6. (2) Mirror
7. (2) Toilet Tissue Dispenser

D. Men - 203:

1. (1) Underlavatory Pipe Insulation (at each lavatory for hot, cold & sanitary piping.)
2. (2) Soap Dispenser
3. Grab bars (water closet):
   a. (1) 42-inch long
   b. (1) 36-inch long
   c. (1) 18-inch long (vertical)
5. (1) Surface mounted Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle
6. (2) Mirror
7. (1) Toilet Tissue Dispenser

E. Janitor – 202:

1. (1) Utility Shelf/Mop Holder (in closet)

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hydraulic Limited Use Limited Application Elevator.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing; machine room layout; coordination with building structure; relationships with other construction; and locations of equipment.
2. Indicate maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support as well as maximum and average power demands.

C. Samples: For finishes involving color selection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For elevator equipment, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer, certifying that hoistway, pit, and machine room layout and dimensions, as shown on Drawings, and electrical service including standby-power, as shown and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For elevators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted elevator use.

C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard two-year period maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair, restore, or replace elevator work that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELEVATOR MANUFACTURERS

A. “Elvoron LU/LA Elevator” as manufactured by Garaventa Lift or approved equal.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with Section 407 in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC A117.1.

C. Seismic Performance: Elevator system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions in compliance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

2.3 ELEVATOR

A. Elevator System, General: Manufacturer's standard elevator systems. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturers' standard components shall be used, as included in standard elevator systems and as required for complete system.

B. Elevator Description:
1. Rated Load: 1,400 **lb**.
2. Rated Speed: 30 **fpm**.
3. Travel Range: 25-feet.
4. Overhead Clearance: 135-inches.
5. Drive System: 1:2 Cable Hydraulic.
   a. Heavy-duty car sling with roller guide shoes running on 8-lb. per foot steel T-rails.
   b. Submersible pump and motor.
   c. Factory pre-set and tested 2-speed valve.
6. Controls: Fully automatic push button operation.
   a. Manufacturer’s PLC controller.
   b. Integrated self-diagnostics.
   c. Digital floor indicator in car.
   d. Automatic car lighting upon entry.
   e. Illuminated push buttons.

7. Power Supply:
   a. Elevator: 208-VAC 3-phase with optional 208-VAC 1-phae.
   b. Ligting: 110-VAC 1-phase, 15-Amps.

8. Doors: 36” x 80” Two-speed horizontal sliding hoistway and car doors.
9. Safety Features:
   a. Emergency battery lowering system.
   b. Emergency manual lowering valve.
   c. Safety brake system automatic bi-directional floor leveling.
   d. Stop keyswitch and alarm button in car.
   e. Final limit switch.
   f. Overspeed valve.
   g. Pit prop.
10. Standard features:
   a. Braille markings.
   b. Car direction lantern with audio-visual signals.
   c. Full-height photo-electric door sensors.

11. Code Compliance:
   ME A17.1/CSA B-44, Section B-44, LU/LA Elevators, ADA compliant.
12. Option: Provide phone monitoring.
13. Car Enclosures:

   a. Inside Width: Not less than 51-inches from side wall to side wall.
   b. Inside Depth: Not less than 51-inches from back wall to front wall (return panels).
   c. Inside Height: Not less than 90-inches to underside of ceiling.
   d. Front Walls: Manufacturer’s Laminate Panel Sections; color as selected by Architect.
   e. Wall Trim: Manufacturer’s standard; color as selected by Architect.
   f. Entrance Door and Car Door: Two-speed horizontal skidding landing entrances and car doors. Car doors finish to match car wall trim. Landing entrance doors are primed.
   g. Ceiling: Manufacturer’s standard ceiling.
   h. Lighting: Four (4) recessed fixtures that utilize low-voltage LED lamps. Lamps illuminate automatically when doors open.
   i. Handrail: One (1) brushed stainless steel handrail on the control wall.
   j. Floor prepared to receive resilient flooring (specified in Section 096500 "Resilient Flooring").

14. Hall Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
15. Additional Requirements:

   a. Provide inspection certificate in each car, mounted under acrylic cover with frame made from satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
   b. Provide hooks for protective pads in cars and two complete set(s) of full-height protective pads.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

A. Pump Units: Positive-displacement type with a maximum of 10 percent variation between no load and full load and with minimum pulsations.

   1. Pump shall be [submersible type with submersible squirrel-cage induction motor, and shall be suspended inside oil tank from vibration isolation mounts] [or] [shall be tank-

top-mounted type with fan-cooled, squirrel-cage induction motor, and shall be mounted on oil tank with vibration isolation mounts and enclosed in prime-painted steel enclosure lined with 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, glass-fiber insulation board].

2. Motor shall have [wye-delta] [or] [solid-state] starting.
3. Motor shall have variable-voltage, variable-frequency control.

B. Hydraulic Silencers: System shall have hydraulic silencer containing pulsation-absorbing material in blowout-proof housing at pump unit.

C. Piping: Size, type, and weight of piping as recommended by elevator manufacturer, with flexible connectors to minimize sound and vibration transmissions from power unit.

1. Cylinder units shall be connected with dielectric couplings.
2. Casing for Underground Piping: Schedule 40 PVC pipe complying with ASTM D1785, joined with PVC fittings complying with ASTM D2466 and solvent cement complying with ASTM D2564.

D. Hydraulic Fluid: Elevator manufacturer's standard [fire-resistant]fluid with additives as needed to prevent oxidation of fluid, corrosion of cylinder and other components, and other adverse effects.

E. Hydraulic Fluid: Nontoxic, biodegradable[, fire-resistant] fluid, made from vegetable oil with antioxidant, anticorrosive, antifoaming, and metal-passivating additives, that is approved by elevator manufacturer for use with elevator equipment.

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

F. Protective Cylinder Casing: PVC or HDPE pipe casing complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44, of sufficient size to provide not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance from cylinder and extending above pit floor. Casing shall have means of monitoring effectiveness to comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

G. Guides: [Roller guides] [Polymer-coated, nonlubricated sliding guides] [or] [sliding guides with guide-rail lubricators]. Provide guides at top and bottom of car frame.

2.5 OPERATION SYSTEMS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation system as required to provide type of operation indicated.

B. Auxiliary Operations:

1. Single-Car Standby-Power Operation: On activation of standby power, car is returned to a designated floor and parked with doors open. Car can be manually put in service on standby power, either for return operation or for regular operation, by switches in control panel located at [main lobby] [fire command station] <Insert location>. Manual operation causes automatic operation to cease.
2. Single-Car Battery-Powered Lowering: When power fails, car is lowered to the lowest floor, opens its doors, and shuts down. System includes rechargeable battery and automatic recharging system.

3. Group Standby-Power Operation: On activation of standby power, cars are returned to lowest floor and parked with doors open. If a car cannot be returned, it is removed from the system. One car is selected for service on standby power by a switch located at [main lobby] [fire command station] <Insert location>.
4. Group Battery-Powered Lowering: When power fails, cars are lowered to the lowest floor, open their doors, and shut down. System includes rechargeable battery and automatic recharging system.
5. Off-Peak Operation: During periods of low traffic, half of the elevators in a group shall be taken out of service and switched to low-power mode.
6. Independent Service: Keyswitch in car-control station removes car from group operation and allows it to respond only to car calls.
7. [Emergency Hospital] [Priority] Service: Service is initiated by a [keyswitch] [card reader] [remote switch] at designated floors. One elevator is removed from group operation and directed to the floor where service was initiated. Car is placed in operation by selecting a floor and pressing door close button or by operating keyswitch to put car in independent service. After responding to floor selected or being removed from independent service, car returns to group operation.
8. Automatic Operation of Lights and Fan: When elevator is stopped and unoccupied with doors closed, lighting, ventilation fan, and cab displays are de-energized after 5 minutes and are re-energized before car doors open.

C. Security Features: Security features shall not affect emergency firefighters' service.

1. Card-Reader Operation: System uses card readers at car-control stations to authorize calls. Security system determines which landings and at what times calls require authorization by card reader. [Allow space for card reader in car] [Provide stripe-swipe card reader integral with each car-control station].

    a. Security access system equipment is [specified in Section 281500 "Access Control Hardware Devices."] [not in the Contract.]

2. Keyswitch Operation: Push buttons are activated and deactivated by security keyswitches at car-control stations.

2.6 DOOR-REOPENING DEVICES

A. Infrared Array: Provide door-reopening device with uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor-controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more light beams shall cause doors to stop and reopen.

B. Nudging Feature: After car doors are prevented from closing for predetermined adjustable time, through activating door-reopening device, a loud buzzer shall sound and doors shall begin to close at reduced kinetic energy.

2.7 CAR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide [enameled- or powder-coated-steel car enclosures to receive removable] [steel-framed car enclosures with nonremovable] wall panels, with [removable]car roof, access doors, power door operators, and ventilation.

1. Provide standard railings complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 on car tops where required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Materials and Finishes: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:

1. Enameled- or Powder-Coated-Steel Wall Panels: Flush, formed-metal construction; fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide with factory-applied enamel or powder-coat finish; colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Stainless Steel Wall Panels: Flush, formed-metal construction; fabricated from stainless steel sheet.
3. Plastic-Laminate Wall Panels: Plastic laminate adhesively applied to [1/2-inch (13-mm) fire-retardant-treated particleboard] [manufacturer's standard honeycomb core] [manufacturer's standard formed metal panels] with[plastic-laminate panel backing and] manufacturer's standard protective edge trim. Panels have a flame-spread index of [25] [75] or less, when tested according to ASTM E84. Plastic-laminate color, texture, and pattern as selected by Architect from [plastic-laminate] [elevator] manufacturer's full range.
4. Enameled- or Powder-Coated-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide with factory-applied enamel or powder-coat finish; colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Stainless Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated [from stainless steel sheet] [or] [by laminating stainless steel sheet to exposed faces and edges of enameled- or powder-coated-steel doors using adhesive that fully bonds metal to metal without telegraphing or oil-canning].
6. Plastic-Laminate Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated by laminating plastic laminate to exposed faces of enameled- or powder-coated-steel doors and covering edges with protective edge trim[matching return panels]. Plastic-laminate color, texture, and pattern as selected by Architect from [plastic-laminate] [elevator] manufacturer's full range.
7. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on car doors.
8. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick.
9. Luminous Ceiling: Fluorescent light fixtures and ceiling panels of translucent acrylic or other permanent rigid plastic.
10. [Metal] [Metallic-Finish, Plastic-Laminate] Ceiling: Flush panels, with [incandescent downlights in the center of] [four low-voltage downlights in] each panel.[Align ceiling panel joints with joints between wall panels.]
11. Light Fixture Efficiency: Not less than 35 lumens/W.
12. Ventilation Fan Efficiency: Not less than 3.0 cfm/W (1.4 L/s per W).

2.8 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Frame size and profile shall accommodate hoistway wall construction.

1. Where gypsum board wall construction is indicated, frames shall be self-supporting with reinforced head sections.

B. Fire-Rated Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Door-and-frame assemblies shall comply with NFPA 80 and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities

having jurisdiction based on testing at as close-to-neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

1. Fire-Protection Rating: 1 hour with 30-minute temperature rise of 450 deg F (250 deg C).

C. Materials and Fabrication: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:

1. Enameled- or Powder-Coated-Steel Frames: Formed from cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet. Provide with factory-applied enamel or powder-coat finish; colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Stainless Steel Frames: Formed from stainless steel sheet.
3. Star of Life Symbol: Identify emergency elevators with star of life symbol, not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high, on both jambs of hoistway door frames.
4. Enameled- or Powder-Coated-Steel Doors[and Transoms]: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide with factory-applied enamel or powder-coat finish; colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Stainless Steel Doors[and Transoms]: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated [from stainless steel sheet] [or] [by laminating stainless steel sheet to exposed faces and edges of enameled- or powder-coated-steel doors using adhesive that fully bonds metal to metal without telegraphing or oil-canning].
6. Plastic-Laminate Doors[and Transoms]: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated by laminating plastic laminate to exposed faces of enameled- or powder-coated-steel doors and covering edges with protective edge trim[matching door frames]. Plastic-laminate color, texture, and pattern as selected by Architect from [plastic-laminate] [elevator] manufacturer's full range.
7. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on doors matching door edges.
8. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick.
9. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.9 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

A. Provide hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Provide[vandal-resistant] buttons and lighted elements illuminated with LEDs.

B. Car-Control Stations: Provide manufacturer's standard [recessed] [or] [semirecessed] car-control stations. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with car-control station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Emergency Communication System: Two-way voice communication system, with visible signal, which dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and does not require handset use. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.

D. Firefighters' Two-Way Telephone Communication Service: Provide [flush-mounted cabinet] [telephone jack] in each car and required conductors in traveling cable for firefighters' two-way

telephone communication service specified in [Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems."] [Section 284621.13 "Conventional Fire-Alarm Systems."

E. Car Position Indicator: Provide illuminated,]digital-type car position indicator, located above car door or above car-control station. Also, provide audible signal to indicate to passengers that car is either stopping at or passing each of the floors served. Include travel direction arrows if not provided in car-control station.

F. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide hall push-button station at each landing as indicated.

G. Hall Lanterns: Units with illuminated arrows; however, provide single arrow at terminal landings. Provide[one of] the following:

1. Manufacturer's standard wall-mounted units, for mounting above entrance frames.
2. Units mounted in both jambs of entrance frame[for each elevator].

H. Hall Annunciator: With each hall lantern, provide audible signals indicating car arrival and direction of travel. Signals sound once for up and twice for down.

I. Standby-Power Elevator Selector Switches: Provide switches, as required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, where indicated. Adjacent to switches, provide illuminated signal that indicates when normal power supply has failed. For each elevator, provide illuminated signals that indicate when they are operational and when they are at the designated emergency return level with doors open.

J. Fire-Command-Center Annunciator Panel: Provide panel containing illuminated position indicators for each elevator, clearly labeled with elevator designation; include illuminated signal that indicates when elevator is operational and when it is at the designated emergency return level with doors open. Provide standby-power elevator selector switch(es), as required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, adjacent to position indicators. Provide illuminated signal that indicates when normal power supply has failed.

K. Emergency Pictorial Signs: Fabricate from materials matching hall push-button stations, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that in case of fire, elevators are out of service and exits should be used instead. Provide one sign at each hall push-button station unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 FINISH MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, commercial steel, Type B, exposed, matte finish.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel, Type B, pickled.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Bars: ASTM A276, Type 304.

E. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304.

F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063.

G. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure type complying with NEMA LD 3, Type HGS or Type HGL.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Excavation for Cylinder: Drill well hole in[each] elevator pit to accommodate installation of cylinder; comply with applicable requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Provide[waterproof] well casing[as necessary] to retain well-hole walls.

C. Install cylinder in protective casing within well hole. Before installing protective casing, remove water and debris from well hole[and provide permanent waterproof seal at bottom of well casing].

1. Align cylinder and fill space around protective casing with fine sand.

D. Install cylinder plumb and accurately centered for elevator car position and travel. Anchor securely in place, supported at pit floor. Seal between [well] [protective] casing and pit floor with 4 inches (100 mm) of nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

E. Install cylinder plumb and accurately centered for elevator car position and travel. Anchor securely in place, supported at pit floor and braced at intervals as needed to maintain alignment. Anchor cylinder guides at spacing needed to maintain alignment and avoid overstressing guides.

F. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts to minimize vibration transmission to structure and structure-borne noise due to elevator system.

G. Lubricate operating parts of systems as recommended by manufacturers.

H. Leveling Tolerance: 1/4 inch (6 mm), up or down, regardless of load and travel direction.

I. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landing. Fill space under sill solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

J. Locate hall signal equipment for elevators as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. For groups of elevators, locate hall push-button stations between two elevators at center of group or at location most convenient for approaching passengers.
2. Place hall lanterns either above or beside each hoistway entrance.
3. Mount hall lanterns at a minimum of 72 inches (1829 mm) above finished floor.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting elevator use (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Use: [Limit temporary use for construction purposes to one elevator.]Comply with the following requirements for[each] elevator used for construction purposes:

1. Provide car with temporary enclosure, either within finished car or in place of finished car, to protect finishes from damage.
2. Provide other protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, and procedures as needed to protect elevator and elevator equipment.
3. Engage elevator Installer to provide full maintenance service.
4. Engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work, if any, so no evidence remains of correction. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate, adjust, and maintain elevator.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 24 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of elevator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

END OF SECTION 142400

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Core Drilling

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
3. Mifab.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.
6. Or Equal

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

D. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing.
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Cast-iron wall sleeves Sleeve-seal fittings

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves

4. Interior Partitions:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 : Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.

2. Floor Plates

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate**,** stamped-steel type with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.
2. Dial-type pressure gages.
3. Gage attachments.
4. Water Meters

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ashcroft Inc.
2. Ernst Flow Industries.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Miljoco Corporation.
5. Nanmac Corporation.
6. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
7. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
8. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
9. Trerice, H. O. Co.

10. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
11. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
12. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
13. Winters Instruments - U.S.
14. Or Equal

.

B. Standard: ASME B40.200.

C. Thermometers shall be H.O. Trerice Co. #BX91 series, or equal. Thermometers shall be of the Red Reading mercury type with aluminum black enameled cases and shall be adjustable angle type with 9" case and shall be supplied with extension necks to clear covering. Thermometer bulb chambers shall be tapered to fit a matched taper in the socket.

D. Thermometer well sockets shall be provided on all thermometers. Thermometer sockets shall be provided with extension necks and matching taper to bulb chamber to provide a metal to metal contact for accurate temperature sensing. Sockets shall be H.O. Trerice Co. #3-4JD2 series, or equal.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the followingavailable manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    b. Ashcroft Inc.
    c. Ernst Flow Industries.
    d. Flo Fab Inc.
    e. Marsh Bellofram.
    f. Miljoco Corporation.
    g. Noshok.
    h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
    j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
    o. Winters Instruments - U.S.
    p. Or Equal

B. Gauges shall be Trerice or equal manufacturer and shall have 4-1/2" face, brass or aluminum case with black enameled finish. Gauges with a maximum scale of 100 psig or less shall have bronze bourdon tubes with bourdon tube brazed to the stem and the maximum tolerance shall be

+/- 1% of the total gauge range. Gauges with a maximum cable of more than 100 psig shall have alloy steel bourdon tubes with bourdon tube welded to the stem and the maximum tolerance shall be +/- 1/2% of the total gauge range. A rubber or suitable synthetic resin blow-out plug shall be provided in the casing. Each gauge shall be preceded by a stop cock and a dampening snubber. Gauges shall be set to be easily readable from floor.

2.3 WATER METERS

A. Provide water service utility meter where indicated on plans.

1. Manufacturer and model shall be in accordance with water utility authority requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

B. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

C. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

D. Install test plugs in piping tees.

E. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.

F. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze ball valves.
   2. Bronze swing check valves.
   3. Iron swing check valves.
   4. Bronze gate valves.
   5. Iron gate valves.
   6. Lubricated plug valves.
   7. OS&Y Valves

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
3. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.

2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
h. Or Equal

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. American Valve, Inc.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    e. Hammond Valve.
    f. Kitz Corporation.
    g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    h. NIBCO INC.
    i. Powell Valves.
    j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
    d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
    e. Ends: Threaded.
    f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    d. Hammond Valve.
    e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    f. NIBCO INC.
    g. Powell Valves.
    h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    i. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
    j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
    d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
    e. Ends: Flanged.
    f. Trim: Bronze.

g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

C. Class 250, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.4 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Powell Valves.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron

B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded[**or solder joint**].
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron[**, bronze, or aluminum**].

2.5 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Flo Fab Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.

f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Powell Valves.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.6 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc. Model 142 for sizes 2” and smaller

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Short
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

B. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc. Model 115 for sizes 2 ½” to 4”

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig

c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: **Regular**
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

C. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc. Model 165 for sizes 6” and over.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Regular
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or gate or plug valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 3and Smaller: solder-joint
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 4Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 3and Smaller:
1. Ball Valves: Two piece, regular port, bronze body with stainless-steel ball. Milwaukee model # BA-150S lever handle

B. Pipe NPS 4” and Larger:
1. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125 OS&Y Flanged, Milwaukee #F-2885.

C. Pipe NPS 2 ½" and larger
   1. Iron Swing Check: 250 Lb Flanged, Milwaukee #F-2970

D. Pipe NPS 2and Smaller:
   1. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Milwaukee Valve Co #508 200 lb. SWP bronze disc.

3.6 FUEL GAS

A. Service shut-off
   1. Plug valve

B. Equipment connection
   1. Ball or Plug Valve

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
6. Fastener systems.
7. Pipe stands.
8. Pipe positioning systems.
9. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer**.** Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.
   1. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following.

      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
      c. Flex-Strut Inc.
      d. GS Metals Corp.
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
      g. Wesanco, Inc.
      h. Or Equal

   2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
   3. Standard: MFMA-4.
   4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
   5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
   6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel .
   7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc, Hot-dipped galvanized
   8. Paint Coating: Vinyl
   9. Plastic Coating: PVC

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following

   1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
   2. Clement Support Services.
   3. ERICO International Corporation.
   4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
   5. PHS Industries, Inc.
   6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
10. Or Equal

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: [ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa)] [or] [ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base**:** Plastic
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.

4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.

F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

G. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb.

I. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

K. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

N. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

O. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

P. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

Q. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
   b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.

5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal**.**

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and[copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use **powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors** instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

Q. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide vinyl cloth identification bands, as manufactured by the William K. Brady Company, or "SNAP-A-ROUND" identification bands as manufactured by Seton Name Plate Corporation, or equal manufacturers on all piping. Bands shall not be installed on exposed piping until final painting of the piping has been completed. Band shall indicate the piping service and the direction of flow in each pipe.

B. Install bands on each side of each partition, at each valve, at each change in direction, but in no case shall the bands be more than 25 feet apart on horizontal piping.

C. On vertical piping, the bands shall be located at each floor, at a height of approximately 5'-0" above the floor.

D. Markers or bands shall have background colors similar to ANSI A-13.1 color code and OSHA safety color regulation. In lieu of bands on concealed piping, the piping may, except where contrary to local laws, be painted with 6" bands around the pipe.

2.12 CHARTS AND TAGS

A. Install on each valve a brass tag giving the number of that particular valve and the words “Hot,” “Circ,” “Cold,” or “Gas” thereon. Tags shall be stamped to indicate piping system and shall be 2" diameter with white number 1/2" high and the letters 1/4” high. They shall be attached with a heavy brass "S" hook and a piece of brass window sash chain.

B. Install where directed by the Architect a chart and diagram giving the location and function of each numbered main and riser valve. The chart shall be glass covered in a proper size frame. Valve charts shall be submitted for review prior to framing.

C. Furnish three copies of valve schedule in loose leaf form with acetate covers. Schedule shall be divided into systems and each valve numbered within the systems shall be listed therein and the specific use shall be described. Furnish a key plan for each floor showing the valve locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.3 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.
5. Rainwater piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber-Glass Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements

    a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
    b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
    f. Or Equal

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
    e. Or Equal

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
e. Or Equal
f.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
c. Or Equal

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
e. Or Equal

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
d. Or Equal

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following[available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
f. Or Equal

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

b. Or Equal

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following] available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
    b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
    d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
    e. Or Equal

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
    c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
    d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
    e. Or Equal

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
8. .

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
b. Compac Corporation; 130.
c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
d. Or Equal

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
c. Compac Corporation; 120.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
e. Or Equal

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.
c. Or Equal

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm)

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy

D. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. Retain subparagraph and list of manufacturers below. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,

2. available manufacturers

2.10 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers,

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Engineered Brass Company.
b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
c. McGuire Manufacturing.
d. Plumberex.
e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
g. Or Equal

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures,

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
c. Or Equal

2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches

   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Roof Drain Bodies, Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over roof drain bodies, fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe

insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF Mineral Fiber -GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.

2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.
4. Rainwater pipe in vertical installation.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

a. Mineral Fiber Glass: 1 inche thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

a. Mineral Fiber Glass: 1.5 inches thick.

b. Mineral Fiber Glass: 1.5 inches thick.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be factory preformed scald protection covers.

D. Horizontal Rainwater Piping: 1inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fire-suppression water-service piping and related components outside the building and service entrance piping through floor into the building

1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Specialty valves.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Flexible connectors.

B. Coordination Drawings: For piping in congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
1. Domestic water piping.
2. Gas piping.
3. HVAC ductwork.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L.

1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

F. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

L. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping.

M. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors

N. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

O. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

P. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance.

Q. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

B. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller. gate valves for piping NPS 4 and larger.

B. Install drain valves at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

C. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump and in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch).

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.13 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Domestic water piping, shall be::

Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.14 VALVE SCHEDULE

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller. Use, gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
3. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
5. Strainers.
6. Hose bibbs.
7. Wall hydrants.
8. Drain valves.
9. Water-hammer arresters.
10. Water Pressure Reducing valves
11. Trap-seal primer valves.
12. Flexible connectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 14

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers <Insert drawing designation if any>:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Cash Acme.
      b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
      d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
      f. Or Equal
   2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
   3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
   4. Body: Bronze.
   5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
   6. Finish: Rough bronze Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      b. MIFAB, Inc.
      c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      d. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
      e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
      f. Or Equal
   2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
   3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
   4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
   5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated Rough bronze.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    d. Flomatic Corporation.
    e. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
    f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
    g. Or Equal

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Size: 4” and smaller
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

    a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet, similar to Febco 860 series

    b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet, similar to Febco 860 series

    c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    d. Flomatic Corporation.
    e. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
    f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
    g. Or Equal

2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Size: ½” and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

    a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet, similar to Febco 805YD

    b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet, similar to Febco 850 series

C. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers >:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
d. Flomatic Corporation.
e. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
f. Honeywell International Inc.
g. Legend Valve.
h. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
i. Mueller Co. Ltd.; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
j. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
k. Or Equal

2. Standard: ASSE 1032.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
5. Body: Stainless steel.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

D. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
d. Or Equal

2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
4. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

2.5 BALANCING VALVES

A. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Red-White Valve Corp.

f. Or Equal

2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.6 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Honeywell Water Controls.
c. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
e. Lawler Manufacturing
f. Or Equal

2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 120 degree
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 0.5 GPM

B. Mixing valve shall be similar to Powers E480

C. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
c. Leonard Valve Company.
d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
f. Holby
g. Heat Timer
h. Or Equal

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.

3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
6. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle, thermometer.
7. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
9. Piping Finish: Chrome plated.
10. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel

2.7 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Chicago
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group
    g. Prior Products Inc.
    h. Or Equal

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
11. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
12. Include wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.
    Size: NPS 3/4

B. Hose Bibb shall be similar to Chicago 387-E27CP

2.8 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Prier Products, Inc.
d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
j. Or Equal

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze..
12. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

B. Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Prior Model C-244 or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Arrowhead Brass Products.
b. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC.
c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
d. Prier Products, Inc.
e. Smith, Jay. R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
f. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
g. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
h. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.
i. Or Equal

3. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.
4. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.
5. Classification: [Type A, for automatic draining with hose removed or]Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
7. Operation: Loose key

8. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
9. Inlet: NPS 1/2
   Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20

2.9 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.
10. , and with hinged, stainless-steel door.

B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig (1380-kPa) minimum CWP or Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Drain: NPS 1/8 (DN 6) side outlet with cap.

2.10 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Acorn Engineering Company.
   b. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.

c. IPS Corporation.
d. LSP Products Group, Inc.
e. Oatey.
f. Plastic Oddities.
g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
h. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
i. Whitehall Manufacturing; a div. of Acorn Engineering Company.
j. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.
k. Sioux Chief
l. Or Equal

3. Mounting: Recessed.
4. Material and Finish: Plastic box and faceplate.
5. Faucet: Combination valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
6. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) copper, water tubing.
7. Drain: 2" standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
8. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
9. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

2.11 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. PPP Inc.
e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
j. Or Equal

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.12 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]

    a. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. Honeywell International Inc.
    d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
    f. Or Equal

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa).
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).

2.13

2.14 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller;flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

    a. StrainersNPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm.

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.15 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. MIFAB, Inc.
    b. PPP Inc.
    c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

f. Or Equal

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

D. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.

E. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
4. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
6. Manifold, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
7. Primary water tempering valves.

8. Hose stations.
9. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
10. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

.

SECTION 221123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install a complete gas piping installation to all outlets and appliances as indicated on the drawings and herein specified. Work shall conform to the requirements of the National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 54, the Utility Company, and all authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Arrange with the Utility Company to install that portion of the work that is normally installed by said Company and which is allowed by trade jurisdiction. Pay all fees and charges in connection with this work.

C. Furnish and install the various pressure gas systems and gas piping installation to all outlets and equipment as indicated on the drawings and herein specified.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Connect to the Utility Company gas mains and install the gas mains as indicated and then extend to the meter, or meters, and from said meters to risers, branches, and apparatus as indicated. Provide necessary piping, fittings, valves, etc., to make a complete system.

B. Verify the size and number of meters the Gas Company intends to furnish and the size of connections required for the meter, or meters. Provide the proper size manifold valves, etc., not furnished by the Utility Company.

C. Pressure regulating valves shall have the relief piped to the outside air.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings indicating all operating pressures and catalog cuts for the following:

1. Gas piping materials

2. Gas piping layout including service, meter and distribution piping, with gas booster, if applicable.

3. Gas Lubricated Plug Valves and Gas Cocks

4. Strainers

5. Pipe joint sealing materials

6. Flanges and Gaskets

B. Submit copies of Certified Welder Qualifications. Submittal shall be made no less than seven (7) working days prior to commencement of work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Gas Company, International Plumbing Code, International Fuel gas Code.

B. Welders installing gas piping at any pressure shall be qualified for all pipe sizes, wall thicknesses, and all positions in accordance with the latest editions of either API 1104 or ASME Section IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Gas piping shall be standard weight (Schedule 40) black steel pipe. Gas control, vent and relief piping shall also be standard weight, schedule 40 black steel pipe. Steel pipe shall be seamless or welded made in accordance with the Current Edition of the ASTM A53 Specification.

Gas piping run underground outside the building shall be PE, ASTM D 2513, SDR11.

1. In no case shall any gas pipe be less than 3/4". The sizes of pipe indicate nominal pipe size.

2. Gas distribution piping for systems operating at 1/2 PSIG or less shall be in accordance with NFPA-54 National Fuel Code. International Fuel Gas Code..

3. Materials used in gas service and meter piping systems shall be in accordance with the requirements as specified by the gas utility company providing the services, and of the International Plumbing Code.

5. Gas distribution piping located on the roof or exposed to the elements shall receive one coat of rust inhibitor paint, and one coat of yellow finish paint

6. Piping Joints for Gas Distribution Piping:

a. Piping at 1/2 psig (14" WC) and less:

1) 4" and Smaller.....Screwed
2) Over 4".....Welded

b. Underground joints shall be socket fusion type.

B. Fittings

1. Fittings for screwed gas piping shall be 150 lbs. black malleable iron fittings, conforming to ASTM A197, latest edition.

2. Compression type fittings and steel welding fittings shall be as specified and approved by the Gas Company.

3. Steel butt welding fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.9 requirements.

4. Fitting for control, vent and relief piping shall be 300 lb. black malleable iron screwed fittings conforming to ASTM A197, latest edition.

5. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683 with socket fusion.

6. Underground Risers: Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.

Underground Portion: PE pipe ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe ASTM A 53

Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.

Tracer wire connection.

Ultraviolet shield.

Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

C. Flanges

1. All flanges shall be steel and compatible in type and pressure ratings with mating flange and shall comply with ANSI B16.5.

2. Flanges shall be welding neck or threaded end. Slip on flanges are not permitted.

3. Where 150 pound steel flanges are bolted to Class 125 cast iron flanges, the raised face on the steel flange shall be removed.

D. Gaskets

1. Gaskets shall be compatible with the gas service on which they are used, without change to their chemical or physical properties.

2. Gasket shall be BLUE-GARD compressed asbestos free gaskets, style 3000 or GYLON gasketing style 3500, color: Fawn with Blue brand both as manufactured by Garlock Inc.

3. Gaskets of metal or metal-jackets, aluminum o-rings and spiral wound metal gaskets, or other materials, if approved by the Utility Company may be used.

4. Full face gaskets shall be used with all bronze and cast iron flanges.

E. Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts shall be of best quality bolt steel with square head bolts and hexagon nuts with machine cut V-threads.

F. Thread joint sealant materials

Thread sealant to be used on natural gas piping shall be RectorSeal Corp No. 5, Oatey Great Blue pipe joint compound or approved equal. Thread sealant shall be a non-toxic, soft setting, slow drying sealant made from inert fillers. The joint sealant material shall not contain any Teflon. Teflon tapes shall not be used in natural gas lines. Teflon tapes are prone to tearing when pipes are being assembled and tightened and bits of torn tape can migrate into the fluid system, clogging valves, screens, and filters.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MATERIALS & MANUFACTURERS

A. Valves

Walworth
Rockwell Mfg. Co.
Nordstrom
Conbraco
Rockwell Mfg. Co.
Or Equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be made in accordance with NFPA Pamphlet #54 and the authorities having jurisdiction, except that a plugged tee shall be provided at the base of every riser.

B. Each piece of equipment shall be provided with an individual valve or gas cock.

C. Welding Joints:

1. Welding of pipe shall be done only by certified welders approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Welded pipe connections may be done by either gas welding or electric arc welding, and shall conform to the recommendations and rules of "Standard Manual on Pipe Welding" of the MCAA, AWS and the ASME.

3. Welded joints on high pressure gas piping shall be x-ray inspected and certified.

3.2 TESTS

A. Gas piping shall be tested with air at a pressure of 100 psig with no pressure drop for a period of 4 hours. If any leaks are indicated by the pressure test and cannot be detected by standard soap and water tests, the chlorinated hydrocarbon shall be introduced into the line and a halo-

gen detector shall be used to pinpoint the locations of leaks. The leaks shall be corrected and the line retested.

B. After the systems have been tested and approved by the authorities having jurisdiction, they shall be kept under constant pressure until final acceptance.

3.3 GAS PIPING VENTING

A. Gas service piping and gas meter piping shall have vent and relief piping installed and sized in full accordance with the requirements of the serving utility.

B. Gas train venting (Boilers and Water Heater):

1. Gas vents from one boiler shall not be manifolded to gas vents from other boilers.

2. All normally open vent valves must be piped separately and directly to the outside.

3. All gas vents shall be equipped with a utility approved weatherproof vent cap.

a. Vents shall terminate at least 10' laterally from any building opening, window, door or ventilation air intake duct. Vents shall terminate a minimum of 10' above grade.

b. If the above is not possible due to the location of existing windows, then vents shall terminate a minimum of 18" above the parapet. Vents shall terminate at least 10' away from any chimney. Vents shall not be routed on the front façade of the building.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Paints and coatings used in the interior of building to mark piping for identification purposes shall not:

1. Exceed the VOC content limits established in the Green Seal Standard GS-11 Pints, First Edition, May 20, 1993.

2. Exceed the VOC content limit of 250 g/L established in the Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, Second Edition, January 7, 1997.

B. All exposed gas pipe shall receive one (1) coat of Tnemec 10-99 or Benjamin Moore Iron Clad Retardo Rust Inhibitive primer paint and one(1) finished coat of safety yellow, or equal. Gas vent piping exposed to public view outside the building shall receive one (1) coat of Tnemec 10-99 or Benjamin Moore Iron Clad Retardo Rust Inhibitive primer paint, or equal, and one coat of finished paint selected by the filing architect.

C. Mill-wrapped piping shall not be painted.

D. Piping at different pressure levels in the same space shall be color coded and labeled.

3.5 LABELING

A. General Requirements: Gas piping operating at different pressures shall have labeling markers indicating operating pressure within that piping.

B. All valves shall be suitably tagged to indicate the operating pressure level within the distribution piping.

END OF SECTION 221123

SECTION 221316 – RAINWATER, SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

Rainwater, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect Construction Manager no fewer than **two** days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ANACO-Husky.
    b. Clamp-All Corp.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
    e. Tyler Pipe.
    f. Or Equal

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.

D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.

E. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction forrainwater, soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard

increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install rainwater, soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
4. Rainwater piping 1percent downward in direction of flow.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

N. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

O. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping.

P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

T. Install a cleanout at the base of each rainwater riser.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

C. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet : MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting and coupling.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 : 60 inches (with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet

G. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect rainwater piping to roof drains and site rainwater piping.

D. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed rainwater, sanitary waste and vent piping.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test rainwater, sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test all drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with

water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, rainwater, soil, waste and vent piping
   1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   2. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

B. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping :

   1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
      .

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Roof flashing assemblies.
3. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
5. Flashing materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Accessible cleanouts shall be installed at the base of all vertical soils, wastes, drainage, and storm water lines, on inlet handholes of running traps, on exposed or accessible fixture traps, and at the change of direction on horizontal runs. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe up to 4" size. Piping above 4" size shall have at least 4" cleanouts. Cleanouts on horizontal piping shall be a maximum distance of 50 feet apart and shall not be less than 18" from masonry wall or obstruction that would reduce accessibility.

B. Cleanouts underground shall be brought up near the floor surface with long turn fittings and closed gas tight with ferrules and cast brass plugs, and then covered with brass cleanout cover similar and equal to J. R. Smith 4890, Wade W-8450-P, Zurn ZAB 1455-6 cleanout cover, or equal.

C. Cleanouts in waterproofed floors shall be made accessible through a modified, J. R. Smith 4313, Wade ZN 1455-4C with flashing clamp and 6 lb. lead flashing. Flashing shall be extended at least 12" beyond drain body in all directions. Cover of cleanout shall be nickel bronze or recessed to receive asphalt tiles, Zurn ZN 1455-5C, or equal.

D. Cleanouts behind walls shall be extended to finished wall and closed gas tight with bronze plug and stainless steel cover similar to J. R. Smith 4422 or 4472, Wade W-8450-R or W-8470-R, Zurn ZN 1440-1 in cast iron pipe or Fig. ZN 1460-8 in steel pipe, or equal products. Cleanout plugs shall be made up with a graphite lubricant or teflon tape to insure easy removal. No pipe compound shall be used on cleanouts. Cleanout covers shall have no lettering on the finished surface.

2.2 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
   b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
   c. Or Equal.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch- (2.4-mm-)] thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least **10 inches (250 mm)** from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ProSet Systems Inc.

    b. Or Equal

3. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

    a. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum water seal.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch- (125-mm-) minimum water seal.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

D. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

E. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

F. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft. thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft. thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft. thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft.

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch (1.01-mm) minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

E. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

F. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

G. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

H. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

I. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

J. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

K. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

L. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

F. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, atmospheric, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance:

1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Commercial, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Five years.
2) Controls and Other Components: two years

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, GAS-FIRED, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Atmospheric, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
1. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

1) NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
2) NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
c. Lining: glass complying with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.

2. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
f. Burner: For use with atmospheric, gas-fired, domestic-water heaters natural-gas fuel.
g. Automatic Ignition: ANSI Z21.20/CSA C22.2 No. 199, electric, automatic, gas-ignition system.
h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
i. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
j. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

3. Product manufacturer and model listed on drawing is basis of design. Other equal manufacturers and models are acceptable.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:

1. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
2. Construction:

a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN 20) with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1-M, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

F. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. pressure rating as required to match gas supply.

G. Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.

H. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.

I. Pressure Relief Valves: Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.

SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

J. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters and storage tanks specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

K. Hydrostatically testdomestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

L. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and inspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

M. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base
   1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
   2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
   3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
   4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   7. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

   1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 54.

   1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
   2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
   3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.

D. Install oil-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 31.

   1. Install shutoff valves on fuel-oil supply piping to oil-fired water-heater burners without shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping."

E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

F. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping

same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

G. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

H. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

I. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping,"and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

J. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

K. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.

L. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Comply with requirements for fuel-oil piping specified in Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping."

C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223400

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water closets.
2. Toilet seats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressurized tanks to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Pressure tank Repair Kits: Equal to **10** percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than **six** of each type

1.6 WORK INCLUDED

A. Plumbing fixture work shall include the furnishing, setting and connecting up of plumbing fixtures as hereinafter specified and indicated on the Plumbing and/or Architectural drawings.

B. Work shall also include the setting and connection to fixtures and other equipment requiring connection but furnished under other sections. This Contractor shall refer to special sections covering this special equipment and install all traps, tailpieces, waste plugs, faucets and other sundry equipment that is furnished with the equipment but is required to be installed by the plumber under Code requirements.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install toilet seats on water closets.

C. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

D. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

2.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at tanks to produce proper flow.

2.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.13

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lavatories.
2. Faucets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Include the following:

a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to **10** percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Alignment guides and anchors.
   2. Pipe loops and swing connections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
   2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
   3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
   4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

2.2 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
    b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
    c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    d. Flexicraft Industries.
    e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
    f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    g. Mason Industries, Inc.
    h. Metraflex Company (The).
    i. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
    j. U.S. Bellows, Inc.
    k. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
    l. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding slider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

    a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
    b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
    c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

    a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
    b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
    c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.2 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install one guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe, and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24; U bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 230516

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.

C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anti-corrosion coated, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Industries, LLC.
3. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated or Duco-coated cast-iron sleeve with integral cast flashing flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Airex Manufacturing.
3. CALPICO, Inc.
4. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
5. Metraflex Company (The).
6. Proco Products, Inc.
7. Or approved equal.

B. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20-psig.
3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B 633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Proco Products, Inc.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Description:

1. Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly, made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.
2. Plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in nonfire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
c. Pecora Corporation.
d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company.
f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
g. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 3 inches above finished floor level.

4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using waterproof silicone sealant, seal space between top hub of stack-sleeve fitting and pipe.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated, Horizontal Assembly, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal-system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings as new walls and slabs are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls Above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron sleeves.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls Below Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs Above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
2. Dearborn Brass.
3. Jones Stephens Corp.
4. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
5. Mid-America Fittings, Inc.
6. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.
7. Or approved equal.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split Floor Plates: Steel with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Filled system thermometers.
3. Duct-thermometer mounting brackets.
4. Thermowells.
5. Dial-type pressure gages.
6. Gage attachments.
7. Sight flow indicators.
8. Flowmeters.
9. Or approved equal.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
2. WATTS.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Standard: ASME B40.200.

C. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch nominal diameter.

D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F.

E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.

F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.

H. Window: Plain glass.

I. Ring: Stainless steel.

J. Element: Bimetal coil.

K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 FILLED-SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Marsh Bellofram.
b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.

3. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.

4. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
5. Movement: Mechanical, dampening type, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass.
9. Ring: Metal.
10. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device rigid, back; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
    b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

12. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.3 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.4 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.5 DIAL-TYPE PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    b. WATTS.
    c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.

3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Metal.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.6 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.7 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
2. WATTS.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.8 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ARCHON Industries, Inc.
2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
3. Emerson Process Management; Rosemount Division.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.

C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.

D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F.

F. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

2.9 FLOWMETERS

A. Orifice Flowmeters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB.
    b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
    c. S. A. Armstrong Limited.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Flowmeter with sensor, hoses or tubing, fittings, valves, indicator, and conversion chart.

3. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
4. Sensor: Wafer-orifice-type, calibrated, flow-measuring element; for installation between pipe flanges.

    a. Design: Differential-pressure-type measurement for water.
    b. Construction: Cast-iron body, brass valves with integral check valves and caps, and calibrated nameplate.
    c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
    d. Minimum Temperature Rating: 250 deg F.

5. Permanent Indicators: Meter suitable for wall or bracket mounting, calibrated for connected sensor and having 6-inch-diameter, or equivalent, dial with fittings and copper tubing for connecting to sensor.

    a. Scale: Gallons per minute.
    b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent between 20 and 80 percent of scale range.

6. Display: Shows rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons.
7. Conversion Chart: Flow rate data compatible with sensor and indicator.
8. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

J. Install test plugs in piping tees.

K. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.

L. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.

N. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.

O. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.

P. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

Q. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

R. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
3. Two inlets and two outlets of each chiller.
4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
5. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
6. Inlet and outlet of each thermal-storage tank.
7. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.

S. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water and condenser-water connection.
3. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.

C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
3. Compact-style, liquid-in-glass type.
4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.
5. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.

3. Compact-style, liquid-in-glass type.
4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.
5. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

C. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
3. Compact-style, liquid-in-glass type.
4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.
5. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

D. Thermometers at outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
3. Compact-style, liquid-in-glass type.
4. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.

E. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.

B. Scale Range for Air Ducts: 0 to 150 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each pressure-reducing valve shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled Open-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.
2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.
3. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled Open-front, pressure-relief,-mounted, metal case.
2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.
3. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 30 psi.

3.8 FLOWMETER SCHEDULE

A. Flowmeters for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: Orifice type.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523.11 - GLOBE VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze globe valves.
   2. Iron globe valves.
   3. Chainwheels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set angle and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
5. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.

2.2 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Bronze Globe Valves, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Jomar Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
h. WATTS.
i. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.

f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.3 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Iron Globe Valves, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
g. WATTS.
h. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
g. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.

2.4 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries.
3. Trumbull Industries.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, chain guides, chain, and attachment brackets for mounting chainwheels directly to handwheels.

1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron, of type and size required for valve.
2. Chain: Hot-dip-galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for globe valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Throttling Service except Steam: Globe valves.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

END OF SECTION 230523.11

SECTION 230523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Steel ball valves.
4. Iron ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
7. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

D. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

H. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handle of nonthermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking the vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. NIBCO INC.

b. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. WATTS.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

2.4 STEEL BALL VALVES

A. Steel Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim, Class 150:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Jamesbury; Metso.
    c. NIBCO INC.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
    b. CWP Rating: 285 psig.
    c. Body Design: Split body.
    d. Body Material: Carbon steel, ASTM A 216, Type WCB.
    e. Ends: Flanged.
    f. Seats: PTFE.
    g. Stem: Stainless steel.
    h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
    i. Port: Full.

2.5 IRON BALL VALVES

A. Iron Ball Valves, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. American Valve, Inc.
    b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. WATTS.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Design: Split body.
    d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
    e. Ends: Flanged.
    f. Seats: PTFE.
    g. Stem: Stainless steel.
    h. Ball: Stainless steel.
    i. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

END OF SECTION 230523.12

SECTION 230523.13 - BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
2. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
3. Chainwheels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
2. ASME B16.5 for pipe flanges and flanged fittings, NPS 1/2 through NPS 24.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handlever: For valves NPS 6 and smaller.
3. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to gear, stem, or other actuator of size and with chain for mounting height, according to "Valve Installation" Article.

G. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions with extended necks.

2.2 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. DeZURIK.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
f. WATTS.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.

b. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, 175 CWP:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
b. Shurjoint Piping Products USA Inc.
c. Victaulic Company.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
f. Seal: EPDM.

2.4 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries.
3. Trumbull Industries.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, chain guides, chain, and attachment brackets for mounting chainwheels directly to hand wheels.

1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc or epoxy coating.
2. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine mating flange faces for damage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for butterfly valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 230523.13

SECTION 230523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze swing check valves.
   2. Iron swing check valves.
   3. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
5. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
g. WATTS.
h. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.3 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
f. WATTS.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
f. Ends: Flanged.
g. Trim: Bronze.
h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.4 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves, 300 CWP:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
b. Shurjoint Piping Products USA Inc.
c. Victaulic Company.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
b. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
c. Seal: EPDM.
d. Disc: Spring operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements for valve tags and schedules in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping except Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

END OF SECTION 230523.14

SECTION 230523.15 - GATE VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze gate valves.
2. Iron gate valves.
3. Chainwheels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. NRS: Nonrising stem.

C. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

D. RS: Rising stem.

E. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.

2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
5. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. RS Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Bronze Gate Valves, NRS, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. NIBCO INC.
b. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. WATTS.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.3 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Iron Gate Valves, OS&Y, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. NIBCO INC.
b. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. WATTS.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Disc: Solid wedge.
h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.4 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries.
3. Trumbull Industries.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, chain guides, chain, and attachment brackets for mounting chainwheels directly to hand wheels.

1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc or epoxy coating.
2. Chain: Hot-dip-galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for gate valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Gate valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends, except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends, except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends, except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping, except for Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

END OF SECTION 230523.15

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
4. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.

2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Flex-Strut Inc.
b. G-Strut.
c. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
8. Metallic Coating: No coating.
9. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
10. Plastic Coating: PVC.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ERICO International Corporation.
2. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.

3. Pipe Shields Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
d. Or approved equal.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. B-line, an Eaton business.
b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated steel.

3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.7 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
4. Accessories: Protection pads.

C. Low-Profile, Single Base, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base with vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane protection.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Vertical Members: Two, galvanized-steel, continuous-thread 1/2-inch rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Adjustable horizontal, galvanized-steel pipe support channels.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller.
6. Hardware: Galvanized steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads.
8. Height: 12 inches above roof.

D. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.

E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

F. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.

7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.

4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.

2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Air-spring isolators.
11. Restrained-air-spring isolators.
12. Elastomeric hangers.
13. Spring hangers.
14. Snubbers.
15. Restraint channel bracings.
16. Restraint cables.
17. Seismic-restraint accessories.
18. Mechanical anchor bolts.
19. Adhesive anchor bolts.
20. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
21. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.

    a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.

1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight, operation, and seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

    a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: Risk Category IV (ASCE Table 1.5-1):

a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5 (ASCE Section 13.1.3).
b. Component Response Modification Factor: See ASCE 7-10 Table 13.6-1 for different systems.
c. Component Amplification Factor: See ASCE 7-10 Table 13.6-1 for different systems.

3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 second - S_S): 0.155.
4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period (1.0 second - $S_{1)}$: 0.053.
5. Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they are subjected.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. California Dynamics Corporation.
c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
e. Mason Industries, Inc.
f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
g. Vibration Isolation.
h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
i. Or approved equal.

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.

3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
5. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.

a. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. California Dynamics Corporation.
    c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    e. Mason Industries, Inc.
    f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    g. Vibration Isolation.
    h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
    i. Or approved equal.

2. Mounting Plates:

    a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
    b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. California Dynamics Corporation.
    c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    e. Mason Industries, Inc.
    f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    g. Vibration Isolation.
    h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
    i. Or approved equal.

2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.5 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. California Dynamics Corporation.
    c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    e. Mason Industries, Inc.
    f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    g. Vibration Isolation.
    h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
    i. Or approved equal.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.

    a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
    b. Top housing with attachment and leveling bolt.

2.6 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    d. Mason Industries, Inc.
    e. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    f. Vibration Isolation.

g. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
h. Or approved equal.

2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.

a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes.
c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.

3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.7 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. California Dynamics Corporation.
c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
e. Mason Industries, Inc.
f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
g. Vibration Isolation.
h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
i. Or approved equal.

2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.

a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.

5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.8 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene

1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.9 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.

1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.10 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. California Dynamics Corporation.
c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
e. Mason Industries, Inc.
f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
g. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
h. Or approved equal.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.

3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.11 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    c. Mason Industries, Inc.
    d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    e. Vibration Isolation.
    f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
    g. Or approved equal.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.12 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch-thick resilient cushion.

2.13 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Or approved equal.

B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.14 RESTRAINT CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.15 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Or approved equal.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.16 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Or approved equal.

B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.17 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Or approved equal.

B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.18 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. California Dynamics Corporation.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5. Vibration Isolation.
6. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
7. Or approved equal

B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.

3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

D. Concrete Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated or field-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.19 RESTRAINED ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
4. Mason Industries, Inc.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand seismic forces.

C. Upper Frame: The upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist seismic forces.

D. Lower Support Assembly: The lower support assembly shall be formed sheet metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support the upper frame. The lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly. Adjustable, restrained-spring isolators shall be mounted on elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.

E. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch thick.

F. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

D. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

E. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

F. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

G. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

H. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

I. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

J. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

K. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole

and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.7 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. Craftmark Pipe Markers.

d. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
e. Marking Services, Inc.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: Black.
4. Background Color: White.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
c. Carlton Industries, LP.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

3. Letter Color: Black.
4. Background Color: White.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and

title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Carlton Industries, LP.
3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
4. LEM Products Inc.
5. National Marker Company.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter Color: Black.

D. Background Color: Yellow.

E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Champion America.
4. emedco.
5. LEM Products Inc.
6. Seton Identification Products.

7. Or approved equal.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Champion America.
4. LEM Products Inc.
5. Seton Identification Products.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain or S-hook.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Carlton Industries, LP.
3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
4. Marking Sevices Inc.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches Insert size.
2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Heating Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
2. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.

3. Low-Pressure Steam Piping: White letters on a safety-purple background.
4. Steam Condensate Piping: White letters on a safety-purple background.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.
b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
c. Low-Pressure Steam: 1-1/2 inches, round.
d. Steam Condensate: 1-1/2 inches, round.

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:
    a. Constant-volume air systems.
    b. Variable-air-volume systems.
2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
    a. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.
3. Balancing steam systems.
4. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
    a. Motors.
    b. Condensing units.
    c. Boilers.
    d. Heat-transfer coils.
5. Sound tests.
6. Vibration tests.
7. Duct leakage tests.
8. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. BAS: Building automation systems.

C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by NEBB or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
d. Clean filters are installed.
e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
h. Ceilings are installed.
i. Windows and doors are installed.
j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Hydronics:

a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
c. Water treatment is complete.
d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.

k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:

    a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
    b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
    c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
    d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
    e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
    f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
    g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.

5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
    c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

   a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
   d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

   a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
   b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.

8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:

   a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
   b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
   c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
   d. Mark final settings.
   e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
   f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary circuit flow first.

B. Balance the secondary circuits after the primary circuits are complete.

C. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

1. Measure total water flow.

    a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
    b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
    c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

2. Measure pump TDH as follows:

    a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
    b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
    c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
    d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
    e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

D. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

E. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

1. Measure flow at terminals.
2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
4. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

F. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

G. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

H. Verify final system conditions as follows:

1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
3. Mark final settings.

I. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR STEAM SYSTEMS

A. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

B. Measure and record upstream and downstream steam pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

C. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

D. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

E. Verify the operation of each steam trap.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers:

1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
2. Measure and record water flow.
3. Record relief valve pressure setting.

B. Steam Boilers:

1. Measure and record entering-water temperature.
2. Measure and record feed water flow.
3. Measure and record leaving-steam pressure and temperature.
4. Record relief valve pressure setting.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.
3. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.

3.13 SOUND TESTS

A. After the systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record sound levels at 25 locations as designated by the Architect.

B. Instrumentation:

1. The sound-testing meter shall be a portable, general-purpose testing meter consisting of a microphone, processing unit, and readout.
2. The sound-testing meter shall be capable of showing fluctuations at minimum and maximum levels, and measuring the equivalent continuous sound pressure level (LEQ).
3. The sound-testing meter must be capable of using 1/3 octave band filters to measure mid-frequencies from 31.5 Hz to 8000 Hz.
4. The accuracy of the sound-testing meter shall be plus or minus one decibel.

C. Test Procedures:

1. Perform test at quietest background noise period. Note cause of unpreventable sound that affects test outcome.
2. Equipment should be operating at design values.
3. Calibrate the sound-testing meter prior to taking measurements.
4. Use a microphone suitable for the type of noise levels measured that is compatible with meter. Provide a windshield for outside or in-duct measurements.
5. Record a set of background measurements in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment off.
6. Take sound readings in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment operating.
7. Take readings no closer than 36 inches from a wall or from the operating equipment and approximately 60 inches from the floor, with the meter held or mounted on a tripod.
8. For outdoor measurements, move sound-testing meter slowly and scan area that has the most exposure to noise source being tested. Use A-weighted scale for this type of reading.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record the following:

    a. Location.
    b. System tested.
    c. dBA reading.
    d. Sound pressure level in each octave band with equipment on and off.

2. Plot sound pressure levels on NC worksheet with equipment on and off.

3.14 VIBRATION TESTS

A. After systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record vibration levels on equipment having motor horsepower equal to or greater than 15.

B. Instrumentation:

1. Use portable, battery-operated, and microprocessor-controlled vibration meter with or without a built-in printer.
2. The meter shall automatically identify engineering units, filter bandwidth, amplitude, and frequency scale values.
3. The meter shall be able to measure machine vibration displacement in mils of deflection, velocity in inches per second, and acceleration in inches per second squared.
4. Verify calibration date is current for vibration meter before taking readings.

C. Test Procedures:

1. To ensure accurate readings, verify that accelerometer has a clean, flat surface and is mounted properly.
2. With the unit running, set up vibration meter in a safe, secure location. Connect transducer to meter with proper cables. Hold magnetic tip of transducer on top of the bearing, and measure unit in mils of deflection. Record measurement, then move transducer to the side of the bearing and record in mils of deflection. Record an axial reading in mils of deflection by holding nonmagnetic, pointed transducer tip on end of shaft.
3. Change vibration meter to velocity (inches per second) measurements. Repeat and record above measurements.
4. Record CPM or rpm.
5. Read each bearing on motor, fan, and pump as required. Track and record vibration levels from rotating component through casing to base.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record location and the system tested.
2. Include horizontal-vertical-axial measurements for tests.
3. Verify that vibration limits follow Specifications, or, if not specified, follow the General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart or Vibration Acceleration General Severity Chart from the AABC National Standards. Acceptable levels of vibration are normally "smooth" to "good."
4. Include in report General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart, with conditions plotted.

3.15 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.16 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.

4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.17 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.18 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.

5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.

f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Coil identification.
    d. Capacity in Btu/h.
    e. Number of stages.
    f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
    g. Rated amperage.
    h. Airflow rate in cfm.
    i. Face area in sq. ft..
    j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Heat output in Btu/h.
    b. Airflow rate in cfm.
    c. Air velocity in fpm.
    d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
    e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
    f. Voltage at each connection.
    g. Amperage for each phase.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Arrangement and class.
    g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.

d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.

d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.19 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. Owner shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

B. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

C. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

D. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
3. If the second verification also fails, Architect may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.20 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.
d. Or approved equal.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.
e. Owens Corning.
f. Or approved equal.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.
e. Owens Corning.
f. Or approved equal.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.
    e. Owens Corning.
    f. Or approved equal.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F. Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a 1-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    b. Or approved equal.

B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 1-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. 3M.
    b. CertainTeed Corporation.
    c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    d. Or approved equal.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
    b. Armacell LLC.

c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. K-Flex USA.
e. Or approved equal.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
d. Speedline Corporation.
e. Or approved equal.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Vimasco Corporation.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    c. Vimasco Corporation.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Or approved equal.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
c. Proto Corporation.
d. Speedline Corporation.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
b. RPR Products, Inc.
c. Or approved equal.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Polyguard Products, Inc.
b. Or approved equal.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.

b. Compac Corporation.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.
e. Venture Tape.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
b. Compac Corporation.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.
e. Venture Tape.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Compac Corporation.
b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
c. Venture Tape.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 2 inches.

3. Thickness: 6 mils.

4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
   b. Compac Corporation.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
   d. Knauf Insulation.
   e. Venture Tape.
   f. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 2 inches.

3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.
   c. Or approved equal.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.
2) Gemco.
3) Hardcast, Inc.
4) Or approved equal.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.
2) CL WARD & Family Inc.
3) Gemco.
4) Or approved equal.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.
2) Gemco.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
4) Or approved equal.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. C & F Wire.
    b. Or approved equal.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.

3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC equipment that is not factory insulated:
   1. Heating, hot-water pumps.
   2. Expansion/compression tanks.
   3. Air separators.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
   2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   3. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections.
   4. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   5. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
   6. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

   1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
   2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
   3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
   4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Equipment Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Equipment and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Equipment and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
    b. Armacell LLC.
    c. K-Flex USA.
    d. Or approved equal.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.
    e. Owens Corning.
    f. Or approved equal.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.
e. Owens Corning.
f. Or approved equal.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.
e. Owens Corning.
f. Or approved equal.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.
b. Or approved equal.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
    b. Armacell LLC.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    d. K-Flex USA.
    e. Or approved equal.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
    e. Or approved equal.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
    e. Or approved equal.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
    d. Speedline Corporation.
    e. Or approved equal.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Vimasco Corporation.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Vimasco Corporation.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

e. Or approved equal.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
3. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      1) ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      2) Or approved equal.

4. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      1) ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      2) Or approved equal.

5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
c. Proto Corporation.
d. Speedline Corporation.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
b. RPR Products, Inc.
c. Or approved equal.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Polyguard Products, Inc.
b. Or approved equal.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    b. Compac Corporation.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    d. Knauf Insulation.
    e. Venture Tape.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    b. Compac Corporation.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    d. Knauf Insulation.
    e. Venture Tape.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Compac Corporation.
b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
c. Venture Tape.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 2 inches.

3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
b. Compac Corporation.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.
e. Venture Tape.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
b. RPR Products, Inc.
c. Or approved equal.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.
      2) Gemco.
      3) Hardcast, Inc.
      4) Or approved equal.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.
      2) CL WARD & Family Inc.
      3) Gemco.
      4) Or approved equal.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.
      2) Gemco.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
      4) Or approved equal.

   b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

   c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. C & F Wire.
b. Or approved equal.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

A. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.

f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch-diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel, at least 0.040 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. 33-1/2-inch-circumference limit allows for 2-inch-overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
2. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Equipment Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections: Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 BREECHING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Round, exposed breeching and connector insulation shall be the following:
   1. High-Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Round, concealed breeching and connector insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. High-Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Rectangular, exposed breeching and connector insulation shall be the following:
   1. High-Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Rectangular, concealed breeching and connector insulation shall be the following:
   1. High-Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.9 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

C. Heating-hot-water pump insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Heating-hot-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.

E. Heating-hot-water air-separator insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.10 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

1. Painted Aluminum, Corrugated with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.016 inch thick.

E. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

1. Painted Aluminum, Stucco Embossed with 1-1/4-Inch-Deep Corrugations: 0.032 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230716

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
2. Heating hot-water piping, indoors.
3. Steam and steam condensate piping, indoors.
4. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
2. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation

materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
    b. Airex Manufacturing.
    c. Armacell LLC.
    d. K-Flex USA.
    e. Or approved equal.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.
    e. Owens Corning.
    f. Or approved equal.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. Knauf Insulation.
c. Manson Insulation Inc.
d. Owens Corning.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.
e. Owens Corning.
f. Or approved equal.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. K-Flex USA.
e. Or approved equal.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Or approved equal.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
d. Speedline Corporation.
e. Or approved equal.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Vimasco Corporation.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Vimasco Corporation.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Or approved equal.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
    c. Proto Corporation.
    d. Speedline Corporation.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    b. RPR Products, Inc.
    c. Or approved equal.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

    a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
    b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a

rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Polyguard Products, Inc.
    b. Or approved equal.

2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    b. Compac Corporation.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    d. Knauf Insulation.
    e. Venture Tape.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    b. Compac Corporation.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    d. Knauf Insulation.
    e. Venture Tape.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Compac Corporation.
    b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    c. Venture Tape.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    b. Compac Corporation.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    d. Knauf Insulation.
    e. Venture Tape.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

E. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    b. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

F. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
b. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
b. RPR Products, Inc.
c. Or approved equal.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. C & F Wire.
b. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly

against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.

2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch-circumference limit allows for 2-inch-overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 230719

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. DDC system for monitoring and controlling of HVAC systems.
2. Delivery of selected control devices to equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to HVAC systems installers for field installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem. A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for solving a problem in a finite number of steps.

B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value, such as current, flow, pressure, or temperature.

C. BACnet Specific Definitions:

1. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE 135. A communications protocol allowing devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
2. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device.
3. BACnet/IP: Defines and allows using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number.
4. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL): Organization responsible for testing products for compliance with ASHRAE 135, operated under direction of BACnet International.
5. PICS (Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement): Written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.

D. Binary: Two-state signal where a high signal level represents ON" or "OPEN" condition and a low signal level represents "OFF" or "CLOSED" condition. "Digital" is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary" to indicate a two-state signal.

E. Controller: Generic term for any standalone, microprocessor-based, digital controller residing on a network, used for local or global control. Three types of controllers are indicated: Network Controller, Programmable Application Controller, and Application-Specific Controller.

F. Control System Integrator: An entity that assists in expansion of existing enterprise system and support of additional operator interfaces to I/O being added to existing enterprise system.

G. COV: Changes of value.

H. DDC System Provider: Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer and responsible for execution of DDC system Work indicated.

I. Distributed Control: Processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions are made at subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to remote subsystems and status is reported back. On loss of communication, subsystems shall be capable of operating in a standalone mode using the last best available data.

J. DOCSIS: Data-Over Cable Service Interface Specifications.

K. E/P: Voltage to pneumatic.

L. Gateway: Bidirectional protocol translator that connects control systems that use different communication protocols.

M. HLC: Heavy load conditions.

N. I/O: System through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI), binary input (BI), analog output (AO) and binary output (BO). Analog signals are continuous and represent control influences such as flow, level, moisture, pressure, and temperature. Binary signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values) and generally represent two-position operating and alarm status. "Digital," (DI and (DO), is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary," (BI) and (BO), respectively.

O. I/P: Current to pneumatic.

P. LAN: Local area network.

Q. LNS: LonWorks Network Services.

R. LON Specific Definitions:

1. FTT-10: Echelon Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.
2. LonMark: Association comprising suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. Association provides guidelines for implementing LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through a standard or consistent implementation.
3. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a "Neuron Chip" for communication. LonTalk is a register trademark of Echelon.
4. LonWorks: Network technology developed by Echelon.
5. Node: Device that communicates using CEA-709.1-C protocol and that is connected to a CEA-709.1-C network.
6. Node Address: The logical address of a node on the network, consisting of a Domain number, Subnet number, and Node number. "Node number" portion of an address is a number assigned to device during installation, is unique within a subnet, and is not a factory-set unique Node ID.

7. Node ID: A unique 48-bit identifier assigned at factory to each CEA-709.1-C device. Sometimes called a "Neuron ID."
8. Program ID: An identifier (number) stored in a device (usually EEPROM) that identifies node manufacturer, functionality of device (application and sequence), transceiver used, and intended device usage.
9. Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT): Pronounced "skip-it." A standard format type maintained by LonMark International for configuration properties.
10. Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT): Pronounced "snivet." A standard format type maintained by LonMark used to define data information transmitted and received by individual nodes. "SNVT" is used in two ways. It is an acronym for "Standard Network Variable Type" and is often used to indicate a network variable itself (i.e., it can mean "a network variable of a standard network variable type").
11. Subnet: Consists of a logical grouping of up to 127 nodes, where logical grouping is defined by node addressing. Each subnet is assigned a number, which is unique within a Domain. See "Node Address."
12. TP/FT-10: Free Topology Twisted Pair network defined by CEA-709.3 and is most common media type for a CEA-709.1-C control network.
13. TP/XF-1250: High-speed, 1.25-Mbps, twisted-pair, doubly terminated bus network defined by "LonMark Interoperability Guidelines" typically used only to connect multiple TP/FT-10 networks.
14. User-Defined Configuration Property Type (UCPT): Pronounced "U-Keep-It." A Configuration Property format type that is defined by device manufacturer.
15. User-Defined Network Variable Type (UNVT): Network variable format defined by device manufacturer. UNVTs create non-standard communications that other vendors' devices may not correctly interpret and may negatively impact system operation. UNVTs are not allowed.

S. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

T. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.

U. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing, IEE 8802-3. Datalink protocol LAN option that uses twisted-pair wire for low-speed communication.

V. MTBF: Mean time between failures.

W. Network Controller: Digital controller, which supports a family of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers, that communicates on peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.

X. Network Repeater: Device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts it to another network. No routing information is added to protocol.

Y. PDA: Personal digital assistant.

Z. Peer to Peer: Networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.

AA. POT: Portable operator's terminal.

BB. PUE: Performance usage effectiveness.

CC. RAM: Random access memory.

DD. RF: Radio frequency.

EE. Router: Device connecting two or more networks at network layer.

FF. Server: Computer used to maintain system configuration, historical and programming database.

GG. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

HH. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

II. USB: Universal Serial Bus.

JJ. User Datagram Protocol (UDP): This protocol assumes that the IP is used as the underlying protocol.

KK. VAV: Variable air volume.

LL. WLED: White light emitting diode.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Multiple Submissions:

1. If multiple submissions are required to execute work within schedule, first submit a coordinated schedule clearly defining intent of multiple submissions. Include a proposed date of each submission with a detailed description of submittal content to be included in each submission.
2. Clearly identify each submittal requirement indicated and in which submission the information will be provided.
3. Include an updated schedule in each subsequent submission with changes highlighted to easily track the changes made to previous submitted schedule.

B. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation, operation and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.
5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.

    a. Operator workstations.

b. Servers.
c. Printers.
d. Gateways.
e. Routers.
f. Protocol analyzers.
g. DDC controllers.
h. Enclosures.
i. Electrical power devices.
j. Accessories.
k. Instruments.
l. Control dampers and actuators.
m. Control valves and actuators.

6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
7. Each submitted piece of product literature shall clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

C. Software Submittal:

1. Cross-referenced listing of software to be loaded on each operator workstation, server, gateway, and DDC controller.
2. Description and technical data of all software provided, and cross-referenced to products in which software will be installed.
3. Operating system software, operator interface and programming software, color graphic software, DDC controller software, maintenance management software, and third-party software.
4. Include a flow diagram and an outline of each subroutine that indicates each program variable name and units of measure.
5. Listing and description of each engineering equation used with reference source.
6. Listing and description of each constant used in engineering equations and a reference source to prove origin of each constant.
7. Description of operator interface to alphanumeric and graphic programming.
8. Description of each network communication protocol.
9. Description of system database, including all data included in database, database capacity and limitations to expand database.
10. Description of each application program and device drivers to be generated, including specific information on data acquisition and control strategies showing their relationship to system timing, speed, processing burden and system throughout.
11. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. General Requirements:

a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Architect, Contractor and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.

c. Prepare Drawings using CAD.

2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details where applicable.
3. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail means of vibration isolation and show attachments to rotating equipment.
5. Plan Drawings indicating the following:

    a. Screened backgrounds of walls, structural grid lines, HVAC equipment, ductwork and piping.
    b. Room names and numbers with coordinated placement to avoid interference with control products indicated.
    c. Each desktop operator workstation, server, gateway, router, DDC controller, control panel instrument connecting to DDC controller, and damper and valve connecting to DDC controller, if included in Project.
    d. Exact placement of products in rooms, ducts, and piping to reflect proposed installed condition.
    e. Network communication cable and raceway routing.
    f. Proposed routing of wiring, cabling, conduit, and tubing, coordinated with building services for review before installation.

6. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:

    a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
    b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
    c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
    d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
    e. Unique identification of each I/O that shall be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
    f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays and interface to DDC controllers.
    g. Narrative sequence of operation.
    h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

7. Control panel drawings indicating the following:

    a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
    b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates and allocated spare space.
    c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
    d. Unique drawing for each panel.

8. DDC system network riser diagram indicating the following:

    a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.

b. Interconnection of each different network in DDC system.
c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or fiber-optic cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.

9. DDC system electrical power riser diagram indicating the following:

a. Each point of connection to field power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
b. Each control power supply including, as applicable, transformers, power-line conditioners, transient voltage suppression and high filter noise units, DC power supplies, and UPS units with unique identification for each.
c. Each product requiring power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
d. Power wiring type and size, race type, and size for each.

10. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:

a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.
b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.
c. Control signal tubing to sensors, switches and transmitters.
d. Process signal tubing to sensors, switches and transmitters.

11. Color graphics indicating the following:

a. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.
b. For each display screen to be provided, a true color copy showing layout of pictures, graphics and data displayed.
c. Intended operator access between related hierarchical display screens.

E. System Description:

1. Full description of DDC system architecture, network configuration, operator interfaces and peripherals, servers, controller types and applications, gateways, routers and other network devices, and power supplies.
2. Complete listing and description of each report, log and trend for format and timing and events which initiate generation.
3. System and product operation under each potential failure condition including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Loss of power.
b. Loss of network communication signal.
c. Loss of controller signals to inputs and outpoints.
d. Operator workstation failure.
e. Server failure.
f. Gateway failure.
g. Network failure
h. Controller failure.
i. Instrument failure.

j. Control damper and valve actuator failure.

4. Complete bibliography of documentation and media to be delivered to Owner.
5. Description of testing plans and procedures.
6. Description of Owner training.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings:

1. Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

a. Product installation location shown in relationship to room, duct, pipe and equipment.
b. Structural members to which products will be attached.
c. Wall-mounted instruments located in finished space showing relationship to light switches, fire-alarm devices and other installed devices.
d. Size and location of wall access panels for products installed behind walls and requiring access.

2. Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

a. Ceiling components.
b. Size and location of access panels for products installed above inaccessible ceiling assemblies and requiring access.
c. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

1) Lighting fixtures.
2) Air outlets and inlets.
3) Speakers.
4) Sprinklers.
5) Access panels.
6) Motion sensors.
7) Pressure sensors.
8) Temperature sensors and other DDC control system instruments.

B. Qualification Data:

1. Manufacturer's qualification data.
2. Testing agency's qualifications data.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Product Certificates:

1. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certifying that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.

E. Product Test Reports: For each product that requires testing to be performed by manufacturer.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For DDC system to include in emergency, operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
b. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
c. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
d. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
e. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control and changing set points and variables.
f. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
g. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to:

1) Design and install new points, panels, and other hardware.
2) Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
3) Debug hardware problems.
4) Repair or replace hardware.

h. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
i. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and database on electronic media such as DVDs.
j. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
k. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
l. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
m. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.
n. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.

o. Owner training materials.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. DDC System Provider Qualifications:

1. Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer.
2. Demonstrated past experience with installation of DDC system products being installed for period within three consecutive years before time of bid.
3. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope and value.
4. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
5. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
6. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.
7. Product parts inventory to support on-going DDC system operation for a period of not less than 5 years after Substantial Completion.
8. DDC system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4/D1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner.
2. Include updates or upgrades to software and firmware if necessary to resolve deficiencies.

a. Install updates only after receiving Owner's written authorization.

3. Warranty service shall occur during normal business hours and commence within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
4. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

~~1. Alerton Inc.~~
~~2. Automated Logic Corporation.~~
~~3. Delta Controls Inc.~~
~~4. Invensys Building Systems.~~
~~5. Johnson Controls~~
~~6. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.~~
7. Trane.
8. Or approved equal.

2.2 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Microprocessor-based monitoring and control including analog/digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

1. DDC system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of distributed DDC controllers, operator interfaces, and software.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 WEB ACCESS

A. DDC system shall be Web based or Web compatible.

1. Web-Based Access to DDC System:

a. DDC system software shall be based on server thin-client architecture, designed around open standards of Web technology. DDC system server shall be accessed using a Web browser over DDC system network, using Owner's LAN, and remotely over Internet.
b. Intent of thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to DDC system via a Web browser. No special software other than a Web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends; to configure trends, points, and controllers; and to edit programming.
c. Web access shall be password protected.

2. Web-Compatible Access to DDC System:

a. Operator workstation and/or server shall perform overall system supervision and configuration, graphical user interface, management report generation, and alarm annunciation.
b. DDC system shall support Web browser access to building data. Operator using a standard Web browser shall be able to access control graphics and change adjustable set points.
c. Web access shall be password protected.

2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional to design DDC system to satisfy requirements indicated.

1. System Performance Objectives:

a. DDC system shall manage HVAC systems.
b. DDC system control shall operate HVAC systems to achieve optimum operating costs while using least possible energy and maintaining specified performance.
c. DDC system shall respond to power failures, HVAC equipment failures, and adverse and emergency conditions encountered through connected I/O points.
d. DDC system shall operate while unattended by an operator and through operator interaction.
e. DDC system shall record trends and transaction of events and produce report information such as performance, energy, occupancies, and equipment operation.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products installed in ducts, equipment, and return-air paths shall comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. DDC System Speed:

1. Response Time of Connected I/O:

a. AI point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.
b. BI point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.
c. AO points connected to DDC system shall begin to respond to controller output commands within two second(s). Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.
d. BO point values connected to DDC system shall respond to controller output commands within one second(s). Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.

2. Display of Connected I/O:

a. Analog point COV connected to DDC system shall be updated and displayed at least every 10 seconds for use by operator.
b. Binary point COV connected to DDC system shall be updated and displayed at least every 10 seconds for use by operator.
c. Alarms of analog and digital points connected to DDC system shall be displayed within 45 seconds of activation or change of state.
d. Graphic display refresh shall update within eight seconds.
e. Point change of values and alarms displayed from workstation to workstation when multiple operators are viewing from multiple workstations shall not exceed graphic refresh rate indicated.

D. Network Bandwidth: Design each network of DDC system to include at least 30 percent available spare bandwidth with DDC system operating under normal and heavy load conditions indicated. Calculate bandwidth usage, and apply a safety factor to ensure that requirement is satisfied when subjected to testing under worst case conditions.

E. Future Expandability:

1. DDC system size shall be expandable to an ultimate capacity of at least two times total I/O points indicated.
2. Additional DDC controllers, I/O and associated wiring shall be all that is needed to achieve ultimate capacity. Initial network infrastructure shall be designed and installed to support ultimate capacity.
3. Operator interfaces installed initially shall not require hardware and software additions and revisions for ultimate capacity.

F. Input Point Displayed Accuracy: Input point displayed values shall meet following end-to-end overall system accuracy, including errors associated with meter, sensor, transmitter, lead wire or cable, and analog to digital conversion.

1. Energy:

a. Thermal: Within 5 percent of reading.
b. Electric Power: Within 1 percent of reading.
c. Requirements indicated on Drawings for meters not supplied by utility.

2. Flow:

a. Air: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.

3. Gas:

a. Carbon Dioxide: Within 50 ppm.
b. Refrigerant: Within 50 ppm.

4. Moisture (Relative Humidity):

a. Air: Within 5 percent RH.
b. Space: Within 5 percent RH.
c. Outdoor: Within 5 percent RH.

5. Level: Within 5 percent of reading.
6. Pressure:

    a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: 1 percent of instrument range.
7. Temperature, Dew Point:

    a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
    b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
    c. Outdoor: Within 3 deg F.

8. Temperature, Dry Bulb:

    a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
    b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
    c. Outdoor: Within 2 deg F.
    d. Temperature Difference: Within 0.25 deg F.

9. Temperature, Wet Bulb:

    a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
    b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
    c. Outdoor: Within 2 deg F.

10. Vibration: Within 5 percent of reading.

G. Precision of I/O Reported Values: Values reported in database and displayed shall have following precision:

1. Current:

    a. Milliamperes: Nearest 1/100th of a milliampere.
    b. Amperes: Nearest 1/10th of an ampere up to 100 A; nearest ampere for 100 A and more.

2. Energy:

    a. Electric Power:

        1) Rate (Watts): Nearest 1/10th of a watt through 1000 W.
        2) Rate (Kilowatts): Nearest 1/10th of a kilowatt through 1000 kW; nearest kilowatt above 1000 kW.
        3) Usage (Kilowatt-Hours): Nearest kilowatt through 10,000 kW; nearest 10 kW between 10,000 and 100,000 kW; nearest 100 kW for above 100,000 kW.

    b. Thermal, Rate:

        1) Heating: For Btu/h, nearest Btu/h up to 1000 Btu/h; nearest 10 Btu/h between 1000 and 10,000 Btu/h; nearest 100 Btu/h for above 10,000 Btu/h. For Mbh, round to nearest Mbh up to 1000 Mbh; nearest 10 Mbh between 1000 and 10,000 Mbh; nearest 100 Mbh above 10,000 Mbh.

2) Cooling: For tons, nearest ton up to 1000 tons; nearest 10 tons between 1000 and 10,000 tons; nearest 100 tons above 10,000 tons.

c. Thermal, Usage:

1) Heating: For Btu, nearest Btu up to 1000 Btu; nearest 10 Btu between 1000 and 10,000 Btu; nearest 100 Btu for above 10,000 Btu. For Mbtu, round to nearest Mbtu up to 1000 Mbtu; nearest 10 Mbtu between 1000 and 10,000 Mbtu; nearest 100 Mbtu above 10,000 Mbtu.
2) Cooling: For ton-hours, nearest ton-hours up to 1000 ton-hours; nearest 10 ton-hours between 1000 and 10,000 ton-hours; nearest 100 tons above 10,000 tons.

3. Flow:

a. Air: Nearest 1/10th of a cfm through 100 cfm; nearest cfm between 100 and 1000 cfm; nearest 10 cfm between 1000 and 10,000 cfm; nearest 100 cfm above 10,000 cfm.
b. Water: Nearest 1/10th gpm through 100 gpm; nearest gpm between 100 and 1000 gpm; nearest 10 gpm between 1000 and 10,000 gpm; nearest 100 gpm above 10,000 gpm.
c. Steam: Nearest 1/10th lb/hr through 100 lbs/hr; nearest lbs/hr between 100 and 1000 lbs/hr; nearest 10 lbs/hr above 1000 lbs/hr.

4. Gas:

a. Carbon Dioxide (ppm): Nearest ppm.
b. Carbon Monoxide (ppm): Nearest ppm.
c. Oxygen (Percentage): Nearest 1/10th of 1 percent.
d. Refrigerant (ppm): Nearest ppm.

5. Moisture (Relative Humidity):

a. Relative Humidity (Percentage): Nearest 1 percent.

6. Level: Nearest 1/100th of an inch through 10 inches; nearest 1/10 of an inch between 10 and 100 inches; nearest inch above 100 inches.
7. Speed:

a. Rotation (rpm): Nearest 1 rpm.
b. Velocity: Nearest 1/10th fpm through 100 fpm; nearest fpm between 100 and 1000 fpm; nearest 10 fpm above 1000 fpm.

8. Position, Dampers and Valves (Percentage Open): Nearest 1 percent.
9. Pressure:

a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th in. w.c..
b. Space: Nearest 1/100th in. w.c..
c. Steam: Nearest 1/10th psig through 100 psig; nearest psig above 100 psig.
d. Water: Nearest 1/10 psig through 100 psig; nearest psig above 100 psig.

10. Temperature:

    a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
    b. Outdoor: Nearest degree.
    c. Space: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
    d. Chilled Water: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
    e. Condenser Water: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
    f. Heating Hot Water: Nearest degree.
    g. Heat Recovery Runaround: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
    h. Steam: Nearest degree.

11. Vibration: Nearest 1/10th in/s.
12. Voltage: Nearest 1/10 volt up to 100 V; nearest volt above 100 V.

H. Control Stability: Control variables indicated within the following limits:

1. Flow:

    a. Air, Ducts and Equipment, except Terminal Units: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.

2. Gas:

    a. Carbon Dioxide: Within 50 ppm.

3. Moisture (Relative Humidity):

    a. Air: Within 5 percent RH.
    b. Space: Within 5 percent RH.
    c. Outdoor: Within 5 percent RH.

4. Level: Within 5 percent of reading.
5. Pressure:

    a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: 1 percent of instrument range.

6. Temperature, Dew Point:

    a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
    b. Space: Within 1 deg F.

7. Temperature, Dry Bulb:

    a. Air: Within 2 deg F.
    b. Space: Within 2 deg F.

8. Temperature, Wet Bulb:

    a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
    b. Space: Within 1 deg F.

I. Environmental Conditions for Controllers, Gateways, and Routers:

1. Products shall operate without performance degradation under ambient environmental temperature, pressure and humidity conditions encountered for installed location.

    a. If product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled and ventilated as required by product and application.

2. Products shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Products not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:

    a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 2.
    b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4.
    c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.
    d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
    e. Indoors, Heated and Air Conditioned: Type 1.
    f. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
        1) Air-Moving Equipment Rooms: Type 1.

    g. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4.
    h. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 2.
    i. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4.

J. Environmental Conditions for Instruments and Actuators:

1. Instruments and actuators shall operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.

    a. If instruments and actuators alone cannot comply with requirement, install instruments and actuators in protective enclosures that are isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled and ventilated as required by instrument and application.

2. Instruments, actuators and accessories shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Instruments and actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:

    a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 2.
    b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4.
    c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.
    d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
    e. Indoors, Heated and Air-conditioned: Type 1.

f. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
   1) Air-Moving Equipment Rooms: Type 1.

g. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4.
h. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 2.
i. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4.

K. Backup Power Source:

1. HVAC systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated DDC system products that control such systems and equipment also served from a backup power source.

L. Continuity of Operation after Electric Power Interruption:

1. Equipment and associated factory-installed controls, field-installed controls, electrical equipment, and power supply connected to building normal and backup power systems shall automatically return equipment and associated controls to operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power, without need for manual intervention by operator when power is restored either through backup power source or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought online.

2.5 PANEL-MOUNTED, MANUAL OVERRIDE SWITCHES

A. Manual Override of Control Dampers:

1. Include panel-mounted, two-position, selector switch for each automatic control damper being controlled by DDC controller.
2. Label each switch with damper designation served by switch.
3. Label switch positions to indicate either "Manual" or "Auto" control signal to damper.
4. With switch in "Auto" position signal to control damper actuator shall be control loop output signal from DDC controller.
5. With switch in "Manual" position, signal to damper actuator shall be controlled at panel with either an integral or separate switch to include local control.

   a. For Binary Control Dampers: Manual two-position switch shall have "Close" and "Open" switch positions indicated. With switch in "Close" position, damper shall close. With switch in "Open" position, damper shall open.
   b. For Analog Control Dampers: A gradual switch shall have "Close" and "Open" switch limits indicated. Operator shall be able to rotate switch knob to adjust damper to any position from close to open.

6. DDC controller shall monitor and report position of each manual override selector switch. With switch placed in "manual" position, DDC controller shall signal an override condition to alert operator that damper is under manual, not automatic, control.
7. Configure manual override switches to allow operator to manually operate damper while at panel without DDC controller installed and operational.

8. Terminal equipment including fan-coil units, and unit heaters do not require manual override unless otherwise indicated by sequence of operation.

2.6 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. System architecture shall consist of no more than two levels of LANs.

1. Level one LAN shall connect network controllers and operator workstations.
2. Level one LAN shall connect programmable application controllers to other programmable application controllers, and to network controllers.
3. Level two LAN shall connect application-specific controllers to programmable application controllers and network controllers.
4. Level two LAN shall connect application-specific controllers to application-specific controllers.

B. Minimum Data Transfer and Communication Speed:

1. LAN Connecting Operator Workstations and Network Controllers: 100 Mbps.
2. LAN Connecting Programmable Application Controllers: 1000 kbps.
3. LAN Connecting Application-Specific Controllers: 115,000 bps.

C. DDC system shall consist of dedicated LANs that are not shared with other building systems and tenant data and communication networks.

D. System architecture shall be modular and have inherent ability to expand to not less than two times system size indicated with no impact to performance indicated.

E. System architecture shall perform modifications without having to remove and replace existing network equipment.

F. Number of LANs and associated communication shall be transparent to operator. All I/O points residing on any LAN shall be capable of global sharing between all system LANs.

G. System design shall eliminate dependence on any single device for system alarm reporting and control execution. Each controller shall operate independently by performing its' own control, alarm management and historical data collection.

H. Special Network Architecture Requirements:

1. Air-Handling Systems: For control applications of an air-handling system that consists of air-handling unit(s) and VAV terminal units, include a dedicated LAN of application-specific controllers serving VAV terminal units connected directly to controller that is controlling air-handling system air-handling unit(s). Basically, create a DDC system LAN that aligns with air-handling system being controlled.

2.7 DDC SYSTEM OPERATOR INTERFACES

A. Operator Means of System Access: Operator shall be able to access entire DDC system through any of multiple means, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Desktop and portable operator workstation with hardwired connection through LAN port.
2. Portable operator terminal with hardwired connection through LAN port.
3. Portable operator workstation with wireless connection through LAN router.
4. PDA with wireless connection through LAN router.
5. Remote connection using outside of system personal computer or PDA through Web access.
6. Remote connection using portable operator workstation and telephone dial-up modem.

B. Access to system, regardless of operator means used, shall be transparent to operator.

C. Network Ports: For hardwired connection of desktop or portable operator workstation. Network port shall be easily accessible, properly protected, clearly labeled, and installed at the following locations:

1. Each mechanical equipment room.
2. Each different roof level with roof-mounted air-handling units or rooftop units.

D. Desktop Workstations:

1. Connect to DDC system Level one LAN through a communications port directly on LAN or through a communications port on a DDC controller.
2. Able to communicate with any device located on any DDC system LAN.
3. Able to communicate, with modems, remotely with any device connected to any DDC system LAN.
4. Communication via a modem shall not interfere with LAN activity and LAN activity shall not prevent workstation from handling incoming calls.

E. Telephone Communications:

1. Through use of a standard modem, operator shall be able to communicate with any device connected to any system LAN.
2. Have auto-dial and auto-answer communications to allow desktop and portable workstations and DDC controllers to communicate with remote workstations and remote DDC controllers via telephone lines.

a. Desktop and Portable Operator Workstation Computers with Modems:

1) Operators shall be able to perform all control functions, report functions, and database generation and modification functions as if directly connected to system LAN.
2) Have routines to automatically answer calls, and either file or display information sent remotely.
3) Communications taking place over telephone lines shall be completely transparent to operator.
4) Dial-up program shall maintain a user-definable cross-reference and associated telephone numbers so it is not required to remember or manually dial telephone numbers.

b. DDC Controllers:

1) Not have modems unless specifically indicated for a unique controller.

2) Controllers with modems shall automatically place calls to report critical alarms, or to upload trend and historical information for archiving.
3) Analyze and prioritize alarms to minimize initiation of calls.
4) Buffer noncritical alarms in memory and report them as a group of alarms, or until an operator manually requests an upload.
5) Make provisions for handling busy signals, no-answers, and incomplete data transfers.
6) Call default devices when communications cannot be established with primary devices.

F. Critical Alarm Reporting:

1. Operator-selected critical alarms shall be sent by DDC system to notify operator of critical alarms that require immediate attention.
2. DDC system shall send alarm notification to multiple recipients that are assigned for each alarm.
3. DDC system shall notify recipients by any or all means, including e-mail, text message and prerecorded phone message to mobile and landline phone numbers.

2.8 NETWORKS

A. Acceptable networks for connecting operator workstations and network controllers include the following:

1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
2. CEA-709.1-C.
3. IP.
4. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

B. Acceptable networks for connecting programmable application controllers include the following:

1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
2. CEA-709.1-C.
3. IP.
4. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

C. Acceptable networks for connecting application-specific controllers include the following:

1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
2. CEA-709.1-C.
3. EIA-485A.
4. IP.
5. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

2.9 NETWORK COMMUNICATION PROTCOL

A. Network communication protocol(s) used throughout entire DDC system shall be open to public and available to other companies for use in making future modifications to DDC system.

B. ASHRAE 135 Protocol:

1. ASHRAE 135 communication protocol shall be sole and native protocol used throughout entire DDC system.
2. DDC system shall not require use of gateways except to integrate HVAC equipment and other building systems and equipment, not required to use ASHRAE 135 communication protocol.
3. If used, gateways shall connect to DDC system using ASHRAE 135 communication protocol and Project object properties and read/write services indicated by interoperability schedule.
4. Operator workstations, controllers and other network devices shall be tested and listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories.

C. Industry Standard Protocols:

1. DDC system shall use any one or a combination of the following industry standard protocols for network communication while complying with other DDC system requirements indicated:

    a. ASHRAE 135.
    b. Modbus Application Protocol Specification V1.1b.

2. Operator workstations and network controllers shall communicate through ASHRAE 135 protocol.
3. Portions of DDC system networks using ASHRAE 135 communication protocol shall be an open implementation of network devices complying with ASHRAE 135. Network devices shall be tested and listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories.
4. Portions of DDC system networks using CEA-709.1-C communication protocol shall be an open implementation of LonWorks technology using CEA-709.1-C communication protocol and using LonMark SNVTs as defined in LonMark SNVT list exclusively for DDC system.
5. Portions of DDC system networks using Modbus Application Protocol Specification V1.1b communication protocol shall be an open implementation of network devices and technology complying with Modbus Application Protocol Specification V1.1b.
6. Gateways shall be used to connect networks and network devices using different protocols.

2.10 DESKTOP OPERATOR WORKSTATIONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Dell Inc.
2. Or approved equal

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Performance requirements may dictate equipment exceeding minimum requirements indicated.

2. Energy Star compliant.

C. Personal Computer:
1. RAM:

a. Capacity: 24 GB.
b. Speed and Type: 1333 MHz,.
c. Expandable Capacity: 24 GB.

2. Hard Drive:

a. Number of Hard Drives: One.

3. Optical Read and Write Drive:

a. Include with at least 2 MB of data buffer.
b. Average access time of 150 ms or less.
c. MTBF of at least 100,000 power-on hours.

4. At least four expansion slots of 32 bit.
5. Video Card:

a. Resolution: 1920 by 1200 pixels.

6. Sound Card:

a. At least 128 voice wavetable synthesis.
b. Capable of delivering three-dimensional sound effects.
c. High-resolution 16-bit stereo digital audio recording and playback with user-selectable sample rates up to 48,000 Hz.

7. Network Interface Card: Include card with connection, as applicable.

a. 10-100-1000 base TX Ethernet with RJ45 connector port.
b. 100 base FX Ethernet with SC or ST port.

8. Cable Modem:
a. Certified to comply with DOCSIS Cable Modem to Customer Premise Equipment Interface Specification, Version 3.0 and backward compatible with earlier versions.
b. Ethernet or USB connectivity.

9. I/O Ports:

a. Two second-generation USB 2.0 ports on front panel, six on back panel, and three internal on motherboard.
b. One serial port.
c. One parallel port.
d. Two PS/2 ports.
e. One RJ-45.
f. One stereo line-in and headphone line-out on back panel.

g. One microphone and headphone connector on front panel.
h. One IEEE 1394 on front and back panel with PCI-e card.
i. One ESATA port on back panel.

10. Battery: Life of at least three years to maintain system clock/calendar and ROM, as a minimum.

D. Keyboard:

1. 101 enhanced keyboard.
2. Full upper- and lowercase ASCII keyset, numeric keypad, dedicated cursor control keypad, and 12 programmable function keys.
3. Wireless operation within up to 72 inches in front of workstation.

E. Pointing Device:

1. Either a two- or three-button mouse.
2. Wireless operation within up to 72 inches in front of workstation.

F. Flat Panel Display Monitor:

1. Display:
   a. Digital or analog input signal.
   b. Aspect Ratio: 16 to 9.
   c. Antiglare display.
   d. Dynamic Contrast Ratio: 50000 to 1.
   e. Brightness: 250 cd/sq. m.
   f. Tilt adjustable base.
   g. Energy Star compliant.
   h. Resolution: 1920 by 1080 pixels at 60 Hz with pixel size of 0.277 mm or smaller.
   i. Number of Displays: One.

G. Speakers:

1. Two, with individual controls for volume, bass and treble.
2. Signal to Noise Ratio: At least 65 dB.
3. Power: At least 4 W per speaker/channel.
4. Magnetic shielding to prevent distortion on the video monitor.

H. I/O Cabling: Include applicable cabling to connect I/O devices.

2.11 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. System Software Minimum Requirements:

1. Real-time multitasking and multiuser 32- or 64-bit operating system that allows concurrent multiple operator workstations operating and concurrent execution of multiple real-time programs and custom program development.
2. Operating system shall be capable of operating DOS and Microsoft Windows applications.

3. Database management software shall manage all data on an integrated and non-redundant basis. Additions and deletions to database shall be without detriment to existing data. Include cross linkages so no data required by a program can be deleted by an operator until that data have been deleted from respective programs.
4. Network communications software shall manage and control multiple network communications to provide exchange of global information and execution of global programs.
5. Operator interface software shall include day-to-day operator transaction processing, alarm and report handling, operator privilege level and data segregation control, custom programming, and online data modification capability.
6. Scheduling software shall schedule centrally based time and event, temporary, and exception day programs.

B. Operator Interface Software:

1. Minimize operator training through use of English language prorating and English language point identification.
2. Minimize use of a typewriter-style keyboard through use of a pointing device similar to a mouse.
3. Operator sign-off shall be a manual operation or, if no keyboard or mouse activity takes place, an automatic sign-off.
4. Automatic sign-off period shall be programmable from one to 60 minutes in one-minute increments on a per operator basis.
5. Operator sign-on and sign-off activity shall be recorded and sent to printer.
6. Security Access:

    a. Operator access to DDC system shall be under password control.
    b. An alphanumeric password shall be field assignable to each operator.
    c. Operators shall be able to access DDC system by entry of proper password.
    d. Operator password shall be same regardless of which computer or other interface means is used.
    e. Additions or changes made to passwords shall be updated automatically.
    f. Each operator shall be assigned an access level to restrict access to data and functions the operator is cable of performing.
    g. Software shall have at least five access levels.
    h. Each menu item shall be assigned an access level so that a one-for-one correspondence between operator assigned access level(s) and menu item access level(s) is required to gain access to menu item.
    i. Display menu items to operator with those capable of access highlighted. Menu and operator access level assignments shall be online programmable and under password control.

7. Data Segregation:

    a. Include data segregation for control of specific data routed to a workstation, to an operator or to a specific output device, such as a printer.
    b. Include at least 32 segregation groups.
    c. Segregation groups shall be selectable such as "fire points," "fire points on second floor," "space temperature points," "HVAC points," and so on.

d. Points shall be assignable to multiple segregation groups. Display and output of data to printer or monitor shall occur where there is a match of operator or peripheral segregation group assignment and point segregations.
e. Alarms shall be displayed and printed at each peripheral to which segregation allows, but only those operators assigned to peripheral and having proper authorization level will be allowed to acknowledge alarms.
f. Operators and peripherals shall be assignable to multiple segregation groups and all assignments are to be online programmable and under password control.

8. Operators shall be able to perform commands including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Start or stop selected equipment.
b. Adjust set points.
c. Add, modify, and delete time programming.
d. Enable and disable process execution.
e. Lock and unlock alarm reporting for each point.
f. Enable and disable totalization for each point.
g. Enable and disable trending for each point.
h. Override control loop set points.
i. Enter temporary override schedules.
j. Define holiday schedules.
k. Change time and date.
l. Enter and modify analog alarm limits.
m. Enter and modify analog warning limits.
n. View limits.
o. Enable and disable demand limiting.
p. Enable and disable duty cycle.
q. Display logic programming for each control sequence.

9. Reporting:

a. Generated automatically and manually.
b. Sent to displays, printers and disk files.
c. Types of Reporting:

1) General listing of points.
2) List points currently in alarm.
3) List of off-line points.
4) List points currently in override status.
5) List of disabled points.
6) List points currently locked out.
7) List of items defined in a "Follow-Up" file.
8) List weekly schedules.
9) List holiday programming.
10) List of limits and deadbands.

10. Summaries: For specific points, for a logical point group, for an operator selected group(s), or for entire system without restriction due to hardware configuration.

C. Graphic Interface Software:

1. Include a full interactive graphical selection means of accessing and displaying system data to operator. Include at least five levels with the penetration path operator assignable (for example, site, building, floor, air-handling unit, and supply temperature loop). Native language descriptors assigned to menu items are to be operator defined and modifiable under password control.
2. Include a hierarchical-linked dynamic graphic operator interface for accessing and displaying system data and commanding and modifying equipment operation. Interface shall use a pointing device with pull-down or penetrating menus, color and animation to facilitate operator understanding of system.
3. Include at least 10 levels of graphic penetration with the hierarchy operator assignable.
4. Descriptors for graphics, points, alarms and such shall be modified through operator's workstation under password control.
5. Graphic displays shall be online user definable and modifiable using the hardware and software provided.
6. Data to be displayed within a graphic shall be assignable regardless of physical hardware address, communication or point type.
7. Graphics are to be online programmable and under password control.
8. Points may be assignable to multiple graphics where necessary to facilitate operator understanding of system operation.
9. Graphics shall also contain software points.
10. Penetration within a graphic hierarchy shall display each graphic name as graphics are selected to facilitate operator understanding.
11. Back-trace feature shall permit operator to move upward in the hierarchy using a pointing device. Back trace shall show all previous penetration levels. Include operator with option of showing each graphic full screen size with back trace as horizontal header or by showing a "stack" of graphics, each with a back trace.
12. Display operator accessed data on the monitor.
13. Operator shall select further penetration using pointing device to click on a site, building, floor, area, equipment, and so on. Defined and linked graphic below that selection shall then be displayed.
14. Include operator with means to directly access graphics without going through penetration path.
15. Dynamic data shall be assignable to graphics.
16. Display points (physical and software) with dynamic data provided by DDC system with appropriate text descriptors, status or value, and engineering unit.
17. Use color, rotation, or other highly visible means, to denote status and alarm states. Color shall be variable for each class of points, as chosen by operator.
18. Points shall be dynamic with operator adjustable update rates on a per point basis from one second to over a minute.
19. For operators with appropriate privilege, points shall be commanded directly from display using pointing device.

    a. For an analog command point such as set point, current conditions and limits shall be displayed and operator can position new set point using pointing device.
    b. For a digital command point such as valve position, valve shall show its current state such as open or closed and operator could select alternative position using pointing device.
    c. Keyboard equivalent shall be available for those operators with that preference.

20. Operator shall be able to split or resize viewing screen into quadrants to show one graphic on one quadrant of screen and other graphics or spreadsheet, bar chart, word

processing, curve plot and other information on other quadrants on screen. This feature shall allow real-time monitoring of one part of system while displaying other parts of system or data to better facilitate overall system operation.

21. Help Features:

    a. On-line context-sensitive help utility to facilitate operator training and understanding.
    b. Bridge to further explanation of selected keywords. Document shall contain text and graphics to clarify system operation.

        1) If help feature does not have ability to bridge on keywords for more information, a complete set of user manuals shall be provided in an indexed word-processing program, which shall run concurrently with operating system software.

    c. Available for Every Menu Item:

        1) Index items for each system menu item.

22. Graphic generation software shall allow operator to add, modify, or delete system graphic displays.

    a. Include libraries of symbols depicting HVAC symbols such as fans, coils, filters, dampers, valves pumps, and electrical symbols.
    b. Graphic development package shall use a pointing device in conjunction with a drawing program to allow operator to perform the following:

        1) Define background screens.
        2) Define connecting lines and curves.
        3) Locate, orient and size descriptive text.
        4) Define and display colors for all elements.
        5) Establish correlation between symbols or text and associated system points or other displays.

D. Project-Specific Graphics: Graphics documentation including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Plan for each building floor, including interstitial floors, and each roof level of each building, showing the following:

    a. Room layouts with room identification and name.
    b. Locations and identification of all monitored and controlled HVAC equipment and other equipment being monitored and controlled by DDC system.
    c. Location and identification of each hardware point being controlled or monitored by DDC system.

2. Control schematic for each of following, including a graphic system schematic representation with point identification, set point and dynamic value indication, sequence of operation and control logic diagram.
3. Graphic display for each piece of equipment connected to DDC system through a data communications link. Include dynamic indication of all points associated with equipment.

4. DDC system network riser diagram that shows schematic layout for entire system including all networks and all controllers, gateways operator workstations and other network devices.

E. Customizing Software:

1. Software to modify and tailor DDC system to specific and unique requirements of equipment installed, to programs implemented and to staffing and operational practices planned.
2. Online modification of DDC system configuration, program parameters, and database using menu selection and keyboard entry of data into preformatted display templates.
3. As a minimum, include the following modification capability:

    a. Operator assignment shall include designation of operator passwords, access levels, point segregation and auto sign-off.
    b. Peripheral assignment capability shall include assignment of segregation groups and operators to consoles and printers, designation of backup workstations and printers, designation of workstation header points and enabling and disabling of print-out of operator changes.
    c. System configuration and diagnostic capability shall include communications and peripheral port assignments, DDC controller assignments to network, DDC controller enable and disable, assignment of command trace to points and application programs and initiation of diagnostics.
    d. System text addition and change capability shall include English or native language descriptors for points, segregation groups and access levels and action messages for alarms, run time and trouble condition.
    e. Time and schedule change capability shall include time and date set, time and occupancy schedules, exception and holiday schedules and daylight savings time schedules.
    f. Point related change capability shall include the following:

        1) System and point enable and disable.
        2) Run-time enable and disable.
        3) Assignment of points to segregation groups, calibration tables, lockout, and run time and to a fixed I/O value.
        4) Assignment of alarm and warning limits.

    g. Application program change capability shall include the following:

        1) Enable and disable of software programs.
        2) Programming changes.
        3) Assignment of comfort limits, global points, time and event initiators, time and event schedules and enable and disable time and event programs.

4. Software shall allow operator to add points, or groups of points, to DDC system and to link them to energy optimization and management programs. Additions and modifications shall be online programmable using operator workstation, downloaded to other network devices and entered into their databases. After verification of point additions and associated program operation, database shall be uploaded and recorded on hard drive and disk for archived record.

5. Include high-level language programming software capability for implementation of custom DDC programs. Software shall include a compiler, linker, and up- and down-load capability.
6. Include a library of DDC algorithms, intrinsic control operators, arithmetic, logic and relational operators for implementation of control sequences. Also include, as a minimum, the following:

    a. Proportional control (P).
    b. Proportional plus integral (PI).
    c. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID).
    d. Adaptive and intelligent self-learning control.

        1) Algorithm shall monitor loop response to output corrections and adjust loop response characteristics according to time constant changes imposed.
        2) Algorithm shall operate in a continuous self-learning manner and shall retain in memory a stored record of system dynamics so that on system shut down and restart, learning process starts from where it left off.

7. Fully implemented intrinsic control operators including sequence, reversing, ratio, time delay, time of day, highest select AO, lowest select AO, analog controlled digital output, analog control AO, and digitally controlled AO.
8. Logic operators such as "And," "Or," "Not," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
9. Arithmetic operators such as "Add," "Subtract," "Multiply," "Divide," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
10. Relational operators such as "Equal To," "Not Equal To," "Less Than," "Greater Than," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.

F. Alarm Handling Software:

1. Include alarm handling software to report all alarm conditions monitored and transmitted through DDC controllers, gateways and other network devices.
2. Include first in, first out handling of alarms according to alarm priority ranking, with most critical alarms first, and with buffer storage in case of simultaneous and multiple alarms.
3. Alarm handling shall be active at all times to ensure that alarms are processed even if an operator is not currently signed on to DDC system.
4. Alarms display shall include the following:

    a. Indication of alarm condition such as "Abnormal Off," "Hi Alarm," and "Low Alarm."
    b. "Analog Value" or "Status" group and point identification with native language point descriptor such as "Space Temperature, Building 110, 2nd Floor, Room 212."
    c. Discrete per point alarm action message, such as "Call Maintenance Dept. Ext-5561."
    d. Include extended message capability to allow assignment and printing of extended action messages. Capability shall be operator programmable and assignable on a per point basis.

5. Alarms shall be directed to appropriate operator workstations, printers, and individual operators by privilege level and segregation assignments.
6. Send e-mail alarm messages to designated operators.
7. Send e-mail, page, text and voice messages to designated operators for critical alarms.
8. Alarms shall be categorized and processed by class.

    a. Class 1:

        1) Associated with fire, security and other extremely critical equipment monitoring functions; have alarm, trouble, return to normal, and acknowledge conditions printed and displayed.
        2) Unacknowledged alarms to be placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer.
        3) All conditions shall cause an audible sound and shall require individual acknowledgment to silence audible sound.

    b. Class 2:

        1) Critical, but not life-safety related, and processed same as Class 1 alarms, except do not require individual acknowledgment.
        2) Acknowledgement may be through a multiple alarm acknowledgment.

    c. Class 3:

        1) General alarms; printed, displayed and placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer queues.
        2) Each new alarm received shall cause an audible sound. Audible sound shall be silenced by "acknowledging" alarm or by pressing a "silence" key.
        3) Acknowledgement of queued alarms shall be either on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledgement.
        4) Alarms returning to normal condition shall be printed and not cause an audible sound or require acknowledgment.

    d. Class 4:

        1) Routine maintenance or other types of warning alarms.
        2) Alarms to be printed only, with no display, no audible sound and no acknowledgment required.

9. Include an unacknowledged alarm indicator on display to alert operator that there are unacknowledged alarms in system. Operator shall be able to acknowledge alarms on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledge key, depending on alarm class.
10. To ensure that no alarm records are lost, it shall be possible to assign a backup printer to accept alarms in case of failure of primary printer.

G. Reports and Logs:

1. Include reporting software package that allows operator to select, modify, or create reports using DDC system I/O point data available.
2. Each report shall be definable as to data content, format, interval and date.
3. Report data shall be sampled and stored on DDC controller, within storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on workstation for historical reporting.

4. Operator shall be able to obtain real-time logs of all I/O points by type or status, such as alarm, point lockout, or normal.
5. Reports and logs shall be stored on workstation hard drives in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
6. Reports and logs shall be readily printed and set to be printed either on operator command or at a specific time each day.

H. Standard Reports: Standard DDC system reports shall be provided and operator shall be able to customize reports later.

1. All I/O: With current status and values.
2. Alarm: All current alarms, except those in alarm lockout.
3. Disabled I/O: All I/O points that are disabled.
4. Alarm Lockout I/O: All I/O points in alarm lockout, whether manual or automatic.
5. Alarm Lockout I/O in Alarm: All I/O in alarm lockout that are currently in alarm.
6. Logs:

    a. Alarm history.
    b. System messages.
    c. System events.
    d. Trends.

I. Custom Reports: Operator shall be able to easily define any system data into a daily, weekly, monthly, or annual report. Reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title.

J. Standard Trends:

1. Trend all I/O point present values, set points, and other parameters indicated for trending.
2. Trends shall be associated into groups, and a trend report shall be set up for each group.
3. Trends shall be stored within DDC controller and uploaded to hard drives automatically on reaching 75 of DDC controller buffer limit, or by operator request, or by archiving time schedule.
4. Preset trend intervals for each I/O point after review with Owner.
5. Trend intervals shall be operator selectable from 10 seconds up to 60 minutes. Minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time shall be 100 per variable.
6. When drive storage memory is full, most recent data shall overwrite oldest data.
7. Archived and real-time trend data shall be available for viewing numerically and graphically by operators.

K. Custom Trends: Operator shall be able to define a custom trend log for any I/O point in DDC system.

1. Each trend shall include interval, start time, and stop time.
2. Data shall be sampled and stored on DDC controller, within storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on workstation hard drives.
3. Data shall be retrievable for use in spreadsheets and standard database programs.

L. Programming Software:

1. Include programming software to execute sequences of operation indicated.
2. Include programming routines in simple and easy to follow logic with detailed text comments describing what the logic does and how it corresponds to sequence of operation.
3. Programing software shall be as follows:

    a. Graphic Based: Programming shall use a library of function blocks made from preprogrammed code designed for DDC control systems.

        1) Function blocks shall be assembled with interconnection lines that represent to control sequence in a flowchart.
        2) Programming tools shall be viewable in real time to show present values and logical results of each function block.

    b. Menu Based: Programming shall be done by entering parameters, definitions, conditions, requirements and constraints.

4. Include means for detecting programming errors and testing software control strategies with a simulation tool before implementing in actual control. Simulation tool may be inherent with programming software or as a separate product.

2.12 OFFICE APPLICATION SOFTWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Microsoft Corporation.
2. Or approved equal.

B. Include current version of office application software at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Office application software package shall include multiple separate applications and use a common platform for all applications, similar to Microsoft's "Office Professional."

1. Database.
2. E-mail.
3. Presentation.
4. Publisher.
5. Spreadsheet.
6. Word processing.

2.13 ASHRAE 135 GATEWAYS

A. Include gateways to connect BACnet to legacy systems, existing non-BACnet devices, and existing non-BACnet DDC-controlled equipment, only when specifically requested and approved by Owner.

B. Include with each gateway an interoperability schedule showing each point or event on legacy side that BACnet "client" will read, and each parameter that BACnet network will write to.

Describe this interoperability of BACnet services, or BIBBs, defined in ASHRAE 135, Annex K.

C. Gateway Minimum Requirements:

1. Read and view all readable object properties on non-BACnet network to BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
2. Write to all writeable object properties on non-BACnet network from BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
3. Include single-pass (only one protocol to BACnet without intermediary protocols) translation from non-BACnet protocol to BACnet and vice versa.
4. Comply with requirements of Data Sharing Read Property, Data Sharing Write Property, Device Management Dynamic Device Binding-B, and Device Management Communication Control BIBBs according to ASHRAE 135.
5. Hardware, software, software licenses, and configuration tools for operator-to-gateway communications.
6. Backup programming and parameters on CD media and the ability to modify, download, backup, and restore gateway configuration.

2.14 ASHRAE 135 PROTOCOL ANALYZER

A. Analyzer and required cables and fittings for connection to ASHRAE 135 network.

B. Analyzer shall include the following minimum capabilities:

1. Capture and store to a file data traffic on all network levels.
2. Measure bandwidth usage.
3. Filtering options with ability to ignore select traffic.

2.15 DDC CONTROLLERS

A. DDC system shall consist of a combination of network controllers, programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers to satisfy performance requirements indicated.

B. DDC controllers shall perform monitoring, control, energy optimization and other requirements indicated.

C. DDC controllers shall use a multitasking, multiuser, real-time digital control microprocessor with a distributed network database and intelligence.

D. Each DDC controller shall be capable of full and complete operation as a completely independent unit and as a part of a DDC system wide distributed network.

E. Environment Requirements:

1. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
2. Controllers located in conditioned space shall be rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.

F. Power and Noise Immunity:

1. Controller shall operate at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
2. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios with up to 5 W of power located within36 inches of enclosure.

G. DDC Controller Spare I/O Point Capacity: Include spare I/O point capacity for each controller as follows:

1. Network Controllers:

a. 10 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:

1) AIs: Two.
2) AOs: Two.
3) BIs: Three.
4) BOs: Three.

2. Programmable Application Controllers:

a. 10 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:

1) AIs: Two.
2) AOs: Two.
3) BIs: Three.
4) BOs: Three.

3. Application-Specific Controllers:

a. 10 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:

1) AIs: One.
2) AOs: One.
3) BIs: One.
4) BOs: One.

H. Maintenance and Support: Include the following features to facilitate maintenance and support:

1. Mount microprocessor components on circuit cards for ease of removal and replacement.
2. Means to quickly and easily disconnect controller from network.
3. Means to quickly and easily access connect to field test equipment.
4. Visual indication that controller electric power is on, of communication fault or trouble, and that controller is receiving and sending signals to network.

I. Input and Output Point Interface:

1. Hardwired input and output points shall connect to network, programmable application and application-specific controllers.

2. Input and output points shall be protected so shorting of point to itself, to another point, or to ground will not damage controller.
3. Input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24 V of any duration so that contact will not damage controller.
4. AIs:

    a. AIs shall include monitoring of low-voltage (zero- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA) and resistance signals from thermistor and RTD sensors.
    b. AIs shall be compatible with, and field configurable to, sensor and transmitters installed.
    c. Controller AIs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
    d. Signal conditioning including transient rejection shall be provided for each AI.
    e. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
    f. Incorporate common-mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from zero to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal-mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10000 ohms.

5. AOs:

    a. Controller AOs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
    b. Output signals shall have a range of 4 to 20 mA dc or zero- to 10-V dc as required to include proper control of output device.
    c. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
    d. AOs shall not exhibit a drift of greater than 0.4 percent of range per year.

6. BIs:

    a. Controller BIs shall accept contact closures and shall ignore transients of less than 5-ms duration.
    b. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage of up to 180-V ac peak.
    c. BIs shall include a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.
    d. BIs shall sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by the controller) being applied.
    e. Pulse accumulation input points shall comply with all requirements of BIs and accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation. Buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses. Pulse accumulator shall accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero on operator's command.

7. BOs:

    a. Controller BOs shall include relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices.

1) Relay contact closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be provided on all output lines to limit transients to non-damaging levels. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.
2) Triac outputs shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.

b. BOs shall include for two-state operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse-width modulation control.
c. BOs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
d. Include tristate outputs (two coordinated BOs) for control of three-point floating-type electronic actuators without feedback.

2.16 NETWORK CONTROLLERS

A. General Network Controller Requirements:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. System shall consist of one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor-based network controllers to manage global strategies indicated.
3. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
4. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
5. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
6. Controllersshall have a real-time clock.
7. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
8. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Network controllers shall communicate with other devices on DDC system Level one network.
2. Network controller also shall perform routing if connected to a network of programmable application and application-specific controllers.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.17 PROGRAMMABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General Programmable Application Controller Requirements:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
3. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
4. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
5. Controllersshall have a real-time clock.
6. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
7. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Programmable application controllers shall communicate with other devices on network.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.18 APPLICATION-SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. Description: Microprocessor-based controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. Controllers are not fully user-programmable but are configurable and customizable for operation of equipment they are designed to control.

1. Capable of standalone operation and shall continue to include control functions without being connected to network.
2. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.

B. Communication: Application-specific controllers shall communicate with other application-specific controller and devices on network, and to programmable application and network controllers.

C. Operator Interface: Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in event of power loss.

2.19 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. General Controller Software Requirements:

1. Software applications shall reside and operate in controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at operator workstations.
2. I/O points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and up to 16-character point descriptor. Same names shall be used at operator workstations.
3. Control functions shall be executed within controllers using DDC algorithms.
4. Controllers shall be configured to use stored default values to ensure fail-safe operation. Default values shall be used when there is a failure of a connected input instrument or loss of communication of a global point value.

B. Security:

1. Operator access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.
2. Passwords shall restrict operator to points, applications, and system functions as assigned by system manager.
3. Operator log-on and log-off attempts shall be recorded.
4. System shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off after last keystroke. The delay time shall be operator-definable.

C. Scheduling: Include capability to schedule each point or group of points in system. Each schedule shall consist of the following:

1. Weekly Schedule:

a. Include separate schedules for each day of week.
b. Each schedule should include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer.
c. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events.
d. When a group of objects are scheduled together, include capability to adjust start and stop times for each member.

2. Exception Schedules:

    a. Include ability for operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule.
    b. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by regular schedule for that day of week.

3. Holiday Schedules:

    a. Include capability for operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules.
    b. Schedules may be placed on scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year.
    c. Operator shall be able to define length of each holiday period.

D. System Coordination:

1. Include standard application for proper coordination of equipment.
2. Application shall include operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location.
3. Group may then be used for scheduling and other applications.

E. Binary Alarms:

1. Each binary point shall be set to alarm based on operator-specified state.
2. Include capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.

F. Analog Alarms:

1. Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits.
2. Alarming shall be able to be automatically and manually disabled.

G. Alarm Reporting:

1. Operator shall be able to determine action to be taken in event of an alarm.
2. Alarms shall be routed to appropriate operator workstations based on time and other conditions.
3. Alarm shall be able to start programs, print, be logged in event log, generate custom messages, and display graphics.

H. Remote Communication:

1. System shall have ability to dial out in the event of an alarm.

I. Electric Power Demand Limiting:

1. Demand-limiting program shall monitor building or other operator-defined electric power consumption from signals connected to electric power meter or from a watt transducer or current transformer.
2. Demand-limiting program shall predict probable power demand such that action can be taken to prevent exceeding demand limit. When demand prediction exceeds demand limit, action will be taken to reduce loads in a predetermined manner. When demand

prediction indicates demand limit will not be exceeded, action will be taken to restore loads in a predetermined manner.

3. Demand reduction shall be accomplished by the following means:

    a. Reset air-handling unit supply temperature set points.
    b. Reset space temperature set points.
    c. De-energize equipment based on priority.

4. Demand-limiting parameters, frequency of calculations, time intervals, and other relevant variables shall be based on the means by which electric power service provider computes demand charges.
5. Include demand-limiting prediction and control for any individual meter monitored by system or for total of any combination of meters.
6. Include means operator to make the following changes online:

    a. Addition and deletion of loads controlled.
    b. Changes in demand intervals.
    c. Changes in demand limit for meter(s).
    d. Maximum shutoff time for equipment.
    e. Minimum shutoff time for equipment.
    f. Select rotational or sequential shedding and restoring.
    g. Shed and restore priority.

7. Include the following information and reports, to be available on an hourly, daily, weekly, monthly and annual basis:

    a. Total electric consumption.
    b. Peak demand.
    c. Date and time of peak demand.
    d. Daily peak demand.

J. Maintenance Management: System shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based on operator-designated run-time, starts, and calendar date limits.

K. Sequencing: Include application software based on sequences of operation indicated to properly sequence chillers, boilers, and other applicable HVAC equipment.

L. Control Loops:

1. Support any of the following control loops, as applicable to control required:

    a. Two-position (on/off, open/close, slow/fast) control.
    b. Proportional control.
    c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
    d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control.

        1) Include PID algorithms with direct or reverse action and anti-windup.
        2) Algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs.
        3) Controlled variable, set point, and PID gains shall be operator-selectable.

e. Adaptive (automatic tuning).

M. Staggered Start: Application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. Order which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, shall be operator-selectable.

N. Energy Calculations:

1. Include software to allow instantaneous power or flow rates to be accumulated and converted to energy usage data.
2. Include an algorithm that calculates a sliding-window average (rolling average). Algorithm shall be flexible to allow window intervals to be operator specified (such as 15, 30, or 60 minutes).
3. Include an algorithm that calculates a fixed-window average. A digital input signal shall define start of window period (such as signal from utility meter) to synchronize fixed-window average with that used by utility.

O. Anti-Short Cycling:

1. BO points shall be protected from short cycling.
2. Feature shall allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

P. On and Off Control with Differential:

1. Include an algorithm that allows a BO to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point.
2. Algorithm shall be direct- or reverse-acting and incorporate an adjustable differential.

Q. Run-Time Totalization:

1. Include software to totalize run-times for all BI and BO points.
2. A high run-time alarm shall be assigned, if required, by operator.

2.20 ENCLOSURES

A. General Enclosure Requirements:

1. House each controller and associated control accessories in a single enclosure. Enclosure shall serve as central tie-in point for control devices such as switches, transmitters, transducers, power supplies and transformers.
2. Do not house more than one controller in a single enclosure.
3. Include enclosure door with key locking mechanism. Key locks alike for all enclosures and include one pair of keys per enclosure.
4. Include wall-mounted enclosures with brackets suitable for mounting enclosures to wall or freestanding support stand as indicated.
5. Supply each enclosure with a complete set of as-built schematics, tubing, and wiring diagrams and product literature located in a pocket on inside of door.

B. Internal Arrangement:

1. Internal layout of enclosure shall group and protect pneumatic, electric, and electronic components associated with a controller, but not an integral part of controller.
2. Arrange layout to group similar products together.
3. Include a barrier between line-voltage and low-voltage electrical and electronic products.
4. Factory or shop install products, tubing, cabling and wiring complying with requirements and standards indicated.
5. Terminate field cable and wire using heavy-duty terminal blocks.
6. Include spare terminals, equal to not less than 10 percent of used terminals.
7. Include spade lugs for stranded cable and wire.
8. Install a maximum of two wires on each side of a terminal.
9. Include enclosure field power supply with a toggle-type switch located at entrance inside enclosure to disconnect power.
10. Mount products within enclosure on removable internal panel(s).
11. Include products mounted in enclosures with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplates (black letters on a white background). The nameplates shall have at least 1/4-inch-high lettering.
12. Route tubing cable and wire located inside enclosure within a raceway with a continuous removable cover.
13. Label each end of cable, wire and tubing in enclosure following an approved identification system that extends from field I/O connection and all intermediate connections throughout length to controller connection.
14. Size enclosure internal panel to include at least 25 percent spare area on face of panel.

C. Environmental Requirements:

1. Evaluate temperature and humidity requirements of each product to be installed within each enclosure.
2. Calculate enclosure internal operating temperature considering heat dissipation of all products installed within enclosure and ambient effects (solar, conduction and wind) on enclosure.
3. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled electrical heat to maintain inside of enclosure above minimum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
4. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled ventilation fans with filtered louver(s) to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
5. Include temperature-controlled cooling within the enclosure for applications where ventilation fans cannot maintain inside temperature of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
6. Where required by application, include humidity-controlled electric dehumidifier or cooling to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum relative humidity of product with most stringent requirement and to prevent surface condensation within enclosure.

D. Wall-Mounted, NEMA 250, Type 1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
    b. Or approved equal.

2. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 50 or UL 50E.

3. Construct enclosure of steel, not less than:

   a. Enclosure size less than 24 in.: 0.053 in. or 0.067 in. thick.
   b. Enclosure size 24 in. and larger: 0.067 in. or 0.093 in. thick.

4. Finish enclosure inside and out with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.

   a. Exterior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
   b. Interior color shall be manufacturer's standard.

5. Hinged door full size of front face of enclosure and supported using:

   a. Enclosures sizes less than 36 in. tall: Multiple butt hinges.
   b. Enclosures sizes 36 in. tall and larger: Continuous piano hinges.

6. Removable internal panel with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.

   a. Size less than 24 in.: Solid or Perforated steel, 0.053 in. thick.
   b. Size 24 in. and larger: Solid aluminum, 0.10 in. or steel, 0.093 in. thick.

7. Internal panel mounting hardware, grounding hardware and sealing washers.
8. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
9. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.

E. Wall Mounted NEMA 250, Types 4 and 12:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
   b. Or approved equal.

2. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 508A.

3. Seam and joints are continuously welded and ground smooth.
4. Where recessed enclosures are indicated, include enclosures with face flange for flush mounting.
5. Externally formed body flange around perimeter of enclosure face for continuous perimeter seamless gasket door seal.
6. Single-door enclosure sizes up to 60 inches tall by 36 inches wide.
7. Double-door enclosure sizes up to 36 inches tall by 60 inches wide.
8. Construct enclosure of steel, not less than the following:

   a. Size Less Than 24 Inches: 0.053 inch or 0.067 inch thick.
   b. Size 24 Inches and Larger: 0.067 inch thick.

9. Finish enclosure with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.

    a. Exterior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
    b. Interior color shall be manufacturer's standard.

10. Corner-formed door, full size of enclosure face, supported using multiple concealed hinges with easily removable hinge pins.

    a. Sizes through 24 Inches Tall: Two hinges.
    b. Sizes between 24 Inches through 48 Inches Tall: Three hinges.
    c. Sizes Larger 48 Inches Tall: Four hinges.

11. Double-door enclosures with overlapping door design to include unobstructed full-width access.

    a. Single-door enclosures 48 inches and taller, and all double-door enclosures, with three-point (top, middle and bottom) latch system.

12. Removable internal panel with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.

    a. Size Less Than 24 Inches: Solid or perforated steel, 0.053 inch thick.
    b. Size 24 Inches and Larger: Solid aluminum, 0.10 inch or steel, 0.093 inch thick.

13. Internal panel mounting studs with hardware, grounding hardware, and sealing washers.
14. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
15. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.

F. Wall-Mounted, NEMA 250, Type 4X SS:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
    b. Or approved equal.

2. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 508A.

3. Seam and joints are continuously welded and ground smooth.
4. Externally formed body flange around perimeter of enclosure face for continuous perimeter seamless gasket door seal.
5. Construct enclosure of Type 304 stainless steel, not less than the following:

    a. Size Less Than 24 Inches: 0.053 inch thick.
    b. Size 24 Inches and Larger: 0.067 inch thick.

6. Outside body and door of enclosure with brushed No. 4 finish.
7. Corner-formed door, full size of enclosure face, supported using multiple concealed hinges with easily removable hinge pins.

a. Sizes through 24 InchesTall: Two hinges.
b. Sizes between 24 Inchesthrough 48 InchesTall: Three hinges.
c. Sizes Larger 48 InchesTall: Four hinges.

8. Corner-formed door, full size of enclosure face, supported using continuous piano hinge full length of door.
9. Doors fitted with three-point (top, middle, and bottom) latch system with single, heavy-duty, liquid-tight Type 316 stainless-steel handle with integral locking mechanism.
10. Removable internal panel shall be 0.093-inch solid steel with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
11. Internal panel mounting studs and hardware, grounding hardware, and sealing washers.
12. Install corrosion-resistant polyester vent drain in a stainless-steel sleeve at the bottom of enclosure.
13. Include enclosure with stainless-steel mounting brackets.

G. Accessories:

1. Bar handle with keyed cylinder lock set.

2.21 RELAYS

A. General-Purpose Relays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
b. Or approved equal.

2. Relays shall be heavy duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.

3. Relays shall be either double pole double throw (DPDT) or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
4. Use a plug-in-style relay with an eight-pin octal plug for DPDT relays and an 11-pin octal plug for three-pole double-throw relays.
5. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
6. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
7. Relays shall have LED indication and a manual reset and push-to-test button.
8. Performance:

a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.

9. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
10. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
11. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

B. Multifunction Time-Delay Relays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
    b. Or approved equal.

2. Relays shall be continuous duty and rated for at least 10 A at 240-V ac and 60 Hz.

3. Relays shall be DPDT relay with up to eight programmable functions to provide on/off delay, interval and recycle timing functions.
4. Use a plug-in-style relay with either an 8- or 11-pin octal plug.
5. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
6. Enclose the relay in a dust-tight cover.
7. Include knob and dial scale for setting delay time.
8. Performance:

    a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
    b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
    c. Timing Ranges: Multiple ranges from 0.1 seconds to 100 minutes.
    d. Repeatability: Within 2 percent.
    e. Recycle Time: 45 ms.
    f. Minimum Pulse Width Control: 50 ms.
    g. Power Consumption: 5 VA or less at 120-V ac.
    h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.

9. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
10. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
11. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

C. Latching Relays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
    b. Or approved equal.

2. Relays shall be continuous duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.

3. Relays shall be either DPDT or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
4. Use a plug-in-style relay with a multibladed plug.
5. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
6. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
7. Performance:

    a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
    b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
    c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
    d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
    e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
    f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
    g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
    h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.

8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
9. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
10. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

D. Current Sensing Relay:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
    b. Or approved equal.

2. Monitors ac current.

3. Independent adjustable controls for pickup and dropout current.
4. Energized when supply voltage is present and current is above pickup setting.
5. De-energizes when monitored current is below dropout current.
6. Dropout current is adjustable from 50 to 95 percent of pickup current.
7. Include a current transformer, if required for application.
8. House current sensing relay and current transformer in its own enclosure. Use NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure for indoors and NEMA 250, Type 4 for outdoors.

E. Combination On-Off Status Sensor and On-Off Relay:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Functional Devices Inc.
    b. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. On-off control and status indication in a single device.
b. LED status indication of activated relay and current trigger.
c. Closed-Open-Auto override switch located on the load side of the relay.

3. Performance:

a. Ambient Temperature: Minus 30 to 140 deg F.
b. Voltage Rating: Single-phase loads rated for 300-V ac. Three-phase loads rated for 600-V ac.

4. Status Indication:

a. Current Sensor: Integral sensing for single-phase loads up to 20 A and external solid or split sensing ring for three-phase loads up to 150 A.
b. Current Sensor Range: As required by application.
c. Current Set Point: Fixed or adjustable as required by application.
d. Current Sensor Output:

1) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 30-V ac and dc and for 0.4 A.
2) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 120-V ac and 1.0 A.
3) Analog, zero- to 5- or 10-V dc.
4) Analog, 4 to 20 mA, loop powered.

5. Relay: Single-pole double-throw, continuous-duty coil; rated for 10-million mechanical cycles.
6. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.22 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVICES

A. Transformers:

1. Transformer shall be sized for the total connected load, plus an additional 25 percent of connected load.
2. Transformer shall be at least 40 VA.
3. Transformer shall have both primary and secondary fuses.

B. Power-Line Conditioner:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Controlled Power Company; an Emerson company.
b. Or approved equal.

2. General Power-Line Conditioner Requirements:

a. Design to ensure maximum reliability, serviceability and performance.

b. Overall function of the power-line conditioner is to receive raw, polluted electrical power and purify it for use by electronic equipment. The power-line conditioner shall provide isolated, regulated, transient and noise-free sinusoidal power to loads served.

3. Standards: NRTL listed per UL 1012.
4. Performance:

a. Single phase, continuous, 100 percent duty rated KVA/KW capacity. Design to supply power for linear or nonlinear, high crest factor, resistive and reactive loads.
b. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2 percent or better with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 20 percent of nominal when system is loaded 100 percent. Use Variable Range Regulation to obtain improved line voltage regulation when operating under less than full load conditions.

1) At 75 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 35 percent of nominal.
2) At 50 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 40 percent of nominal.
3) At 25 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 45 percent of nominal.

c. With input voltage distortion of up to 40 percent, limit the output voltage sine wave to a maximum harmonic content of 5 percent.
d. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2.5 percent when load (resistive) changes from zero percent to 100 percent to zero percent.
e. Output voltage returns to 95 percent of nominal level within two cycles and to 100 percent within three cycles when the output is taken from no load to full resistive load or vice-versa. Recovery from partial resistive load changes is corrected in a shorter period of time.
f. K Factor: 30, designed to operate with nonlinear, non-sinusoidal, high crest factor loads without overheating.
g. Input power factor within 0.95 approaching unity with load power factor as poor as 0.6.
h. Attenuate load-generated odd current harmonics 23 dB at the input.
i. Electrically isolate the primary from the secondary. Meet isolation criteria as defined in NFPA 70, Article 250-5D.
j. Lighting and Surge Protection: Compares to UL 1449 rating of 330 V when subjected to Category B3 (6000 V/3000 A) combination waveform as established by IEEE C62.41.
k. Common-mode noise attenuation of 140 dB.
l. Transverse-mode noise attenuation of 120 dB.
m. With loss of input power for up to 16.6 ms, the output sine wave remains at usable ac voltage levels.
n. Reliability of 200,000 hours' MTBF.
o. At full load, when measured at 1-m distance, audible noise is not to exceed 54 dB.
p. Approximately 92 percent efficient at full load.

5. Transformer Construction:

    a. Ferroresonant, dry type, convection cooled, 600V class. Transformer windings of Class H (220 deg C) insulated copper.
    b. Use a Class H installation system throughout with operating temperatures not to exceed 150 deg C over a 40-deg C ambient temperature.
    c. Configure transformer primary for multi-input voltage. Include input terminals for source conductors and ground.
    d. Manufacture transformer core using M-6 grade, grain-oriented, stress-relieved transformer steel.
    e. Configure transformer secondary in a 240/120-V split with a 208-V tap or straight 120 V, depending on power output size.
    f. Electrically isolate the transformer secondary windings from the primary windings. Bond neutral conductor to cabinet enclosure and output neutral terminal.
    g. Include interface terminals for output power hot, neutral and ground conductors.
    h. Label leads, wires and terminals to correspond with circuit wiring diagram.
    i. Vacuum impregnate transformer with epoxy resin.

6. Cabinet Construction:

    a. Design for panel or floor mounting.
    b. NEMA 250, Type 1, general-purpose, indoor enclosure.
    c. Manufacture the cabinet from heavy gauge steel complying with UL 50.
    d. Include a textured baked-on paint finish.

C. Transient Voltage Suppression and High-Frequency Noise Filter Unit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Current Technology Inc.
    b. Or approved equal.

2. The maximum continuous operating voltage shall be at least 125 percent.

3. The operating frequency range shall be 47 to 63 Hz.
4. Protection modes according to NEMA LS-1.
5. The rated single-pulse surge current capacity, for each mode of protection, shall be no less than the following:

    a. Line to Neutral: 45,000 A.
    b. Neutral to Ground: 45,000 A.
    c. Line to Ground: 45,000 A.
    d. Per Phase: 90,000 A.

6. Clamping voltages shall be in compliance with test and evaluation procedures defined in NEMA LS-1. Maximum clamping voltage shall be as follows:

    a. Line to Neutral: 360 V.
    b. Line to Ground: 360 V.

c. Neutral to Ground: 360 V.

7. Electromagnetic interference and RF interference noise rejection or attenuation values shall comply with test and evaluation procedures defined in NEMA LS-1.

a. Line to Neutral:

1) 100 kHz: 42 dB.
2) 1 MHz: 25 dB.
3) 10 MHz: 21 dB.
4) 100 MHz: 36 dB.

b. Line to Ground:

1) 100 kHz: 16 dB.
2) 1 MHz: 55 dB.
3) 10 MHz: 81 dB.
4) 100 MHz: 80 dB.

8. Unit shall have LED status indicator that extinguishes to indicate a failure.
9. Unit shall be listed by an NRTL as a transient voltage surge suppressor per UL 1449, and as an electromagnetic interference filter per UL 1283.
10. Unit shall not generate any appreciable magnetic field.
11. Unit shall not generate an audible noise.

D. DC Power Supply:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Acopian Technical Company.
b. Or approved equal.

2. Plug-in style suitable for mating with a standard eight-pin octal socket. Include the power supply with a mating mounting socket.

3. Enclose circuitry in a housing.
4. Include both line and load regulation to ensure a stable output. To protect both the power supply and the load, power supply shall have an automatic current limiting circuit.
5. Performance:

a. Output voltage nominally 25-V dc within 5 percent.
b. Output current up to 100 mA.
c. Input voltage nominally 120-V ac, 60 Hz.
d. Load regulation within 0.5 percent from zero- to 100-mA load.
e. Line regulation within 0.5 percent at a 100-mA load for a 10 percent line change.
f. Stability within 0.1 percent of rated volts for 24 hours after a 20-minute warmup.

2.23 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire: Single conductor control wiring above 24 V.

1. Wire size shall be at leastNo. 18 AWG.
2. Conductor shall be 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall be 600 V, Type THWN or Type THHN, and 90 deg C according to UL 83.
4. Conductor colors shall be black (hot), white (neutral), and green (ground).
5. Furnish wire on spools.

B. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable above 24 V:

1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 18 AWG.
2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall have a Type THHN/THWN or Type TFN rating.
4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 0.35/0.5-mil aluminum/Mylar tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 600-V, 90-deg C rating and shall be Type TC cable.
6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
7. Furnish wire on spools.

C. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable 24 V and Less:

1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 18 AWG.
2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper stranding with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall have a nominal 15-mil thickness, constructed from flame-retardant PVC.
4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 1.35-mil aluminum/polymer tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 300-V, 105-deg C rating and shall be Type PLTC cable.
6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
7. Furnish wire on spools.

D. LAN and Communication Cable: Comply with DDC system manufacturer requirements for network being installed.

1. Cable shall be plenum rated.
2. Cable shall comply with NFPA 70.
3. Cable shall have a unique color that is different from other cables used on Project.
4. Copper Cable for Ethernet Network:

    a. 100BASE-TX 1000BASE-T or 1000BASE-TX.
    b. TIA/EIA 586, Category 5e or Category 6.
    c. Minimum No. 24 AWG solid.
    d. Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP).

e. Thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, Class CMP as plenum rated.

2.24 RACEWAYS FOR CONTROL WIRING, CABLING, AND TUBING

A. Metal Conduits, Tubing, and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
   b. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
   c. Electri-Flex Company.
   d. Picoma Industries, Inc.
   e. Robroy Industries.
   f. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
   g. Or approved equal.

2. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

3. GRC: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. IMC: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
5. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

   a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
   b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

6. EMT: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
7. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
8. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
9. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA ANSI FB 1 and UL 514B.
   a. Fittings for EMT:

      1) Material: Steel or die cast.
      2) Type: Setscrew or compression.

   b. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
   c. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

10. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

B. Nonmetallic Conduits, Tubing, and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
    b. CANTEX INC.
    c. CertainTeed Corporation.
    d. Current Technology Inc.
    e. Electri-Flex Company.
    f. RACO; Hubbell.
    g. Or approved equal.

2. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
4. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
5. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
6. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
7. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.
8. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
9. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

C. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. B-line, an Eaton business.
    b. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
    c. MonoSystems, Inc.
    d. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

    a. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

3. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
4. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

D. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color as selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. MonoSystems, Inc.
b. Panduit Corp.
c. Wiremold / Legrand.
d. Or approved equal.

2.25 CONTROL POWER WIRING AND RACEWAYS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" electrical power conductors and cables.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

2.26 FIBER-OPTIC CABLE, CONNECTORS, AND RACEWAY

A. Cables:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
b. Belden Inc.
c. Communications Specialties, Inc.
d. Optical Cable Corporation.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Performance Requirements:

a. Fiber: Multimode graded index. Core/cladding size shall be either 62.5/125 or 100/140 micrometers.
b. Numerical Aperture:

1) 62.5/125 Micrometer Fiber: 0.275 plus or minus 0.015.
2) 100/140 Micrometer Fiber: 0.29 plus or minus 0.015.

c. Maximum Attenuation:

1) 850 nm: 6.0 dB/km.
2) 1300 nm: 5.0 dB/km.

d. Minimum Bandwidth Dispersion: 300 Mhz-km at 850 nm.

e. Core/Cladding Index Difference: 0.3 percent plus or minus 0.05 percent, measured using refractive rear field measurement procedure.
f. Color-code finished fibers for easy identification.
g. Splice Loss: Fibers shall be spliced together to form a longer fiber using a commercially available fiber splicing machine recommended by cable manufacturer. Maximum loss per fiber splice shall be 0.20 dB.
h. Connection: Fibers shall be connected using fiber-optic connectors. Nominal connector loss shall not be greater than 1 dB.
i. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with 100Base-FX or 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE 802.3.

3. Mechanical and Environmental Requirements:

a. Tensile Strength: Fiber cable shall withstand a minimum tensile strength of 2700 N with maximum elongation of less than 0.5 percent.
b. Bending Radius: Minimum static bending radius for cable shall be 10 times outside diameter for non-armored cables and 20 times outside diameter for armored cables. Non-armored cables shall withstand being flexed at minimum static bending radius plus or minus 90 degrees for at least 20 cycles at 20 to 40 cycles per minute at 20 deg C. Armored cables shall withstand being flexed at minimum static bending radius plus or minus 90 degrees for at least 10 cycles at 20 to 40 cycles per minute at 20 deg C.
c. Vibration: Cable shall withstand a vibration test with vibration amplitude of 5 mm and frequency of 10 cycles per second for at least five hours.
d. Twist: Cable shall withstand twisting of 360 degrees over a length of 2 m for at least 10 cycles at 10 cycles per minute.
e. Temperature: Cable shall withstand the following temperatures:

1) Installation: Minus 30 to 70 deg C.
2) Operation: Minus 40 to 70 deg C.
3) Storage/Shipping: Minus 40 to 70 deg C.

f. Lifetime: Average lifetime of a 2-km, 12-fiber cable shall be at least 20 years when installed in a natural ambient environment. End of useful life shall be reached if failing to comply with requirements indicated or a spontaneous catastrophic fiber failure.
g. Crush Resistance: Cable shall withstand a compressive force of 705 N/cm for armored cables and 600 N/cm for non-armored cables. There shall be no attenuation increase after force is removed.

4. Cable Structure:

a. Number of Fibers: Supply the required number of fibers in each cable for DDC system indicated, plus not less than 50 percent spare. Cable structure shall have fibers grouped for easy handling.
b. Strength Members: Include cable with strength members to satisfy mechanical and environmental conditions indicated.
c. Cable Core: Core shall consist of stranded buffer tubes around a central member of appropriate geometric size and shall be filled and bound to maintain core integrity. A fibrous strength member may be stranded around core to provide necessary strength for cable.

d. Cable Jacket: Protect cable by an extruded-polyethylene jacket.
e. Cable Armor: For cables requiring extra mechanical protection, one or two layers of galvanized corrugated steel tape coated by an anticorrosive compound shall be either helically or longitudinally applied over standard outer jacket. Apply a second outer jacket of polyethylene over coated steel tape. Thickness of sheaths and jackets are not specified as long as mechanical and environmental conditions are satisfied.
f. Cable Installation: Cables shall be suitable for a semiprotected outdoor installation.

5. Packaging and Shipping:

a. Seal both ends of each length of cable.
b. Test individual fibers in each cable before shipping to verify compliance with Specifications.

B. Connectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
b. Communications Specialties, Inc.
c. Current Technology Inc.
d. Liteway, Inc.
e. Ultra Electronics, Nuclear Sensors & Process Instrumentation.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Performance Requirements:

a. Type: Fiber-optic connectors shall be either Type ST or Type SMA. Use either connector type exclusively. No substitutions are allowed.
b. Insertion Loss: Connector shall have an insertion loss of not greater than 1 dB.
c. Coupling Tolerance: Connector shall withstand at least 500 couplings with insertion loss within 0.25-dB tolerance limit.
d. Mechanical Requirements:

1) Connector shall enclose outermost coating of single fiber cable and be able to be mated or unmated without using a tool.
2) Mount connector rigidly in a metal frame.
3) Connector shall allow a semiskilled person to properly install connector to a single fiber easily in a field environment with simple tools.

C. Splice Organizer Cabinet:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. 3M.
b. ADC.

c. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
d. Communications Specialties, Inc.
e. Corning Cable Systems.
f. Liteway, Inc.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Minimum Capacity: Each splice organizer shall accommodate number of connectors required for DDC system indicated, plus 100 percent spare.

3. Mounting: Wall mount the splice organizer cabinet.

D. Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Anixter Inc.
b. Condux International, Inc.
c. Dura-Line.
d. Pacific Plastics Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Mechanical and Performance Requirements:

a. Construction: Nonmetallic, flexible raceway system manufactured specifically for routing fiber-optic cables.
b. Suitable for use in return-air plenums, air-handling rooms, above ceilings and under access floors.
c. Exhibit low smoke generation and flame-spread characteristics, and have high-temperature service tolerance.
d. Size raceway according to NFPA 70 requirements for communications cables.
e. Tensile Strength at Yield: 10,800 psi.
f. Elongation at Break: 25 percent.

E. Cable Identification:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Paul Mueller Company.
b. Or approved equal

2. Labeling product shall be self-laminating cable marker.

3. Cable labeling shall include numeric designation, source, destination, and cable type.

2.27 ACCESSORIES

A. Damper Blade Limit Switches:

1. Sense positive open and/or closed position of the damper blades.
2. NEMA 250, Type 13, oil-tight construction.
3. Arrange for the mounting application.
4. Additional waterproof enclosure when required by its environment.
5. Arrange to prevent "over-center" operation.

B. Instrument Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
    b. Or approved equal.

2. Include instrument enclosure for secondary protection to comply with requirements indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

3. NRTL listed and labeled to UL 50.
4. Sized to include at least 25 percent spare area on subpanel.
5. Instrument(s) mounted within enclosure on internal subpanel(s).
6. Enclosure face with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplate for each instrument within enclosure.
7. Enclosures housing pneumatic instruments shall include main pressure gage and a branch pressure gage for each pneumatic device, installed inside.
8. Enclosures housing multiple instruments shall route tubing and wiring within enclosure in a raceway having a continuous removable cover.
9. Enclosures larger than 12 inches shall have a hinged full-size face cover.
10. Equip enclosure with lock and common key.

C. Manual Valves:

1. Needle Type:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

        1) Parker Hannifin Corporation.
        2) Or approved equal.

    b. PTFE packing.
    c. Construct of brass for use with copper and polyethylene tubing and of stainless steel for use with stainless-steel tubing.
    d. Aluminum T-bar handle.
    e. Include tubing connections.

2. Ball Type:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

        1) NIBCO INC.
        2) Or approved equal.

    b. Body: Bronze ASTM B 62 or ASTM B 61.
    c. Ball: Type 316 stainless steel.
    d. Stem: Type 316 stainless steel.
    e. Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
    f. Packing Ring: Reinforced PTFE.
    g. Lever: Stainless steel with a vinyl grip.
    h. 600 WOG.
    i. Threaded end connections.

2.28 IDENTIFICATION

A. Control Equipment, Instruments, and Control Devices:

1. Engraved tag bearing unique identification.

    a. Include instruments with unique identification identified by equipment being controlled or monitored, followed by point identification.

2. Letter size shall be as follows:

    a. Operator Workstations: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
    b. Servers: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
    c. Printers: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
    d. DDC Controllers: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
    e. Gateways: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
    f. Repeaters: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
    g. Enclosures: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
    h. Electrical Power Devices: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.

3. Tag shall consist of white lettering on black background.
4. Tag shall be engraved phenolic consisting of three layers of rigid laminate. Top and bottom layers are color-coded black with contrasting white center exposed by engraving through outer layer.
5. Tag shall be fastened with drive pins.
6. Instruments, control devices and actuators with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require an additional tag.

B. Valve Tags:

1. Brass tags and brass chains attached to valve.

2. Tags shall be at least 1.5 inches in diameter.
3. Include tag with unique valve identification indicating control influence such as flow, level, pressure, or temperature; followed by location of valve, and followed by three-digit sequential number. For example: TV-1.001.
4. Valves with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require an additional tag.

C. Raceway and Boxes:

1. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Paint cover plates on junction boxes and conduit same color as the tape banding for conduits. After painting, label cover plate "HVAC Controls," using an engraved phenolic tag.

D. Equipment Warning Labels:

1. Acrylic label with pressure-sensitive adhesive back and peel-off protective jacket.
2. Lettering size shall be at least 14-point type with white lettering on red background.
3. Warning label shall read "CAUTION-Equipment operated under remote automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch electric power disconnecting means to OFF position before servicing."
4. Lettering shall be enclosed in a white line border. Edge of label shall extend at least 0.25 inchbeyond white border.

2.29 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate the following according to industry standards for each product, and to verify DDC system reliability specified in performance requirements:

1. DDC controllers.
2. Gateways.
3. Routers.
4. Operator workstations.

B. Product(s) and material(s) will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.

B. Examine roughing-in for products to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

1. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
2. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls:

1. DDC system shall have communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having a communication interface for remote monitoring or control.
2. Equipment to Be Connected:
   a. Air-handling units specified in Section 237313 "Modular Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units."
   b. Roof-top units specified in Section 237413 "Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units."
   c. Dedicated outdoor-air units specified in Section 237433 "Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units."
   d. Fan-coil units specified in Section 238219 "Fan Coil Units."
   e. Unit ventilators specified in Section 238223 "Unit Ventilators."
   f. Humidifiers specified in Section 238413 "Humidifiers."
   g. Variable-frequency controllers specified in Section 262923 "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers."

B. Communication Interface to Other Building Systems:

1. DDC system shall have a communication interface with systems having a communication interface.
2. Systems to Be Connected:
   a. Fire-alarm system specified in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire Alarm System."
   b. Fire-alarm system specified in Section 283112 "Zoned (DC Loop) Fire-Alarm System."
   c. Access controls specified in Section 281300 "Access Control."

3.3 CONTROL DEVICES FOR INSTALLATION BY INSTALLERS

A. Deliver selected control devices, specified in indicated HVAC instrumentation and control device Sections, to identified equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to identified installers for field installation.

B. Deliver the following to duct fabricator and Installer for installation in ductwork. Include installation instructions to Installer and supervise installation for compliance with requirements.

1. DDC control dampers, which are specified in Section 230923.12 "DDC Control Dampers."
2. Airflow sensors and switches, which are specified in Section 230923.14 "Flow Instruments."
3. Pressure sensors, which are specified in Section 230923.23 "Pressure Instruments."

C. Deliver the following to plumbing and HVAC piping installers for installation in piping. Include installation instructions to Installer and supervise installation for compliance with requirements.

1. DDC control valves, which are specified in Section 230923.11 "Control Valves."
2. Pipe-mounted sensors, switches and transmitters. Flow meters are specified in Section 230923.14 "Flow Instruments." Liquid temperature sensors, switches, and transmitters are specified in Section 230923.27 "Temperature Instruments."

3.4 CONTROL DEVICES FOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER FACTORY INSTALLATION

A. Deliver the following to air-handling unit manufacturer for factory installation. Include installation instructions to air-handling unit manufacturer and supervise installation for compliance with requirements.

1. Programmable application or application-specific controller.
2. Unit-mounted DDC control dampers and actuators, which are specified in Section 230923.12 "Control Dampers."
3. Unit-mounted airflow sensors, switches and transmitters, which are specified in Section 230923.14 "Flow Instruments."
4. Unit-mounted gas sensors and transmitters, which are specified in Section 230923.16 "Gas Instruments."
5. Unit-mounted speed sensors, switches and transmitters, which are specified in Section 230923.24 "DDC Speed Instruments."
6. Unit-mounted pressure sensors, switches and transmitters, which are specified in Section 230923.23 "Pressure Instruments."
7. Unit-mounted temperature sensors, switches and transmitters. Air-temperature sensors, switches, and transmitters are specified in Section 230923.27 "Temperature Instruments."
8. Relays.

B. Deliver the following to fan-coil unit manufacturer for factory installation. Include installation instructions to fan-coil unit manufacturer.

1. Programmable application or application-specific controller.
2. Unit-mounted temperature sensors. Air-temperature sensors, switches, and transmitters are specified in Section 230923.27 "Temperature Instruments."

3. Flow and pressure switches. Air and liquid flow sensors, transmitters, and transducers are specified in Section 230923.14 "Flow Instruments." Pressure sensors, switches, and transmitters are specified in Section 230923.23 "Pressure Instruments."
4. Leak-detection switches, which are specified in Section 230923.18 "Leak-Detection Instruments."
5. Relays.

3.5 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.

B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.

C. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.

D. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

E. Firestop penetrations made in fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

F. Seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Welding Requirements:

1. Restrict welding and burning to supports and bracing.
2. No equipment shall be cut or welded without approval. Welding or cutting will not be approved if there is risk of damage to adjacent Work.
3. Welding, where approved, shall be by inert-gas electric arc process and shall be performed by qualified welders according to applicable welding codes.
4. If requested on-site, show satisfactory evidence of welder certificates indicating ability to perform welding work intended.

H. Fastening Hardware:

1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

I. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.

J. Corrosive Environments:

1. Avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive airstreams and environments, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Laboratory exhaust-air streams.
    b. Process exhaust-air streams.

2. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive airstream and environment, use Type 316 stainless-steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment. Comply with requirements for installation of raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
3. Where instruments are located in a corrosive airstream and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.6 OPERATOR WORKSTATION INSTALLATION

A. Desktop Operator Workstations Installation:

1. Install operator workstation(s) at location(s) directed by Owner.
2. Install multiple-receptacle power strip with cord for use in connecting multiple workstation components to a single duplex electrical power receptacle.
3. Install software on workstation(s) and verify software functions properly.
4. Develop Project-specific graphics, trends, reports, logs and historical database.

B. Color Graphics Application:

1. Use system schematics indicated as starting point to create graphics.
2. Develop Project-specific library of symbols for representing system equipment and products.
3. Incorporate digital images of Project-completed installation into graphics where beneficial to enhance effect.
4. Submit sketch of graphic layout with description of all text for each graphic for Owner's review before creating graphic using graphics software.
5. Seek Owner input in graphics development once using graphics software.
6. Final editing shall be done on-site with Owner's review and feedback.
7. Refine graphics as necessary for Owner acceptance.
8. On receiving Owner acceptance, print a hard copy for inclusion in operation and maintenance manual. Prepare a scanned copy PDF file of each graphic and include with softcopy of DDC system operation and maintenance manual.

3.7 ROUTER INSTALLATION

A. Install routers if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.

1. Install router(s) required to suit indicated requirements.

B. Test router to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.8 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

A. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Connect controllers to field power supply.

C. Install controller with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.

D. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.

E. Installation of Network Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of network controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
3. Top of controller shall be within 72 inches of finished floor.

F. Installation of Programmable Application Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of programmable application controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
3. Top of controller shall be within 72 inches of finished floor.

G. Application-Specific Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of application-specific controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. For controllers not mounted directly on equipment being controlled, install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.

3.9 INSTALLAION OF WIRELESS ROUTERS FOR OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. Install wireless routers to achieve optimum performance and best possible coverage.

B. Mount wireless routers in a protected location that is within 60 inches of floor and easily accessible by operators.

C. Connect wireless routers to field power supply and to UPS units if network controllers are powered through UPS units.

D. Install wireless router with latest version of applicable software and configure wireless router with WPA2 security and password protection. Create access password with not less than 12 characters consisting of letters and numbers and at least one special character. Document password in operations and maintenance manuals for reference by operators.

E. Test and adjust wireless routers for proper operation with portable workstation and other wireless devices intended for use by operators.

3.10 ENCLOSURES INSTALLATION

A. Install the following items in enclosures, to comply with indicated requirements:

1. Gateways.
2. Routers.
3. Controllers.
4. Electrical power devices.
5. Relays.
6. Accessories.
7. Instruments.
8. Actuators

B. Attach wall-mounted enclosures to wall using the following types of steel struts:

1. For NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures: Use painted steel strut and hardware.
2. For NEMA 250, Type 4 Enclosures and Enclosures Located Outdoors: Use stainless-steel strut and hardware.
3. Install plastic caps on exposed cut edges of strut.

C. Align top or bottom of adjacent enclosures of like size.

D. Install floor-mounted enclosures located in mechanical equipment rooms on concrete housekeeping pads. Attach enclosure legs using galvanized-steel anchors.

3.11 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.

B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade. Work shall comply with NFPA 70 and other requirements indicated.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for electrical power circuit breakers.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power conductors and cables.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identification products and installation.

B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with unique identification on face for each of the following:

1. Operator workstation.
2. Server.
3. Printer.
4. Gateway.
5. Router.
6. Protocol analyzer.
7. DDC controller.
8. Enclosure.
9. Electrical power device.
10. UPS unit.
11. Accessory.

C. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with unique instrument identification on face of each instrument connected to a DDC controller.

D. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with identification on face of each control damper and valve actuator connected to a DDC controller.

E. Where product is installed above accessible tile ceiling, also install matching engraved phenolic nameplate with identification on face of ceiling grid located directly below.

F. Where product is installed above an inaccessible ceiling, also install engraved phenolic nameplate with identification on face of access door directly below.

G. Warning Labels:

1. Shall be permanently attached to equipment that can be automatically started by DDC control system.
2. Shall be located in highly visible location near power service entry points.

3.13 NETWORK INSTALLATION

A. Install copper or fiber-optic cable when connecting between the following network devices located in same building:

1. Operator workstations.
2. Operator workstations and network controllers.
3. Network controllers.

B. Install copper cable when connecting between the following:

1. Gateways.
2. Gateways and network controllers or programmable application controllers.
3. Routers.
4. Routers and network controllers or programmable application controllers.
5. Network controllers and programmable application controllers.
6. Programmable application controllers.
7. Programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers.
8. Application-specific controllers.

C. Install network cable in continuous raceway.

1. Where indicated on Drawings, cable trays may be used for copper cable in lieu of conduit.

3.14 NETWORK NAMING AND NUMBERING

A. Coordinate with Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.

B. ASHRAE 135 Networks:

1. MAC Address:

a. Every network device shall have an assigned and documented MAC address unique to its network.
b. Ethernet Networks: Document MAC address assigned at its creation.
c. ARCNET or MS/TP networks: Assign from 00 to 64.

2. Network Numbering:

a. Assign unique numbers to each new network.
b. Provide ability for changing network number through device switches or operator interface.
c. DDC system, with all possible connected LANs, can contain up to 65,534 unique networks.

3. Device Object Identifier Property Number:

a. Assign unique device object identifier property numbers or device instances for each device network.
b. Provide for future modification of device instance number by device switches or operator interface.
c. LAN shall support up to 4,194,302 unique devices.

4. Device Object Name Property Text:

a. Device object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.
b. Assign unique device "Object Name" property names with plain-English descriptive names for each device.

1) Example 1: Device object name for device controlling boiler plant at Building 1000 would be "HW System B1000."
2) Example 2: Device object name for a VAV terminal unit controller could be "VAV unit 102".

5. Object Name Property Text for Other Than Device Objects:

a. Object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.
b. Assign object name properties with plain-English names descriptive of application.

1) Example 1: "Zone 1 Temperature."

2) Example 2 "Fan Start and Stop."

6. Object Identifier Property Number for Other Than Device Objects:

   a. Assign object identifier property numbers according to Drawings indicated.
   b. If not indicated, object identifier property numbers may be assigned at Installer's discretion but must be approved by Owner in advance, be documented and be unique for like object types within device.

3.15 CONTROL WIRE, CABLE AND RACEWAYS INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with TIA 568-C.1.

C. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

D. Field Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

E. Conduit Installation:

1. Install conduit expansion joints where conduit runs exceed 200 feet, and conduit crosses building expansion joints.
2. Coordinate conduit routing with other trades to avoid conflicts with ducts, pipes and equipment and service clearance.
3. Maintain at least 3-inch separation where conduits run axially above or below ducts and pipes.
4. Limit above-grade conduit runs to 100 feet without pull or junction box.
5. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls, or rotating equipment.
6. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
7. Flexible conduit is permitted only where flexibility and vibration control is required.
8. Limit flexible conduit to 3 feet long.
9. Conduit shall be continuous from outlet to outlet, from outlet to enclosures, pull and junction boxes, and shall be secured to boxes in such manner that each system shall be electrically continuous throughout.
10. Direct bury conduits underground or install in concrete-encased duct bank where indicated.

    a. Use rigid, nonmetallic, Schedule 80 PVC.
    b. Provide a burial depth according to NFPA 70, but not less than 24 inches.

11. Secure threaded conduit entering an instrument enclosure, cabinet, box, and trough, with a locknut on outside and inside, such that conduit system is electrically continuous throughout. Provide a metal bushing on inside with insulated throats. Locknuts shall be the type designed to bite into the metal or, on inside of enclosure, shall have a grounding wedge lug under locknut.

12. Conduit box-type connectors for conduit entering enclosures shall have an insulated throat.
13. Connect conduit entering enclosures in wet locations with box-type connectors or with watertight sealing locknuts or other fittings.
14. Offset conduits where entering surface-mounted equipment.
15. Seal conduit runs used by sealing fittings to prevent the circulation of air for the following:

    a. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
    b. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
    c. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.

F. Wire and Cable Installation:

1. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
2. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.

    a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.

3. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
4. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
5. UTP Cable Installation:

    a. Comply with TIA 568-C.2.
    b. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination, to maintain cable geometry.

6. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire shall have a unique tag.
7. Provide strain relief.
8. Terminate wiring in a junction box.

    a. Clamp cable over jacket in junction box.
    b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of the cable shall be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.

9. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
10. Install signal transmission components according to IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
11. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminal boards. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or

grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.

12. Ground wire shall be copper and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.
13. Wire and cable shall be continuous from terminal to terminal without splices.
14. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.
15. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
16. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
17. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.
18. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded wire and cable. Remove and discard wire and cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
19. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
20. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
21. Protection from Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI): Provide installation free of (EMI). As a minimum, comply with the following requirements:

    a. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA 569-C for separating unshielded cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
    b. Separation between open cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

        1) Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
        2) Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
        3) Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

    c. Separation between cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

        1) Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
        2) Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
        3) Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

    d. Separation between cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

        1) Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
        2) Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
        3) Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

    e. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
    f. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.16 FIBER-OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TIA 568-C.3, except where requirements indicated are more stringent.

B. Raceway Installation:

1. Install continuous raceway for routing fiber-optic cables.
2. Install raceways continuously between pull boxes and junction boxes. Raceways shall enter and be secured to enclosures.
3. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
4. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Use long radius elbows for all fiber-optic cables.
5. Entire raceway shall be complete and raceway interior cleaned before installation of fiber-optic cables.
6. Securely fasten raceway to building structure using clamps and clips designed for purpose.
7. Install nylon or polyethylene pulling line in raceways. Clearly label as "pulling line," indicating source and destination.

C. Fiber-Optic Cable Installation:

1. Route cables as efficiently as possible, minimizing amount of cable required.
2. Continuously lubricate cables during pulling-in process.
3. Do not exceed maximum pulling tensions provided by cable manufacturer. Monitor cable pulling tension with a mechanical tension meter.
4. Arrange cables passing through pull boxes to obtain maximum clearance among cables within box.
5. As cables emerge from intermediate point pull boxes, coil cable in a figure eight pattern with loops not less than 24 inches in diameter.
6. Terminate fiber-optic cables in a fiber-optic splice organizer cabinet, unless connected equipment can accept fiber-optic cables directly. Terminate cables with connectors.
7. Install and connect appropriate opto-electronic equipment and fiber jumper cables between opto-electronic equipment and fiber-optic cable system to DDC system fiber-optic cable system. Verify interface compatibility.

D. Cable and Raceway Identification:

1. Label cables at both ends. Labels shall be typed, not handwritten.
2. Mark raceways at each pull box indicating the type and number of cables within.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Testing:

1. Perform preinstallation, in-progress, and final tests, supplemented by additional tests, as necessary.
2. Preinstallation Cable Verification: Verify integrity and serviceability for new cable lengths before installation. This assurance may be provided by using vendor verification documents, testing, or other methods. As a minimum, furnish evidence of verification for cable attenuation and bandwidth parameters.
3. In-Progress Testing: Perform standard tests for correct pair identification and termination during installation to ensure proper installation and cable placement. Perform tests in addition to those specified if there is any reason to question condition of material furnished and installed. Testing accomplished is to be documented by agency conducting tests. Submit test results for Project record.
4. Final Testing: Perform final test of installed system to demonstrate acceptability as installed. Testing shall be performed according to a test plan supplied by DDC system manufacturer. Defective Work or material shall be corrected and retested. As a minimum, final testing for cable system, including spare cable, shall verify conformance of attenuation, length, and bandwidth parameters with performance indicated.
5. Test Equipment: Use a fiber-optic time domain reflectometer for testing of length and optical connectivity.
6. Test Results: Record test results and submit copy of test results for Project record.

3.18 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests and calibration.

B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.

D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material and support.

E. For pneumatic products, verify that air supply for each product is properly installed.

F. Control Damper Checkout:
1. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
2. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
3. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
6. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

G. Control Valve Checkout:
1. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
2. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.

3. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
4. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to corect power source.
5. Verify that valve ball, disc or plug travel is unobstructed.
6. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

H. Instrument Checkout:

1. Verify that instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction and operating clearances.
2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
6. For instruments with tubing connections, verify that tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.
7. For flow instruments, verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.
8. For temperature instruments:

a. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
b. Verify length and insertion.

3.19 DDC SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION AND TESTING:

A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.

B. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.

C. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.

D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.

F. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. An installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

G. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.

H. If after calibration indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.

I. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

J. Analog Signals:

1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

K. Digital Signals:

1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

L. Control Dampers:

1. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.
3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
4. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

M. Control Valves:

1. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
4. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

N. Meters: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

O. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

P. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

Q. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

3.20 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

A. Verify power supply.

1. Verify voltage, phase and hertz.
2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.
5. If applicable, verify if connected to a backup power source.
6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units, transient voltage suppression and high-frequency noise filter units are installed.

B. Verify that wire and cabling is properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.

C. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.

3.21 DDC CONTROLLER I/O CONTOL LOOP TESTS

A. Testing:

1. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
3. Test every control loop to verify operation is stable and accurate.
4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
7. Operate each analog point at the following:

    a. Upper quarter of range.
    b. Lower quarter of range.
    c. At midpoint of range.

8. Exercise each binary point.
9. For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument shall match.
10. Prepare and submit a report documenting results for each I/O point in DDC system and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desire results.

3.22 DDC SYSTEM VALIDATION TESTS

A. Perform validation tests before requesting final review of system. Before beginning testing, first submit Pretest Checklist and Test Plan.

B. After approval of Test Plan, execute all tests and procedures indicated in plan.

C. After testing is complete, submit completed test checklist.

D. Pretest Checklist: Submit the following list with items checked off once verified:

1. Detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.
2. Required mechanical installation work is successfully completed and HVAC equipment is working correctly.
3. HVAC equipment motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
4. Required DDC system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
5. Installed DDC system architecture matches approved Drawings.
6. Control electric power circuits operate at proper voltage and are free from faults.
7. Required surge protection is installed.
8. DDC system network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
9. Using BACnet protocol analyzer, verify that communications are error free.
10. Each controller's programming is backed up.
11. Equipment, products, tubing, wiring cable and conduits are properly labeled.
12. All I/O points are programmed into controllers.
13. Testing, adjusting and balancing work affecting controls is complete.
14. Dampers and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
15. Each control damper and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
16. Valves and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
17. Each control valve and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
18. Meter, sensor and transmitter readings are accurate and calibrated.
19. Control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation.
20. View trend data where applicable.
21. Each controller works properly in standalone mode.
22. Safety controls and devices function properly.
23. Interfaces with fire-alarm system function properly.
24. Electrical interlocks function properly.
25. Operator workstations and other interfaces are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphic are created.
26. Record Drawings are completed.

E. Test Plan:

1. Prepare and submit a validation test plan including test procedures for performance validation tests.
2. Test plan shall address all specified functions of DDC system and sequences of operation.
3. Explain detailed actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with requirements indicated.
4. Explain method for simulating necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance.

5. Include a test checklist to be used to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed.
6. Submit test plan documentation 10 business days before start of tests.

F. Validation Test:

1. Verify operating performance of each I/O point in DDC system.

    a. Verify analog I/O points at operating value.
    b. Make adjustments to out-of-tolerance I/O points.

        1) Identify I/O points for future reference.
        2) Simulate abnormal conditions to demonstrate proper function of safety devices.
        3) Replace instruments and controllers that cannot maintain performance indicated after adjustments.

2. Simulate conditions to demonstrate proper sequence of control.
3. Readjust settings to design values and observe ability of DDC system to establish desired conditions.
4. After 24 Hours following Initial Validation Test:

    a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during initial test.
    b. Identify I/O points that still require additional correction and make corrections necessary to achieve desired results.

5. After 24 Hours of Second Validation Test:

    a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during second test.
    b. Continue validation testing until I/O point is normal on two consecutive tests.

6. Completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that DDC system performs according to requirements indicated.
7. After validation testing is complete, prepare and submit a report indicating all I/O points that required correction and how many validation re-tests it took to pass. Identify adjustments made for each test and indicate instruments that were replaced.

G. DDC System Response Time Test:

1. Simulate HLC.

    a. Heavy load shall be an occurrence of 50 percent of total connected binary COV, one-half of which represent an "alarm" condition, and 50 percent of total connected analog COV, one-half of which represent an "alarm" condition, that are initiated simultaneously on a one-time basis.

2. Initiate 10 successive occurrences of HLC and measure response time to typical alarms and status changes.
3. Measure with a timer having at least 0.1-second resolution and 0.01 percent accuracy.
4. Purpose of test is to demonstrate DDC system, as follows:

a. Reaction to COV and alarm conditions during HLC.
b. Ability to update DDC system database during HLC.

5. Passing test is contingent on the following:

a. Alarm reporting at printer beginning no more than two seconds after the initiation (time zero) of HLC.
b. All alarms, both binary and analog, are reported and printed; none are lost.
c. Compliance with response times specified.

6. Prepare and submit a report documenting HLC tested and results of test including time stamp and print out of all alarms.

H. DDC System Network Bandwidth Test:

1. Test network bandwidth usage on all DDC system networks to demonstrate bandwidth usage under DDC system normal operating conditions and under simulated HLC.
2. To pass, none of DDC system networks shall use more than 70 percent of available bandwidth under normal and HLC operation.

3.23 FINAL REVIEW

A. Submit written request to Architect when DDC system is ready for final review. Written request shall state the following:

1. DDC system has been thoroughly inspected for compliance with contract documents and found to be in full compliance.
2. DDC system has been calibrated, adjusted and tested and found to comply with requirements of operational stability, accuracy, speed and other performance requirements indicated.
3. DDC system monitoring and control of HVAC systems results in operation according to sequences of operation indicated.
4. DDC system is complete and ready for final review.

B. Review by Architect shall be made after receipt of written request. A field report shall be issued to document observations and deficiencies.

C. Take prompt action to remedy deficiencies indicated in field report and submit a second written request when all deficiencies have been corrected. Repeat process until no deficiencies are reported.

D. Should more than two reviews be required, DDC system manufacturer and Installer shall compensate entity performing review for total costs, labor and expenses, associated with third and subsequent reviews. Estimated cost of each review shall be submitted and approved by DDC system manufacturer and Installer before making the review.

E. Prepare and submit closeout submittals when no deficiencies are reported.

F. A part of DDC system final review shall include a demonstration to parties participating in final review.

1. Provide staff familiar with DDC system installed to demonstrate operation of DDC system during final review.
2. Provide testing equipment to demonstrate accuracy and other performance requirements of DDC system that is requested by reviewers during final review.
3. Demonstration shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

    a. Accuracy and calibration of 10 I/O points randomly selected by reviewers. If review finds that some I/O points are not properly calibrated and not satisfying performance requirements indicated, additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers until total I/O points being reviewed that satisfy requirements equals quantity indicated.
    b. HVAC equipment and system hardwired and software safeties and life-safety functions are operating according to sequence of operation. Up to 10 I/O points shall be randomly selected by reviewers. Additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers to discover problems with operation.
    c. Correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after electrical power is restored for randomly selected HVAC systems.
    d. Operation of randomly selected dampers and valves in normal-on, normal-off and failed positions.
    e. Reporting of alarm conditions for randomly selected alarms, including different classes of alarms, to ensure that alarms are properly received by operators and operator workstations.
    f. Trends, summaries, logs and reports set-up for Project.
    g. For up to three HVAC systems randomly selected by reviewers, use graph trends to show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner and that HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including different modes of operations indicated. Show that control loops are stable and operating at set points and respond to changes in set point of 20 percent or more.
    h. Software's ability to communicate with controllers, operator workstations, uploading and downloading of control programs.
    i. Software's ability to edit control programs off-line.
    j. Data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability including parameter changes.
    k. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
    l. Execution of digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
    m. Spreadsheet and curve plot software and its integration with database.
    n. Online user guide and help functions.
    o. Multitasking by showing different operations occurring simultaneously on four quadrants of split screen.
    p. System speed of response compared to requirements indicated.
    q. For Each Network and Programmable Application Controller:

        1) Memory: Programmed data, parameters, trend and alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
        2) Operator Interface: Ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with a portable operator workstation and PDA. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as indicated in manufacturer's technical literature.

3) Standalone Ability: Demonstrate that controllers provide stable and reliable standalone operation using default values or other method for values normally read over network.
4) Electric Power: Ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source.
5) Wiring Labels: Match control drawings.
6) Network Communication: Ability to locate a controller's location on network and communication architecture matches Shop Drawings.
7) Nameplates and Tags: Accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, instrument, actuators and devices.

r. For Each Operator Workstation:

1) I/O points lists agree with naming conventions.
2) Graphics are complete.
3) UPS unit, if applicable, operates.

s. Communications and Interoperability: Demonstrate proper interoperability of data sharing, alarm and event management, trending, scheduling, and device and network management. Use ASHRAE 135 protocol analyzer to help identify devices, view network traffic, and verify interoperability. Requirements must be met even if only one manufacturer's equipment is installed.

1) Data Presentation: On each operator workstation, demonstrate graphic display capabilities.
2) Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on network.
3) Set Point and Parameter Modifications: Show ability to modify set points and tuning parameters indicated. Modifications are made with messages and write services initiated by an operator using workstation graphics, or by completing a field in a menu with instructional text.
4) Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Network devices are installed and configured to perform without need for operator intervention to implement Project sequence of operation and to share global data.
5) Alarm and Event Management: Alarms and events are installed and prioritized according to Owner. Demonstrate that time delays and other logic are set up to avoid nuisance tripping. Show that operators with sufficient privileges are permitted.
6) Schedule Lists: Schedules are configured for start and stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in sequence of operations.
7) Schedule Display and Modification: Ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for calendar year. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected operator workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.
8) Archival Storage of Data: Data archiving is handled by operator workstation and server and local trend archiving and display is accomplished.
9) Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Operator with sufficient privilege can change logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
10) Device and Network Management:

a) Display of network device status.

b) Display of BACnet Object Information.
c) Silencing devices transmitting erroneous data.
d) Time synchronization.
e) Remote device re-initialization.
f) Backup and restore network device programming and master database(s).
g) Configuration management of routers.

3.24 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.25 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

Services in this article may not be allowed for publicly funded projects.

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two year(s).

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.26 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC system.

B. Extent of Training:

1. Base extent of training on scope and complexity of DDC system indicated and training requirements indicated. Provide extent of training required to satisfy requirements indicated even if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
2. Inform Owner of anticipated training requirements if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
3. Minimum Training Requirements:

a. Provide not less than five days of training total.
b. Stagger training over multiple training classes to accommodate Owner's requirements. All training shall occur before end of warranty period.

c. Total days of training shall be broken into not more than two separate training classes.
d. Each training class shall be not less than one consecutive day(s).

C. Training Schedule:

1. Schedule training with Owner 20 business days before expected Substantial Completion.
2. Schedule training to provide Owner with at least 10 business days of notice in advance of training.
3. Training shall occur within normal business hours at a mutually agreed on time. Unless otherwise agreed to, training shall occur Monday through Friday, except on U.S. Federal holidays, with two morning sessions and two afternoon sessions. Each morning session and afternoon session shall be split in half with 15-minute break between sessions. Morning and afternoon sessions shall be separated by 30-minute lunch period. Training, including breaks and excluding lunch period, shall not exceed eight hours per day.
4. Provide staggered training schedule as requested by Owner.

D. Training Attendee List and Sign-in Sheet:

1. Request from Owner in advance of training a proposed attendee list with name, phone number and e-mail address.
2. Provide a preprinted sign-in sheet for each training session with proposed attendees listed and no fewer than six blank spaces to add additional attendees.
3. Preprinted sign-in sheet shall include training session number, date and time, instructor name, phone number and e-mail address, and brief description of content to be covered during session. List attendees with columns for name, phone number, e-mail address and a column for attendee signature or initials.
4. Circulate sign-in sheet at beginning of each session and solicit attendees to sign or initial in applicable location.
5. At end of each training day, send Owner an e-mail with an attachment of scanned copy (PDF) of circulated sign-in sheet for each session.

E. Attendee Training Manuals:

1. Provide each attendee with a color hard copy of all training materials and visual presentations.
2. Hard-copy materials shall be organized in a three-ring binder with table of contents and individual divider tabs marked for each logical grouping of subject matter. Organize material to provide space for attendees to take handwritten notes within training manuals.
3. In addition to hard-copy materials included in training manual, provide each binder with a sleeve or pocket that includes a DVD or flash drive with PDF copy of all hard-copy materials.

F. Instructor Requirements:

1. One or multiple qualified instructors, as required, to provide training.
2. Instructors shall have not less than five years of providing instructional training on not less than five past projects with similar DDC system scope and complexity to DDC system installed.

G. Organization of Training Sessions:

1. Organize training sessions into logical groupings of technical content and to reflect different levels of operators having access to system. Plan training sessions to accommodate the following three levels of operators:

    a. Daily operators.
    b. Advanced operators.
    c. System managers and administrators.

2. Plan and organize training sessions to group training content to protect DDC system security. Some attendees may be restricted to some training sessions that cover restricted content for purposes of maintaining DDC system security.

H. Training Outline:

1. Submit training outline for Owner review at least 10 business day before scheduling training.
2. Outline shall include a detailed agenda for each training day that is broken down into each of four training sessions that day, training objectives for each training session and synopses for each lesson planned.

I. On-Site Training:

1. Owner will provide conditioned classroom or workspace with ample desks or tables, chairs, power and data connectivity for instructor and each attendee.
2. Instructor shall provide training materials, projector and other audiovisual equipment used in training.
3. Provide as much of training located on-site as deemed feasible and practical by Owner.
4. On-site training shall include regular walk-through tours, as required, to observe each unique product type installed with hands-on review of operation, calibration and service requirements.
5. Operator workstation provided with DDC system shall be used in training. If operator workstation is not indicated, provide a temporary workstation to convey training content.

J. Training Content for Daily Operators:

1. Basic operation of system.
2. Understanding DDC system architecture and configuration.
3. Understanding each unique product type installed including performance and service requirements for each.
4. Understanding operation of each system and equipment controlled by DDC system including sequences of operation, each unique control algorithm and each unique optimization routine.
5. Operating operator workstations, printers and other peripherals.
6. Logging on and off system.
7. Accessing graphics, reports and alarms.
8. Adjusting and changing set points and time schedules.
9. Recognizing DDC system malfunctions.
10. Understanding content of operation and maintenance manuals including control drawings.
11. Understanding physical location and placement of DDC controllers and I/O hardware.
12. Accessing data from DDC controllers.

13. Operating portable operator workstations.
14. Review of DDC testing results to establish basic understanding of DDC system operating performance and HVAC system limitations as of Substantial Completion.
15. Running each specified report and log.
16. Displaying and demonstrating each data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability. Demonstrating parameter changes.
17. Stepping through graphics penetration tree, displaying all graphics, demonstrating dynamic updating, and direct access to graphics.
18. Executing digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
19. Demonstrating control loop precision and stability via trend logs of I/O for not less than 10 percent of I/O installed.
20. Demonstrating DDC system performance through trend logs and command tracing.
21. Demonstrating scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
22. Demonstrating spreadsheet and curve plot software, and its integration with database.
23. Demonstrating on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
24. Demonstrating multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
25. Demonstrating the following for HVAC systems and equipment controlled by DDC system:

    a. Operation of HVAC equipment in normal-off, -on and failed conditions while observing individual equipment, dampers and valves for correct position under each condition.
    b. For HVAC equipment with factory-installed software, show that integration into DDC system is able to communicate with DDC controllers or gateways, as applicable.
    c. Using graphed trends, show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including seasonal change, occupied and unoccupied modes, warm-up and cool-down cycles and other modes of operation indicated.
    d. Hardware interlocks and safeties function properly and DDC system performs correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after power is restored.
    e. Reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm, and confirm that alarms are received at assigned locations, including operator workstations.
    f. Each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within time period indicated.
    g. Sharing of previously graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and set points are being maintained.

K. Video of Training Sessions:

1. Provide a digital video and audio recording of each training session. Create a separate recording file for each session.
2. Stamp each recording file with training session number, session name and date.
3. Provide Owner with two copies of digital files on DVDs or flash drives for later reference and for use in future training.
4. Owner retains right to make additional copies for intended training purposes without having to pay royalties.

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Steel pipe and fittings.
3. Plastic pipe and fittings.
4. Joining materials.
5. Transition fittings.
6. Dielectric fittings.
7. Bypass chemical feeder.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pipe.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Bypass chemical feeder.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire- and smoke-rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Other building services.
3. Structural members.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Preconstruction Test Reports:

1. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on water quality.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 100 psig at 200 deg F.
2. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 73 deg F.

3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
4. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

C. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Anvil International.
b. Star Pipe Products.
c. Victaulic Company.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.

3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

D. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Mueller Industries, Inc.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. Viega LLC.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Housing: Copper.

3. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
5. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Anvil International.
    b. Star Pipe Products.
    c. Victaulic Company.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and EPDM gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

I. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Victaulic Company.
    b. Viega LLC.
    c. Or approved equal.

2. Housing: Steel.

3. O-Rings and Pipe Stop: EPDM.
4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tool.
5. Minimum 300-psig working-pressure rating at 230 deg F.

J. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.4 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

1. CPVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80 pipe.

B. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

1. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80 pipe.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements for CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.

H. Solvent Cements for PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
    b. IPEX USA LLC.
    c. KBI (King Bros. Industries).
    d. Viega LLC.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. One-piece fitting with one threaded brass or copper insert and one solvent-cement-joint end of material and wall thickness to match plastic pipe material.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
    b. IPEX USA LLC.
    c. KBI (King Bros. Industries).
    d. NIBCO INC.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Brass or copper end, solvent-cement-joint end of material and wall thickness to match plastic pipe material, rubber gasket, and threaded union.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. WATTS.
    b. Wilkins.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
    c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. WATTS.
    b. Wilkins.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
    c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
    d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Calpico, Inc.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

    a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
    b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
    d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.

e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Matco-Norca.
b. Precision Plumbing Products.
c. Victaulic Company.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F 1545.
c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.8 BYPASS CHEMICAL FEEDER

A. Description: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5-gal. capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.

1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or pressure-seal joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

C. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:

1. Type L drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

D. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints. See Pipe Schedule.

E. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to the following:

1. Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping."
2. Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping."
3. Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping."
4. Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping."
5. Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

T. Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.

U. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.

C. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m).
3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m).
4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m).
5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m).
6. NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m).

E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
3. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32):Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
7. NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

F. Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.

G. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

G. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join ASTM D 1785 schedule number, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

H. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

I. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

J. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hydronic specialty valves.
2. Air-control devices.
3. Strainers.
4. Connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for expansion fittings and loops.
2. Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for globe valves common to most piping systems.
3. Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for ball valves common to most piping systems.
4. Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for butterfly valves common to most piping systems.
5. Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for check valves common to most piping systems.
6. Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for gate valves common to most piping systems.
7. Section 230923.11 "Control Valves" for automatic control valve and sensor specifications, installation requirements, and locations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product:

1. Include construction details and material descriptions for hydronic piping specialties.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For hydronic piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Safety Valves and Pressure Vessels: Shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Plastic Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. American Valve, Inc.
    b. NIBCO INC.
    c. Thermoplastic Valves, Inc.
    d. WATTS.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Body: One-, two-, or three-piece CPVC or PVC to match piping.
3. Ball: Full-port CPVC or PVC to match piping.
4. Seats: PTFE.
5. Seals: EPDM.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
7. Handle Style: Tee shape.
8. CWP Rating: Equal to piping service.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: Equal to piping service.

B. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
    c. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
    d. Griswold Controls.
    e. NIBCO INC.
    f. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
    g. Tunstall Corporation.
    h. Victaulic Company.
    i. Or approved equal.

2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

C. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
    c. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
    d. Griswold Controls.
    e. NIBCO INC.
    f. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
    g. Tunstall Corporation.
    h. Victaulic Company.
    i. Or approved equal.

2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
    d. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

B. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
    d. Spirotherm, Inc.
    e. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

C. Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
d. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested after taps are fabricated and shall be labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 100-gal. unit only; sized for compression-tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125-psig working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature.
4. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.
5. Gage Glass: Full height with dual manual shutoff valves, 3/4-inch- diameter gage glass, and slotted-metal glass guard.

D. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
d. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test after taps are fabricated and supports installed and are labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
4. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

E. In-Line Air Separators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Armstrong Products, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
d. Spirotherm, Inc.
e. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Tank: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir constructed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation.
3. Maximum Working Pressure: Up to 175 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: Up to 300 deg F.

2.3 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 40-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

B. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
2. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install throttling-duty valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

D. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

E. Install expansion tanks above the air separator. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.

1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.

F. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Close-coupled, in-line centrifugal pumps.
2. Separately coupled, vertically mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.

B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pump. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: For each pump.

1. Show pump layout and connections.
2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
2. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
3. ITT Corporation.
4. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally or vertically.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet and threaded companion-flange connections.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. For constant-speed pumps, trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Steel, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
4. Seal: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
5. Seal: Packing seal consisting of stuffing box with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
6. Pump Bearings: Permanently lubricated ball bearings.

D. Motor: Single speed and rigidly mounted to pump casing.

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

    a. Enclosure: Open, dripproof.
    b. Enclosure Materials: Cast iron.
    c. Motor Bearings: Permanently lubricated ball bearings.
    d. Efficiency: Premium efficient.

2.2 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Suction Diffuser:

1. Angle pattern.
2. 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting.
3. Bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers.
4. Bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes.
5. Drain plug.
6. Factory-fabricated support.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

D. Equipment Mounting: Install in-line pumps with continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of size required to support weight of in-line pumps.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Perform alignment service.

B. Comply with requirements in Hydronics Institute standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.

C. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.

C. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

D. Install check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of pumps.

E. Install Y-type strainer and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.

F. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.

G. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple-input selector valve.

H. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.

I. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

J. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
6. Start motor.
7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 232513 - WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following water treatment for closed-loop hydronic systems:

1. Manual chemical-feed equipment.
2. Chemicals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 232533 "HVAC Makeup-Water Filtration Equipment" for water softeners, RO equipment, and filtration equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

B. RO: Reverse osmosis.

C. TSS: Total suspended solids are solid materials, including organic and inorganic, that are suspended in the water. These solids may include silt, plankton, and industrial wastes.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:

1. Bypass feeders.
2. Water meters.
3. Inhibitor injection timers.
4. pH controllers.
5. TSS controllers.
6. Chemical solution tanks.
7. Injection pumps.
8. Chemical test equipment.
9. Chemical material safety data sheets.

B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to hydronic systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Water Analysis Provider Qualifications: Verification of experience and capability of HVAC water-treatment service provider.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion and scale formation for hydronic piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion and shall include the following:

1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.

2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
3. Periodic field service and consultation.
4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
5. Laboratory technical analysis.
6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Water quality for hydronic systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of hydronic equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.

B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, hydronic system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, shall have the following water qualities:

1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.
4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
6. TSS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
7. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
8. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
9. Microbiological Limits:

    a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/mL.
    b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
    c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
    d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.
    e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.

2.2 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.

1. Capacity: 5 gal.
2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.

2.3 CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment and that can attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

B. Install seismic restraints for equipment and floor-mounting accessories and anchor to building structure. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.

C. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.

D. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.

E. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.

F. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, and equipped with the following:

1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Install water meter in makeup-water supply.
3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
4. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below the feeder inlet.
5. Install a swing check on the inlet after the isolation valve.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Comply with requirements in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

C. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping," and Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."

D. Comply with requirements in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup-water connections to potable-water systems.

E. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

F. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

G. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of hydronic systems' startup procedures.
4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.

C. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. At four-week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to "Performance Requirements" Article.

F. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:

1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
3. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
4. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION 232513

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Duct liner.
7. Sealants and gaskets.
8. Hangers and supports.
9. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7. SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.

4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Luminaires.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable

sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
2. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
3. Set Duct Manufacturing.
4. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

G. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

H. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.

I. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Traverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

J. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Or approved equal.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials

involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
2. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
3. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

    a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

    a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
    b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.

E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

F. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at75 deg F mean temperature.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.6 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.

e. Or approved equal.

1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Solvent-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

a. Fan discharges.
b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.

3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.9 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
4. Mason Industries, Inc.
5. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
6. Or approved equal.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

    a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

   a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
   b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.

3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

B. Liner:

1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
3. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1 inch thick.
4. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.

C. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

   a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

D. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Control dampers.
5. Flange connectors.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Duct-mounted access doors.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Duct security bars.
10. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233346 "Flexible Ducts" for insulated and non-insulated flexible ducts.
2. Section 233723 "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
3. Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.
4. Section 284621.13 "Conventional Fire-Alarm Systems" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Duct security bars.
f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin Company.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg.

E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Felt.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.

a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.

6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Galvanized steel Aluminum.
8. Screen Type: Bird.
9. 90-degree stops.

2.4 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin Company.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.

E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached.

F. Blades:

1. Multiple, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum.
2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
3. Action: Parallel.
4. Balance: Gravity.
5. Eccentrically pivoted.

G. Blade Seals: Vinyl.

H. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

I. Tie Bars and Brackets:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.

J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

K. Bearings: Synthetic.

L. Accessories:

1. Flange on intake.

2. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures.

2.5 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    b. Nailor Industries Inc.
    c. Pottorff.
    d. Ruskin Company.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Standard leakage rating.

3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

    a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
    b. Mitered and welded corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

    a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    b. Nailor Industries Inc.
    c. Pottorff.
    d. Ruskin Company.

e. Or approved equal.

2. Standard leakage rating.

3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch-thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch-thick extruded aluminum.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

C. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
b. Nailor Industries Inc.
c. Pottorff.
d. Ruskin Company.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
3. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames:

a. Hat shaped.
b. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
c. Mitered and welded corners.
d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

6. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.

c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.

7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
8. Bearings:

a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

9. Blade Seals: Felt.
10. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
12. Accessories:

a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

D. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
b. Nailor Industries Inc.
c. Pottorff.
d. Ruskin Company.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
3. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch-thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
6. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch-thick aluminum sheet.
d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch-thick extruded aluminum.

7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
8. Bearings:

a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

9. Blade Seals: Felt.

10. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
12. Accessories:

    a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

E. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

F. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.6 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Pottorff.
5. Ruskin Company.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. Hat shaped.
2. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
2. Opposed-blade design.
3. Galvanized-steel.
4. 0.064 inch thick single skin.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.

6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.7 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Add-on, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.8 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Pottorff.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

   a. Double wall, rectangular.
   b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
   c. Vision panel.
   d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inchbutt or piano hinge and cam latches.
   e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
   d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.10 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. 3M.
2. CL WARD & Family Inc.
3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.

D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.

3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

I. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.12 DUCT SECURITY BARS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Carnes Company.
2. Kees, Inc.
3. Price Industries.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated and field-installed duct security bars.

C. Configuration:

1. Frame: 2 by 1/4 inch flat frame.
2. Sleeve: 0.1345-inch, continuously welded steel frames with 1-by-1-by-3/16-inch angle frame factory welded to 1 end. To be poured in place or set with concrete block or welded or bolted to wall, one side only. Duct connections on both sides.
3. Horizontal Bars: 1/2 inch.
4. Vertical Bars: 1/2 inch.
5. Bar Spacing: 6 inches.
6. Mounting: Metal deck or roofing.

2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 includes Section 6.4.3.3.3 - "Shutoff Damper Controls," restricts the use of backdraft dampers, and requires control dampers for certain applications. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install duct security bars. Construct duct security bars from 0.164-inchsteel sleeve, continuously welded at all joints and 1/2-inch-diameter steel bars, 6 inches o.c. in each direction in center of sleeve. Weld each bar to steel sleeve and each crossing bar. Weld 2-1/2-by-2-1/2-by-1/4-inch steel angle to 4 sides and both ends of sleeve. Connect duct security bars to ducts with flexible connections. Provide 12-by-12-inch hinged access panel with cam lock in duct in each side of sleeve.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
8. Upstream from turning vanes.

9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

Q. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Insulated flexible ducts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For flexible ducts.

   1. Include plans showing locations and mounting and attachment details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

C. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."

D. Comply with ASTM E 96/E 96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."

2.2 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

E. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

F. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 0, interlocking spiral of aluminum foil; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 8-inch wg positive or negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

B. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.

C. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

D. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands or adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

E. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

F. Installation:

1. Install ducts fully extended.
2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.

G. Supporting Flexible Ducts:

1. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1-1/2 inches wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch per 12 inches.
2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.
3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 233346

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
   2. Centrifugal wall ventilators.
   3. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.
   4. In-line centrifugal fans.
   5. Propeller fans.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   6. Roof curbs.
   7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

   1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

2. Loren Cook Company.
3. PennBarry.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Housing: Removable, extruded-aluminum, rectangular top galvanized steel, mushroom-domed top; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

E. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches.
3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
6. Burglar Bars: 1/2-inch- thick steel bars welded in place to form 6-inch squares.
7. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. PennBarry.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: Painted aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
5. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
6. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
7. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. PennBarry.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing; with wheel, inlet cone, and motor on swing-out service door.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

E. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
3. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
4. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
5. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

2.4 PROPELLER FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. PennBarry.
4. Or approved equal

B. Housing: Galvanized-steel sheet with flanged edges and integral orifice ring with baked-enamel finish coat applied after assembly.

C. Fan Wheel: Replaceable, cast-aluminum, airfoil blades fastened to cast-aluminum hub; factory set pitch angle of blades.

D. Fan Drive: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

E. Accessories:

1. Gravity Shutters: Aluminum blades in aluminum frame; interlocked blades with nylon bearings.
2. Motor-Side Back Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
3. Wall Sleeve: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
4. Weathershield Hood: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
5. Weathershield Front Guard: Galvanized steel with expanded metal screen.
6. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
7. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

2.5 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300,

"Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install power ventilators on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

D. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stops having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

G. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Shutoff, single-duct air terminal units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of air terminal unit.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for air terminal units.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustic tile.
3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
b. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, "Section 6 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."

2.2 SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
2. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
3. ENVIRO-TEC; by Johnson Controls, Inc.
4. Krueger.
5. METALAIRE, Inc.
6. Price Industries.
7. Titus.
8. Trane.
9. Or approved equal.

B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.

C. Casing: 0.040-inch- thick galvanized steel, single wall.

1. Casing Liner: Comply with requirements in "Casing Liner" Article for fibrous-glass duct liner.
2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections, size matching inlet size.
4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.

D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

1. Maximum Damper Leakage: AHRI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
2. Damper Position: Normally open.

E. Hydronic Heating Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.

F. Control devices shall be compatible with temperature controls system specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

1. Electric Damper Actuator: 120 V, powered open, spring return.
2. Electronic Thermostat: Wall-mounted electronic type with temperature set-point display in Fahrenheit and Celsius.
3. Electronic Velocity Controller: Factory calibrated and field adjustable to minimum and maximum air volumes; shall maintain constant airflow dictated by thermostat within 5 percent of set point while compensating for inlet static-pressure variations up to 4-inch wg; and shall have a multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet.
4. Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure-independent, variable-air-volume (VAV) controller with electronic airflow transducer with multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet, factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes, and having the following features:

    a. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
    b. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
    c. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
    d. Communication with temperature-control system specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

5. Room Sensor: Wall mounted with temperature set-point adjustment and access for connection of portable operator terminal.

G. Controls:

1. Suitable for operation with duct pressures between 0.25- and 3.0-inch wg inlet static pressure.
2. System-powered, wall-mounted thermostat.

H. Control Sequences:

1. Occupied:

    a. In a call for cooling, airflow will increase as the damper opens towards maximum setting to satisfy set point.
    b. In a call for less cooling, airflow will decrease as the damper closes towards minimum setting to satisfy set point.

2. Unoccupied:

    a. Damper closes to minimum maximum setting.

2.3 CASING LINER

A. Casing Liner: Fibrous-glass duct liner, complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Minimum Thickness: 1/2 inch.

a. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Solvent-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to AHRI 880.

1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and AHRI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 5, "Hangers and Supports" and with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.2 TERMINAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

C. Install wall-mounted thermostats.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to air terminal unit, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Hot-Water Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties," and connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for connecting ducts to air terminal units.

D. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
4. Verify that control connections are complete.
5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233713.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round ceiling diffusers.
2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
3. Louver face diffusers.
4. Linear bar diffusers.
5. Linear slot diffusers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers.
2. Section 233713.23 "Air Registers and Grilles" for adjustable-bar register and grilles, fixed-face registers and grilles, and linear bar grilles.
3. Section 233713.43 "Security Registers and Grilles" for security registers and security grilles.
4. Section 233716 "Fabric Air-Diffusion Devices" for continuous tubular diffusers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Price Industries.
5. Titus.
6. Tuttle & Bailey.
7. Or approved equal.

B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

C. Material: Aluminum.

D. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

E. Face Style: Four cone.

F. Mounting: Duct connection.

G. Pattern: Fully adjustable.

H. Accessories:

1. Equalizing grid.
2. Plaster ring.
3. Safety chain.
4. Wire guard.
5. Sectorizing baffles.
6. Operating rod extension.

2.2 RECTANGULAR AND SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.

3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Price Industries.
5. Titus.
6. Tuttle & Bailey.
7. Or approved equal.

B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

C. Material: Aluminum.

D. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

E. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.

F. Face Style: Four cone.

G. Pattern: Fixed.

H. Accessories:

1. Equalizing grid.
2. Plaster ring.
3. Safety chain.
4. Wire guard.
5. Sectorizing baffles.
6. Operating rod extension.

2.3 LOUVER FACE DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Price Industries.
5. Titus.
6. Tuttle & Bailey.
7. Or approved equal.

B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

C. Material: Aluminum.

D. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

E. Accessories:

1. Square to round neck adaptor.
2. Adjustable pattern vanes.
3. Throw reducing vanes.

4. Equalizing grid.
5. Plaster ring.
6. Safety chain.
7. Wire guard.
8. Sectorizing baffles.
9. Operating rod extension.

2.4 LINEAR BAR DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Price Industries.
5. Titus.
6. Tuttle & Bailey.
7. Or approved equal.

B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

C. Material: Aluminum.

D. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

E. Pencil-Proof Core Spacing Arrangement: 3/16-inch-thick blades spaced 7/16 inch apart; zero-degree deflection.

F. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.

G. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

H. Accessories: Plaster frame.

2.5 LINEAR SLOT DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Price Industries.
5. Titus.
6. Tuttle & Bailey.
7. Or approved equal.

B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

C. Material - Shell: Aluminum.

D. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.

E. Finish - Face and Shell: Baked enamel, black.

F. Finish - Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, black.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.13

SECTION 233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed face registers and grilles.
2. Linear bar grilles.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to registers and grilles.
2. Section 233713.13 "Air Diffusers" for various types of air diffusers.
3. Section 233713.43 "Security Registers and Grilles" for security registers and security grilles.
4. Section 233716 "Fabric Air-Diffusion Devices" for continuous tubular diffusers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS

A. Fixed Face Register SR/RR/ER:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    b. Nailor Industries Inc.
    c. Price Industries.
    d. Titus.
    e. Tuttle & Bailey.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Material: Aluminum.

3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 1/2 inch apart.
5. Face Arrangement: Perforated core.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
7. Mounting Frame: Filter.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw or lay in.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

2.2 GRILLES

A. Fixed Face Grille SG/RG/EG:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    b. Nailor Industries Inc.
    c. Price Industries.
    d. Titus.
    e. Tuttle & Bailey.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Material: Aluminum.

3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal; spaced 1/2 inch apart.
5. Face Arrangement: Perforated core.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
7. Mounting: Countersunk screw or lay in.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate registers and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.

B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.23

SECTION 237416.13 - PACKAGED, LARGE-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, large-capacity, rooftop air conditioning units (RTUs) with the following components and accessories:

1. Casings.
2. Fans.
3. Motors.
4. Coils.
5. Refrigerant circuit components.
6. Air filtration.
7. Gas furnaces.
8. Dampers.
9. Electrical power connections.
10. Controls.
11. Accessories

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.

B. ECM: Electronically commutated motor.

C. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the outdoor-air stream to reject heat during cooling operations and to absorb heat during heating operations. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.

D. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, large-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.

E. Supply-Air Fan: The fan providing supply air to conditioned space. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

F. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the supply-air stream to absorb heat (provide cooling) during cooling operations and to reject heat (provide heating) during heating

operations. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1. Factory selection calculations for each antimicrobial ultraviolet lamp installation.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: Submit certification that specified equipment will withstand wind forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article and in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of RTUs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Gas Furnace Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

3. Warranty Period for Solid-State Ignition Modules: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. AHRI Compliance:

1. Comply with AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
2. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
3. Comply with AHRI 1060 for testing and rating performance for air-to-air exchanger.
4. Comply with AHRI 210/240 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.

B. AMCA Compliance:

1. Comply with AMCA 11 and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal for air and sound performance according to AMCA 211 and AMCA 311.
2. Damper leakage tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.
3. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

C. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

F. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AAON.
2. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
3. Daikin Applied.
4. Trane.

5. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.
6. Or approved equal.

2.3 CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.

B. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with 1 inch foam insulation and seal moisture tight for R-7 performance.

C. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.

D. Inner Casing Fabrication Requirements:

1. Inside Casing: G-90-coated galvanized steel, 0.034 inch thick, perforated 40 percent free area.

E. Casing Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Liner materials shall have air-stream surface coated with an erosion- and temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric.
4. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

F. Condensate Drain Pans: Fabricated using G-90-coated galvanized 0.028 inch thick steel sheet, a minimum of 2 inches deep, and complying with ASHRAE 62.1 for design and construction of drain pans.

1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
2. Drain Connections: Threaded nipple.

G. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

2.4 FANS

A. Supply-Air Fans: Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and galvanized- or painted-steel fan scrolls.

1. Direct-Driven Supply-Air Fans: Motor shall be resiliently mounted in the fan inlet.

B. Condenser-Coil Fan: Variable-speed propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated ECM motors.

C. Relief-Air Fan: Propeller, shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor.

2.5 MOTORS

A. Comply with Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment" and the requirements of this Article.

B. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Efficiency: Premium efficient.

2.6 COILS

A. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum-plate fin and seamless internally grooved copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
3. Coil Split: Interlaced.
4. Condensate Drain Pan: Galvanized steel with corrosion-resistant coating formed with pitch and drain connections.

2.7 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

A. Number of Refrigerant Circuits: One.

B. Compressor: Hermetic, variable speed scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.

C. Refrigeration Specialties:

1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
3. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
4. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
5. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
6. Minimum off-time relay.
7. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
8. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
9. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.

2.8 AIR FILTRATION

A. Minimum arrestance and a minimum efficiency reporting value according to ASHRAE 52.2.

B. Flat Panel Filters:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, flat, nonpleated, panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.
2. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 1.
3. Media: Interlaced glass or synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.
   a. Adhesive: As recommended by air-filter manufacturer and that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
   b. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.
   c. Metal Retainer: Upstream side and downstream side.

2.9 GAS FURNACES

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3 and NFPA 54.

1. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.

B. Burners: Stainless steel.

1. Fuel: Natural gas.
2. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark or hot-surface igniter with flame sensor.

C. Heat-Exchanger and Drain Pan: Stainless steel.

D. Venting: Gravity vented with vertical extension.

E. Power Vent: Integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve with vertical extension.

F. Safety Controls:

1. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
2. Gas Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.

2.10 DAMPERS

A. Outdoor- and Return-Air Mixing Dampers: Opposed-blade galvanized-steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated for galvanized-steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect so dampers operate simultaneously.

1. Leakage Rate: As required by ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
2. Damper Motor: Modulating with adjustable minimum position.
3. Relief-Air Damper: Gravity actuated or motorized, as required by ASHRAE/IES 90.1, with bird screen and hood.

B. Barometric relief dampers.

2.11 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. RTU shall have a single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

2.12 CONTROLS

A. Basic Unit Controls:

1. Control-voltage transformer.
2. Wall-mounted thermostat or sensor with the following features:

    a. Heat-cool-off switch.
    b. Fan on-auto switch.
    c. Fan-speed switch.
    d. Exposed set point.
    e. Exposed indication.
    f. Degree F indication.
    g. Unoccupied-period-override push button.
    h. Data entry and access port to input temperature and humidity set points, occupied and unoccupied periods, and output room temperature and humidity, supply-air temperature, operating mode, and status.

3. Wall-mounted humidistat or sensor with the following features:

    a. Concealed set point.
    b. Concealed indication.

B. DDC Controller:

1. Controller shall have volatile-memory backup.
2. Safety Control Operation:

    a. Smoke Detectors: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if smoke is detected. Provide additional contacts for alarm interface to fire alarm control panel.
    b. Firestats: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if air greater than 130 deg F enters unit. Provide additional contacts for alarm interface to fire alarm control panel.
    c. Fire Alarm Control Panel Interface: Provide control interface to coordinate with operating sequence described in Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems."
    d. Low-Discharge Temperature: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if supply air temperature is less than 40 deg F.
    e. Defrost Control for Condenser Coil: Pressure differential switch to initiate defrost sequence.

3. Scheduled Operation: Occupied and unoccupied periods on 365-day clock with a minimum of four programmable periods per day.

4. Carbon Dioxide Sensor Operation:

a. Occupied Periods: Reset minimum outdoor-air ratio down to minimum 10 percent to maintain maximum 1000-ppm concentration.
b. Unoccupied Periods: Close outdoor-air damper and open return-air damper.

C. Interface Requirements for HVAC Instrumentation and Control System:

1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation and diagnostic code storage.
3. Provide BACnet compatible interface for central HVAC control workstation for the following:

a. Adjusting set points.
b. Monitoring supply fan start, stop, and operation.
c. Inquiring data to include outdoor-air damper position, supply- and room-air temperature and humidity.
d. Monitoring occupied and unoccupied operations.
e. Monitoring constant and variable motor loads.
f. Monitoring variable-frequency drive operation.
g. Monitoring cooling load.
h. Monitoring economizer cycles.
i. Monitoring air-distribution static pressure and ventilation air volume.

2.13 ACCESSORIES

A. Electric heater with integral thermostat maintains minimum 50 deg F temperature in gas burner compartment.

B. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.

C. Low-ambient kit using staged condenser fans for operation down to 35 deg F.

D. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.

E. Remote potentiometer to adjust minimum economizer damper position.

F. Return-air bypass damper.

G. Factory- or field-installed demand-controlled ventilation.

H. Safeties:

1. Smoke detector.
2. Condensate overflow switch.
3. High pressure control.
4. Gas furnace airflow-proving switch.

I. Hail guards of galvanized steel, painted to match casing.

J. Vertical vent extensions to increase the separation between the outdoor-air intake and the flue-gas outlet.

K. Door switches to disable heating or reset set point when open.

L. Outdoor air intake weather hood.

M. Service Lights and Switch: Factory installed in fan section with weatherproof cover. Factory wire lights to a single-point field connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.

B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure RTUs to structural support with anchor bolts.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install RTUs on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.

B. Install piping adjacent to RTUs to allow service and maintenance.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

C. Connect electrical wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.
3. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. RTU will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
4. Inspect internal insulation.
5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
8. Verify that filters are installed.
9. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
10. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
11. Connect and purge gas line.

12. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
13. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
14. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

    a. Start refrigeration system.
    b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
    c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.

18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency.

    a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
    b. Inspect operation of power vents.
    c. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    d. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
    e. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
    f. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.

21. Calibrate thermostats.
22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
23. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
24. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F above return-air temperature:

    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

25. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
26. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

    a. Supply-air volume.
    b. Return-air volume.
    c. Relief-air volume.
    d. Outdoor-air intake volume.

27. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:

    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.

b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.

28. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
b. Low-temperature safety operation.
c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.
e. Relief-air fan operation.
f. Smoke and firestat alarms.

29. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs.

END OF SECTION 237416.13

SECTION 238239.13 - CABINET UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cabinet unit heaters with centrifugal fans and hot-water coils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. DDC: Direct digital control.

C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

D. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include location and size of each field connection.
4. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
5. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
6. Indicate location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
7. Indicate location and arrangement of integral controls.
8. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which cabinet unit heaters will be attached.
3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.

6. Perimeter moldings for exposed or partially exposed cabinets.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Submit certification that cabinet unit heaters, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Include detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cabinet unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Modine.
2. Marley Engineered Products.
3. Trane.
4. Or approved equal.

2.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled and -tested unit complying with AHRI 440.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with UL 2021.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

C. Seismic Performance: Cabinet unit heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.4 COIL SECTION INSULATION

A. Insulation Materials: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall have aluminum-foil facing to prevent erosion of glass fibers.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. at 75 deg F mean temperature.
3. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
4. Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916 and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

2.5 CABINETS

A. Material: Steel with baked-enamel finish with manufacturer's standard paint, in color selected by Architect.

1. Vertical Unit, Exposed Front Panels: Minimum 0.0528-inch- thick galvanized sheet steel, removable panels with channel-formed edges secured with tamperproof cam fasteners.
2. Horizontal Unit, Exposed Bottom Panels: Minimum 0.0528-inch- thick galvanized sheet steel, removable panels secured with tamperproof cam fasteners and safety chain.
3. Recessed Flanges: Steel, finished to match cabinet.
4. Control Access Door: Key operated.

5. Base: Minimum 0.0528-inch-thick steel, finished to match cabinet, 4 inches high with leveling bolts.
6. Extended Piping Compartment: 8-inch- wide piping end pocket.

2.6 FILTERS

A. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value and Average Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.2.

B. Material: Washable Foam, MERV 3.

2.7 COILS

A. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain.

2.8 CONTROLS

A. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.

1. Fan: Forward curved,double width, centrifugal, directly connected to motor; thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
3. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

B. Factory, Hot-Water Piping Package: ASTM B 88, Type L copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Label piping to indicate service, inlet, and outlet.

1. Two-way, modulating control valve.
2. Hose Kits: Minimum 400-psig working pressure, and operating temperatures from 33 to 211 deg F. Tag hose kits to equipment designations.

    a. Length: 24 inches.
    b. Minimum Diameter: Equal to cabinet unit-heater connection size.

3. Two-Piece, Ball Valves: Bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.
4. Calibrated-Orifice Balancing Valves: Bronze body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature; with calibrated orifice or venture, connection for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, threaded ends, and equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
5. Automatic Flow-Control Valve: Brass or ferrous-metal body, 300-psig working pressure at 250 deg F, with removable, corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning piston spring; factory set to maintain constant indicated flow within plus or minus 10 percent of differential pressure range of 2 to 80 psig.

6. Y-Pattern, Hot-Water Strainers: Cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B); 125-psig minimum working pressure; with threaded connections, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection. Include minimum NPS 1/2 threaded pipe and full-port ball valve in strainer drain connection.
7. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

C. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."

D. Basic Unit Controls:

1. Control voltage transformer.
2. Unit-mounted thermostat with the following features:

a. Heat-off switch.
b. Fan on-auto switch.
c. Manual fan-speed switch.
d. Adjustable deadband.
e. Exposed set point.
f. Exposed indication.
g. Deg F indication.

E. DDC Terminal Controller:

1. Unit Supply-Air Fan Operations:

a. Occupied Periods: Fan runs continuously.

2. Heating-Coil Operations:

a. Occupied Periods: Modulate control valve to provide heating if room temperature falls below thermostat set point.

3. Controller shall have volatile-memory backup.

F. Electrical Connection: Factory-wired motors and controls for a single field connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive cabinet unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall boxes in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof. Joint-sealant materials and applications are specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

B. Install cabinet unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Suspend cabinet unit heaters from structure with elastomeric hangers and seismic restraints. Vibration isolators and seismic restraints are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

D. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks of Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping," Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties," Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping," and Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to cabinet unit heater's factory, hot-water piping package. Install the piping package if shipped loose.

D. Connect supply and return ducts to cabinet unit heaters with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

E. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install union and gate or ball valve on supply-water connection and union and calibrated balancing valve on return-water connection of cabinet unit heater. Hydronic specialties are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

G. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

H. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.

3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain cabinet unit heaters.

END OF SECTION 238239.13

SECTION 260100

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic Electrical Requirements applicable to all electrical work involved with the project.

B. General description of electrical work.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work covered by the Contract Documents is at new and existing facilities. The work required for electrical systems shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, services, and related items necessary to accomplish the installation and proper operation of the work as indicated and described in the Contract Documents. The complete installation as a whole, and in every part, shall be left ready for satisfactory operation.

B. Equipment or materials and labor, obviously a part of the work and necessary for the installation and proper operation of same, although not specifically shown on the drawings or specified, shall be provided as if called for in detail, at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Without intending to limit or restrict the amount of work involved, and solely for the convenience of the Contractor, the work in general shall comprise the following:

1. All coordination activities with the Utility Company and the Owner involving electric services, including all work and costs for same.
2. All coordination activities with other contractors and/or utilities involved with the project and the Owner, including contractors working on other projects at the site.
3. Installation, maintenance, and removal of temporary distribution systems and/or lighting systems for Contractor’s use during construction, or as necessary to maintain existing facilities in operation, including all work and costs for same.
4. All coordination activities with the Owner involving the construction, installation, maintenance, and removal of temporary distribution and lighting systems including all work and costs for same.
5. Demolition and removal of existing electrical equipment, devices, and items as indicated and/or specified or as necessary to accomplish proper completion of the work.

6. Maintenance of existing electrical equipment, devices, items, wiring, etc., at the project locations not specifically involved in the project but which are impacted by the work during the course of the project.
7. Relocation of existing equipment, wiring, and appurtenances as required to meet actual field construction conditions.
8. Installation of a complete power distribution system, including all equipment, devices, items, conduit, fittings, wiring, poles, aerial lines, and all associated appurtenances as indicated and/or specified and/or required.
9. All wiring and connections for equipment/items furnished by the Owner for use in the work.
10. All wiring and connections for equipment furnished under other contracts/division/sections of the Contract Documents.
11. All wiring and connections for existing equipment/items which remain or are reused in the work.
12.. All coordination activities with Verizon (Telephone Company) and the Owner involving work that may impact telephone lines and/or poles at the site, including all work and costs for same.
13. Refurbishment/Rehabilitation of existing generators stored on-site for reuse in the new work.
14. Transient voltage surge suppression system.
15. All equipment foundations, dowels, supports, anchors, bolts, etc. required for the complete installation of all equipment furnished under this division and for all equipment/devices required to be installed by the Contractor under other contracts/divisions/sections of the Contract Documents.
16. All cutting, coring, and patching required for the complete installation of all equipment furnished under this division and for all equipment/devices required to be installed by the Contractor under other contracts/divisions/sections of the Contract Documents.
17. All trenching, excavation, backfilling, shoring, and care for all groundwater required for the complete installation of all equipment furnished under this division and for all equipment/devices required to be installed by the Contractor under other contracts/divisions/sections of the Contract Documents.
18. Repair or replacement of damage caused by construction.
19. Cleaning, painting, legends, and laeling.
20. Testing, adjusting, and instructions.
21. Shop drawing and product data submittals.
22. Operation and maintenance documents submittals.
23. Operation and maintenance manuals.
24. Record drawings and documents.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.

B. NECA: Standard of Installation.

C. UL: Electrical Construction Materials Directory.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01340 and as specified herein.

B. Proposed Products List: Include products specified in the individual sections.

1. Within 15 days after date of Notice to Proceed, submit a complete list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
2. The Proposed Products List and individual items therein will be used for reference during submittal reviews and will not be reviewed for acceptance.

C. Equipment/Product Submittals: Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in single submittals.

1. A minimum of five (5) copies of each shop drawing/product data submittal shall be submitted and acceptance obtained before shipment and/or installation of material. Acceptance is given only to indicate general compliance with contract requirements and does not relieve the Contractor from any obligation undertaken under the contract. All acceptances are subject to reversal if field inspection reveals unfavorable conditions not previously disclosed.
2. Submittals shall be checked and corrected before submission. All deviations from Contract requirements shall be noted. If more than one item appears on a submission and the proposed item is not marked, acceptance will be based upon the item that meets specifications.
3. Mark shop drawings and product data with the appropriate specifications section(s), drawing and/or detail reference number(s).
4. Mark dimensions, ratings, and values in units to match those specified.
5. Without intending to limit or restrict the types or quantity of shop drawing/product data submittals, and solely for the convenience of the Contractor, these submittals shall include, but no be limited to, the following:

    a. Cabinets and enclosures.
    b. All identification markings.
    c. Panelboards.
    d. All equipment and controls for refurbishment/rehabilitation of existing generators
    e. Conduit and Wire.
    f. Fire Alarm.

6. All equipment/product submittals shall be transmitted for review simultaneously (as a group).
7. In general, where a manufacturer's name and/or style number is mentioned in the description of material and equipment in the specifications or on the drawings, it is to be understood that it is for the purpose of setting a standard.

    a. Where three manufacturers are named, the material or equipment shall be from one of those named.
    b. When a proprietary product is specified, the material or equipment shall be that specified.

8. If any substitute items are to be submitted and there are any questions of quality of such items, the Contractor may be required, at his own expense, to submit samples of both the item specified and that to be substituted, or furnish further proof of equivalence to the entire satisfaction of the Owner. In no case shall he be allowed additional remuneration if he must supply any items as specified because of the rejection of a substitute.

D. Submit installation instructions and operation and maintenance (O&M) information grouped into a complete/combined and bound manual formatted by specification section with index, for the entire project.

1. Installation instruction and O&M information shall consist of, but shall not be limited to, the following:

    a. Description of equipment/system.
    b. Installation instructions.
    c. Start-up instructions.
    d. Operating instructions.
    e. Maintenance instructions.
    f. Recommended maintenance schedule.
    g. Troubleshooting information techniques.
    h. Spare parts list.
    i. Wiring diagrams.
    j. Safety/precautionary instructions.
    k. Factory warranties/guarantees.
    l. List of manufacturers' local representatives or service agents.

2. One (1) copy of the manual shall be submitted for review and comments. Comments shall be included/addressed/incorporated in the final O&M Manuals for the project.
3. Operation and maintenance information shall be submitted not more than 45 days after submission of equipment/product submittals.
4. Without intending to limit or restrict the types or quantity of installation instructions and/or operation and maintenance information, and solely for

the convenience of the Contactor, this information shall be provided for, but not limited to, the following:

a. Panelboards.
b. Generator equipment and controls.
c. Fire Alarm.

E. Specific submittals and other submittals (not listed in this section) are required by the Contract Documents and/or are listed in the specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for all submittals.

F. Prior to submission, the Contractor shall mark all submittals with an appropriate submittal number and with the Contractor's review stamp indicating that the Contractor has reviewed the submittal for compliance with the Contract Documents and found it acceptable.

G. Review of submissions, in whole or in part, shall not constitute acceptance of any errors, omissions, changes, or other deviations from the Contract Documents. Checking is only for conformance with the design concept of the project and compliance the information given in the Contract Documents. Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the job site; for information that pertains solely to the fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, installation or to techniques of construction; for coordination of the work of all trades, and for all safety aspects of the work.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Wherever the word "Provide" appears in the Contract Documents it shall mean furnish and install with all required associated work, wiring, raceways, and appurtenances, make all final connections, and leave in a satisfactory operating condition.

B. Wherever the word "Equipment" appears in the Contract Documents, it shall mean all wiring, apparatus, raceways, fixtures, panels, boxes, switches, appurtenances, devices, and similar items as required.

C. Wherever the word "Work" appears in the Contract Documents, it shall mean all required equipment and all materials, supervisions, transportation, adjustments, labor, rigging, scaffolding, and tools of an auxiliary nature required to install the equipment for a complete approved installation.

D. Wherever the word "Wiring" appears in the Contract Documents, it shall mean all cables and conductors, insulated and uninsulated, grounded and ungrounded, and their enclosed raceways, including all associated fastenings, supports, boxes, bushings, devices, appurtenances, fixtures, and equipment as required.

E. Wherever the word “Conduit” appears in the Contract Documents, it shall refer to rigid metal conduit, PVC externally-coated rigid metal conduit, Intermediate metal conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit (Schedule 40 PVC), or liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

F. Where work or equipment is referred to in singular terms, such reference shall be deemed to apply to as many items of work or equipment as required to complete the entire installation.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Rules and Regulations: All work shall be done in strict compliance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code; all local, state, and federal safety requirements; all local, state, and federal environmental requirements; and all other public authorities having jurisdiction. These rules and regulations shall be considered as forming a part of the Contract Documents.

B. Fees and Certificates: Obtain and pay for all permits and certificates required in conjunction with the work. Furnish a copy of all permits and certificates to the Owner.

C. Contractor's License: All electrical work shall be done by a fully qualified and duly licensed electrical Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain his license in effect throughout the course of the work.

D. Underwriter's Label: All material for which label service is available shall bear the label of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

E. Underwriter's Inspection: During the course of the work at periodic intervals, the Contractor shall, at his expense, have an inspection of the work made by a representative of an independent inspection agency. Corrections to the work required by said inspections shall be accomplished immediately at no additional cost to the Owner.

1. Prior to commencing work, submit to the Owner evidence that inspection services of an independent inspection agency have been obtained.
2. Prior to the installation of finish materials, and while all concealed work is accessible, obtain a certificate/letter from the independent inspection agency indicating approval of the rough wiring. This certificate/letter shall be forwarded to the Owner.
3. Upon completion of the work, an approved Certificate of Electrical Inspection for the entire project shall be delivered to the Owner.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install work as indicated in the Contract Documents, unless prevented by project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Owner before proceeding.

C. Commencement of construction shall mean that the Contractor accepts project/site conditions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Electrical work shall be coordinated with the Owner and all contractors involved with the project. All work shall be carefully laid out in advance coordinating electrical features with architectural, structural, and mechanical features of construction before the work is installed. Prior to roughing-in, the Contractor shall review approved shop drawings of the other trades involved in the project.

1.9 COOPERATION

A. Cooperate fully with other trades/utilities involved in the project and the Owner as is necessary to accomplish intelligent and proper execution of work.

1.10 SUPERINTENDENCE

A. The Contractor shall give his personal superintendence to the work or have a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Owner present at all times during construction with full authority to act for him in matters relating to the work. The Contractor shall provide an adequate organization for the proper coordinating and expediting of the work. The Contractor shall lay out his own work and shall be held fully responsible for all measurements executed by him under the contract. He shall verify all information shown in the Contract Documents and shall be held fully responsible for all errors resulting from failure to exercise these precautions.

1.11 DRAWINGS

A. The Contract Drawings have been made to scale with the best knowledge of conditions, dimensions, and space requirements available at the time of drafting. Report errors or discrepancies to the Owner immediately upon discovery for instructions as to further procedure. The wiring/raceway layout shown on the drawings shall not be considered as absolute but shall be subject to such revisions as may be necessary to overcome field obstructions. No changes shall be made in the location or placement of apparatus without approval of the Owner. The drawings may not indicate all of the existing equipment, devices, wiring, structures, piping, etc., either exposed or concealed. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall obtain or verify the exact location of all the existing items that affect the work.

1.12 DISCREPANCIES

A. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Owner. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

1.13 PROTECTION

A. Effectively protect all parts of the installation, materials stored on site, and materials installed against theft and vandalism. All materials and equipment removed or damaged through theft or vandalism shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall also effectively protect all portions of the work, materials, and equipment that are liable to injury during the period of construction. Conduit and openings into same, wiring, and all materials and equipment under the contract before and after being set in place, shall be adequately covered and protected to prevent damage or entrance of foreign matter detrimental to the operation of the equipment. The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage done to his work until such is finally and fully accepted by the Owner.

1.14 EXAMINATION OF THE WORK

A. Furnish all labor, material, equipment, and instruments as may be required by the Owner in making examination of the work.

1.15 RECORD DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTS

A. It shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to annotate the record drawings and documents to show "As-Built" conditions as the construction proceeds.

B. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish one (1) set of record drawings and two (2) sets of all other record documents to the Owner.

C. Record drawings and documents shall consist of annotated contract drawings, specifications, addenda, change orders, shop drawings, and field directives.

D. These drawings and documents shall indicate as a minimum, equipment locations, conduit layout, wiring diagrams, and related details. They shall show wire and conduit sizes and equipment capacities, all important dimensions, and necessary information for operation and maintenance of equipment.

1.16 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Upon completion of the work and prior to acceptance, the Contractor shall instruct designated employees of the Owner in the operation of the various items of equipment and in the operation of each of the systems as a whole.

1.17 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall be responsible to insure "on the job" safety for his employees. In addition, he shall be responsible to insure that his work shall be performed in a manner that will provide safe conditions for other persons employed on the project, employees of the Owner, all other persons having authorized or unauthorized access to the work, and the public.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to conduct his work in such a manner as to minimize the interference and/or interruption of the normal activities at the project site.

C. The Contractor shall notify the Owner not less than ten (10) working days prior to commencing any electrical work that may interfere and/or interrupt the normal activities at the project site.

D. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain accurate dimensional data of the equipment and to determine that such equipment will fit space allocated with adequate clearance for operation and maintenance.

E. The Contractor shall assure, and take all necessary actions to assure, that the existing facilities are kept operational at all times for the duration of this contract. Interruption of existing facilities' operation will not be permitted. If it becomes necessary to interrupt electric service to any part of the facilities, schedule activities to be performed at times agreeable to the Owner. The work shall be conducted in such a manner that electric service will <u>never</u> be completely interrupted. Contractor shall include, in his bid, all premium pay that may be required in connection with these requirements.

F. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to verify the actual electrical requirements of all equipment involved in the work and to size all wire, all conduit, all circuit protection, etc. in accordance with the National Electrical Code, and the published requirements/recommendations of the equipment manufacturer. However, size and ratings shall not be less than those indicated on the drawings or specified, unless approved by the Owner.

G. The Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement and/or repair of all damage caused by his work. Replacement and/or repair work shall conform to the existing conditions.

H. Each and every bidder is hereby instructed that prior to submitting a proposal, he shall visit the site and carefully examine the existing conditions affecting the Work and verify those items that impact the project. Additional labor/materials and equipment required through failure to follow these instructions shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.18 GUARANTEE

A. All new materials or equipment and all workmanship shall be fully guaranteed in writing for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance by the Owner. This guarantee shall include an agreement to repair or replace all material or work which is discovered to be defective during said period.

1.19 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Provide four (4) complete, bound and indexed copies of final O&M Manuals for the project.

B. Final O&M Manuals shall be submitted before substantial completion of the work and shall consist of the following:

1. All items as outlined in Section 260100 – 1.4D corrected/modified in accordance with the review comments.

C. O&M information for each item shall be prepared by the original equipment manufacturer (OEM) and certified by the OEM. The Contractor shall coordinate, collate, index, and bind all items into final O&M Manuals.

D. These manuals will be used for O&M purposes only and will not be reviewed for acceptance. However, if inaccuracies or omissions are discovered, they shall be corrected by the Contractor/OEM at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.20 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

A. The sequence and scheduling of the work shall be coordinated by the Contractor with the Owner and the other trades/utilities involved in the project.

B. Existing electrical equipment shall be maintained in operation until the new facilities are complete and ready for start-up.

C. All change-overs from existing facilities to new facilities shall be coordinated by the Contractor with the Owner and the other trades/utilities involved in this project and shall be accepted by the Owner prior to commencement of the change-over.

D. All change-overs shall be conducted in a continuous and expedient manner (i.e from commencement to completion without a stoppage in the change-over work).

E. Owner furnished electrical equipment shall be placed into operation when the new facilities are complete and ready for start-up.

F. All relocated equipment and systems between existing facilities and new facilities shall be coordinated by the Contractor with the Owner and the other trades/utilities

involved in this project and shall be accepted by the Owner prior to commencement of the change-over.

1.21 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

A. The project includes existing equipment which shall be used in the work.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible to thoroughly familiarize himself with all aspects of the existing equipment in order to properly use same.

C. Each and every bidder shall be responsible for verifying all equipment and/or requirements regarding the use of existing equipment. Additional equipment, materials, and labor required through failure to follow these instructions shall be provided by the Contractor at no addition cost to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. All materials and equipment shall be new and free of defects. Materials and equipment shall be the catalogued products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production of such materials or equipment and shall be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements. When two or more units of the same type, class, and sizes of equipment are required, these units shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of this system need not be the products of the same manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, the model and serial number on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

B. Items not specified but necessary for the proper installation of the electrical work and operation of the system shall be furnished in a grade and quality, meeting normal trade standards. Materials shall be compatible with the materials of the system in which they are to be installed.

C. All material and equipment shall be acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction or shall be replaced with acceptable items at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORKMANSHIP

A. Install all work using the procedures as defined in the NECA Standard of Installation.

B. All equipment shall be installed and wired in strict compliance with the requirements and recommendations of the equipment manufacturer.

C. All work shall be installed in a first class manner by mechanics skilled in the trade involved. All details of the installation shall be mechanically and electrically correct and all work shall comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Code and all local codes having jurisdiction.

D. Installation, wiring, and connections of equipment furnished under other divisions/sections of the Contract Documents or existing equipment shall be accomplished using the requirements and recommendations of the equipment manufacturer.

3.2 CLEANING

A. During the course of construction, the Contractor shall maintain all areas in which he is working or using for storage and access free from rubbish and debris at all times.

B. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all parts of the installation to the satisfaction of the Owner.

3.3 PAINTING

A. Paint all damaged factory finished surfaces. Use paint and method of application as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

3.4 LEGENDS

A. Provide for each panslboard, and similar items of equipment a laminated plastic nameplate of molded phenolic compound to indicate the device and equipment served. Characters shall be white, not less than one-eighth inch (1/8") high.

B. Provide tags for all feeders, at both ends and at intermediate junction and pull boxes, indicating feeder designation or equipment served.

3.5 TESTING

A. Upon completion of the work and prior to acceptance, the Contractor shall test all conductors to insure freedom from unwanted grounds, continuity, proper splicing, and insulation values in accordance with National Electrical Code requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall check all conduits for continuity. Preliminary testing with a megneto or ohmmeter shall be permitted. The Contractor shall

furnish all required instruments, labor, material, and other equipment necessary for testing.

3.6 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Upon completion of the work, all component parts, individually and as a whole, shall be adjusted and left in a satisfactory operational condition.

B. All overload devices shall be set and adjusted to load conditions.

0.7 SITE WORK

A. All site work shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Division 2 – Site Work of the Contract Documents.

0.8 CONCRETE WORK

A. All concrete work shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Division 3 - Concrete of the Contract Documents.

0.9 CUTTING, CORING, AND PATCHING

A. All cutting shall be done by this Contractor as required for the installation of his work. All holes through existing concrete or masonry construction shall be core drilled. Prior to any core drilling, verify that same will not damage or interfere with existing piping, equipment, etc.

B. All cutting and patching of every nature required in connection with the work shall be done by mechanics experienced in their respective trades. Cutting shall be done with great care so as not to cause unnecessary damage or leave unsightly surfaces which may not be concealed by plates, escutcheons, or other normal concealing construction.

3.10 REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT

A. The Contractor shall be responsible to repair and/or replace all damage caused by his work.

B. All repair and/or replacement work shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner by craftsmen skilled in the trades involved and shall be accomplished in accordance with the best practice of the trade.

C. All damaged equipment shall be replaced before acceptance of the work, regardless of who caused the damage. In areas where electrical construction has

been performed over finished surfaces, all marred surfaces shall be touched-up as directed by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260600

ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

B. Salvaged equipment.

C. Equipment and/or wiring abandoned-in-place.

1.2 WORK INVOLVED

A. Safely disconnect from service, demolish, remove, and dispose of, the existing equipment/devices/materials and similar items as indicated in the Contract Documents and/or as may be necessary for the proper completion of the work.

B. Safely disconnect from service and appropriately tag the existing equipment/devices/materials and similar items to be abandoned-in-place as indicated in the Contract Documents and/or as may be necessary for the proper completion of the work.

C. Repair or replace all damage caused by the demolition work.

D. Prior to the commencement of demolition and removal work, the Owner shall compile a list of equipment and material to be salvaged and shall deliver this list to the Contractor. All salvaged equipment or material shall be removed and then delivered by the Contractor to the Owner. Items shall be delivered in the same condition as when removed and shall be unloaded and placed as directed by the Owner. The Contractor shall prepare a receipt and obtain the Owner's signature on same for all salvaged equipment or material.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. All demolition work shall be done in strict compliance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code.

B. The Contractor may refer to existing drawings for general information only. The information on these drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities under the contract, or the obligation to visit the site and ascertain the existing conditions affecting the work during the bidding process.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. In general, all demolished equipment/devices/materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

B. All materials and equipment for repairs, patching, or replacement, shall be new and free of defects.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field conditions and circuiting arrangements are as shown on drawings.

B. Verify that wiring and equipment indicated for demolition serve only facilities to be demolished.

C. Demolition work shown on drawings is based on casual field observations and existing documents. Report discrepancies to the Owner before disturbing existing installations.

D. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain or verify the existing circuit numbers/circuiting for all of the existing equipment/devices that shall be demolished prior to commencing work on these items and to safely remove from service all existing equipment/devices/materials and similar items indicated on the drawings and/or as may be necessary for the proper completion of the work.

E. Commencement of demolition work shall mean that the Contractor accepts the existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Safely disconnect electrical systems in areas of demolition work.

B. Coordinate electric service outages with the Owner and/or the utility.

C. Provide temporary demolition and/or connections to maintain any Owner selected existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Electrical System: Obtain permission from the Owner and all other concerned parties at least ten (10) working days before completely disabling any

systems within the project site. Make temporary connections to maintain service in any Owner selected areas adjacent to work area.

E. Existing Facilities: Obtain permission from the Owner and all other concerned parties at least ten (10) working days before completely disabling any service. Make temporary connections to maintain service in any Owner selected areas adjacent to work area.

3.3 DEMOLITION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove and/or relocate existing installations to accommodate new construction.

B. Disconnect and remove items as indicated on the drawings and/or as specified and/or as required for proper completion of the work.

C. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition work.

D. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active.

E. Remove wiring to source of supply.

F. Cut unused concrete embedded conduit flush with surface and fill/patch with grout.

G. Disconnect and remove all existing electric service equipment, conduit, and wiring in coordination with the installation of the new electric service work.

3.4 SALVAGED EQUIPMENT

A. Salvaged equipment shall be relocated or turned over to owner.

3.5 REPAIRS AND REPLACEMENT

A. Existing surfaces remaining after removals shall be left in a condition suitable for the application of the new work. Where removals leave holes and/or damaged surfaces that will be exposed in the finished work, these holes and/or damaged surfaces shall be patched and repaired.

B. All repair and/or replacement work shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner by craftsmen skilled in the trades involved and shall be accomplished in accordance with the best practice of the trade.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean all existing electrical materials and equipment which remain or are reused.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 261110

CONDUIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rigid metal conduit and fittings.

B. Intermediate metal conduit and fittings.

C. Rigid PVC conduit and fittings.

D. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit and fittings.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI C80.1 – Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc-Coated.

B. ANSI C80.6 – Intermediate Metal Conduit, Zinc-Coated.

C. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 – Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.

D. ANSI/NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.

E. NEMA RN 1 – PVC Externally-Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Electrical Metallic Tubing.

F. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Plastic Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80).

G. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Conduit routing shown on drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route conduit as required to meet project conditions.

B. Where conduit routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Determine required separation between conduit and other work.

B. Determine conduit routing to avoid interference with other work.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Accurately record actual routing of all conduits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RIGID METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. PVC Externally Coated Conduit: NEMA RN 1; rigid steel conduit with external 40 mil PVC coating and internal galvanized surface.

C. Intermediate Metal Conduit: ANSI C80.6.

D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB1; materials to match conduit, all connections shall be threaded.

2.2 PLASTIC CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. Conduit: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 PVC.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.3 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. Conduit: Flexible metal conduit with PVC jacket.

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1.

2.4 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Conduit Clamps, Straps, and Supports: Steel or malleable iron, finish to match conduit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT SIZING, ARRANGEMENT, AND SUPPORT

A. Size conduit for conductor type installed or for Type THWN conductors, whichever is larger; ¾ inch minimum size.

B. Arrange conduit to maintain accessibility and present a neat appearance.

C. Route exposed conduit parallel and perpendicular to electrical equipment rack and adjacent cabinets/enclosures.

D. Maintain minimum 6-inch clearance between conduit and piping. Maintain 12-inch clearance between conduit and heat sources such as flues, steam pipes, and heating appliances.

E. Arrange conduit supports to prevent distortion of alignment by wire pulling operations. Fasten conduit using galvanized spacers and straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, or bolted split stamped galvanized hangers.

F. Group conduit in parallel runs where practical and use conduit rack constructed of steel channel with conduit straps of clamps. Provide space for 25 percent additional conduit.

G. Do not fasten conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove all wire used for temporary conduit support during construction, before conductors are pulled.

H. Support conduit at a maximum of 7 feet on center.

I. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall not exceed 24 inches in length and all runs shall be provided with an appropriate length of ground conductor.

3.2 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut conduit square using a saw or pipe-cutter; ream and de-burr cut ends.

B. Bring conduit to the shoulder of fitting and couplings and fasten securely.

C. Use conduit hubs for fastening conduit to cast boxes, and for fastening conduit to cabinets/enclosures in damp or wet locations.

D. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90º bends between boxes.

E. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams.

F. Use hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit larger than 2 inch size.

G. Avoid moisture traps where possible; where unavoidable, provide junction box with drain fitting at conduit low point.

H. Use suitable conduit caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.

I. Provide No. 12 AWG insulated conductor or suitable pull string in empty conduit, except sleeves and nipples.

J. Install expansion joints where conduit crosses structural expansion joints.

K. Use PVC externally-coated rigid steel factory elbows for bends in plastic conduit runs longer than 100 feet, or in plastic conduit runs which have more than two bends regardless of length.

L. Wipe plastic conduit clean and dry before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area that will be inserted into fitting. Let joint cure for 20 minutes minimum.

M. In general, all underground conduit shall be concrete encased. The thickness of concrete covering the conduit on all sides and between conduits shall not be less than three (3) inches.

1. Install top of underground conduit a minimum of 36 inches below finished grade.

2. Stagger conduit joints in concrete encasement 6 inches minimum, horizontally.

3. Use suitable separators and chairs installed not greater than 4 feet on centers. Band conduit together with suitable banding devices. Securely anchor conduit to prevent movement during concrete placement.

4. Provide minimum 3 inch concrete cover at bottom, top, and sides of conduit.

5. Provide two No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in top of concrete encasement.

N. In general, all rigid steel conduit which is underground or encased in concrete shall be coated with two (2) coats of bituminous mastic paint or shall be PVC externally-coated conduit. The bituminous or PVC coating shall be carried no less than six (6) inches above grade.

O. A plastic warning tape shall be installed over all buried conduit. The tape shall have the warning "Caution--Buried Electric Line" continuously imprinted on a red background. The tape shall be positioned above the conduit at a point twelve (12") below finished grade.

3.3 CONDUIT INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Underground Installation More Than Five Feet From Foundation Wall: Schedule 40 plastic conduit.

B. Installations In or Under Concrete Slab, or Underground Within Five Feet of Foundation Wall: Rigid steel conduit with bituminous or PVC coating.

C. Installation for the underground portion of the feeder from Switchboard – MSB to the new Vehicle Maintenance Building: Detail 1/E-0001 on Drawing No. E-0001.

D. Outdoor Locations: Rigid steel conduit.

E. Interior Locations: Rigid steel conduit or Intermediate metal conduit.

F. Flexible Connections: Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 261230

BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Building wire and cable.

B. Wiring connectors and connections.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Wire and cable routing shown on drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions.

B. Where wire and cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Determine required separation between wiring and other work.

B. Determine wire and cable routing to avoid interference with other work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

B. Conductor: Copper.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

D. Insulation: ANSI/NFPA 70, Type THHN/THWN.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that mechanical work likely to damage wire has been completed.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire or cable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

B. Use solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller.

C. Use stranded conductors for control circuits.

D. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

E. Use conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits.

F. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 ft.

G. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.

H. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger.

I. Protect exposed cable from damage.

J. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

K. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.

L. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

M. Use split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger.

N. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.

O. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Identify wire and cable.

B. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated on the drawings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.

B. Measure tightness of bolted connections and compare torque measurements with manufacturer's recommended values.

C. Verify continuity of each branch circuit conductor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 261300

BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pull and junction boxes.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.

B. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

C. NEMA 1 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify locations of outlets in work areas prior to rough-in.

B. Electrical boxes are shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Install at location required for box to serve intended purpose.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Surface-Mounted Box: NEMA 1, steel, surface-mounted junction box.

1. Material: Steel.

2. Cover: Steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install electrical boxes as shown on drawings and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and compliance with regulatory requirements.

B. Install electrical boxes to maintain accessibility and to present neat mechanical appearance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 261600

CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cabinets and hinged cover enclosures.

B. Terminal blocks and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NEMA ICS 1 - Industrial Control and Systems.

B. ANSI/NEMA ICS 4 - Terminal Blocks for Industrial Control Equipment and Systems.

C. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Control Equipment and Systems.

D. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 01340.

B. Shop Drawings: Include schematic diagram, wiring diagram, outline drawing and construction diagram as described in ANSI/NEMA ICS 1.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data for cabinets and enclosures.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS AND HINGED COVER ENCLOSURES

A. Construction: NEMA Type 1, steel, unless indicated otherwise.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

C. Covers: Continuous hinge, held closed by hasp and staple for padlock.

D. Panel for Mounting Terminal Blocks or Electrical Components: 14 gage steel, white enamel finish.

2.2 TERMINAL BLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Terminal Blocks: ANSI/NEMA ICS 4; UL listed.

B. Power Terminals: Unit construction type, closed-back type, with tubular pressure screw connectors, rated 600 volts.

D. Provide ground bus terminal block with provisions for bonding to enclosure.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble enclosures and cabinets housing terminal blocks or electrical components in accordance with ANSI/NEMA ICS 6.

B. Provide conduit hubs on enclosures.

C. Provide protective pocket inside front cover with schematic diagram, connection diagram, and layout drawing of control wiring and components within enclosure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cabinets and enclosures plumb; anchor securely to wall and structural supports at each corner, minimum.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 261700

GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power system grounding.

B. Electrical equipment and raceway grounding and bonding.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Ground the electrical service system neutral at service entrance equipment to metallic water piping and to supplementary grounding electrodes.

B. Bond together system neutrals, service equipment enclosures, exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceway systems, grounding conductor in raceways and cables, receptacle ground connectors, and metallic piping systems.

C. Install grounding as indicated on the drawings and as required by the National Electrical Code.

D. Ground each separately derived system neutral to nearest effectively grounded electrode.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Accurately record actual locations of grounding electrodes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Ground Rods: Copper-encased steel, ¾ inch diameter, minimum length ten (10) feet.

B. Wire: Standard copper, size to meet ANSI/NFPA 70.

C. Exothermic Welds: Cadweld type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Provide a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in feeder and branch circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug, bus, or bushing.

B. Connect grounding electrode conductors to metal water pipe using a suitable ground clamp. Make connections to flanged piping at street side of flange. Provide bonding jumper around meters.

C. Supplementary Grounding Electrode: Use driven ground rod on exterior of building.

D. All grounding and bonding connections below grade shall be of the exothermic welded type.

E. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.

B. Measure ground resistance from system neutral connection at service entrance to convenient ground reference point using suitable ground testing equipment. Resistance shall not exceed 10 ohms.

C. Provide ground resistance test results to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 261800

EQUIPMENT WIRING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to and/or installation of equipment provided by the Owner, or as specified under other contracts/divisions/sections of the Contract Documents, or existing equipment.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.

B. NEMA WD 1 – General Purpose Wiring Devices.

C. NEMA WD 6 – Wiring Device Configurations.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.4 ELECTRICALLY OPERATED APPARATUS

A. Unless otherwise noted, the Contractor shall provide all power and control wiring for all electrically operated apparatus involved in the project, make all final connections, and leave apparatus in approved operating condition. It shall be his responsibility to examine detailed drawings, wiring diagrams, roughing-in drawings, and other information pertaining to the apparatus in question to determine the extent of work to be provided and exact locations of service.

B. The horsepower of motors or wattage of equipment indicated in the Contract Documents is the estimated horsepower or wattage requirement of existing equipment or equipment to be furnished. All feeders, conduit, wiring, motor starters, fuses, circuit breakers and similar items shall be of the sizes and capacities to suit horsepower of the motors or wattage of existing equipment or that to be furnished. However, all ratings as shown on the drawings or indicated in the specifications shall not be reduced without specific written approval from the Owner.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other divisions/sections or by the Owner.

B. Determine connection locations and requirements.

C. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation schedule for equipment.

D. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up schedule for equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CORDS AND PLUGS

A. Attachment Plug: NEMA WD 1.

B. Attachment Plug Configuration: NEMA WD 6; Match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.

C. Cord Construction: Oil resistant thermostat insulated Type SO multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for extra hard usage in damp locations.

D. Cord Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Review equipment submittals prior to installation and electrical rough-in. Verify location, size, and type of connections. Coordinate details of equipment connections with supplier and installer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Use wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered in heat-producing equipment.

B. Make conduit connections to adjustable or vibrating equipment using liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

C. Install pre-finished cord set where connection with attachment plug is indicated, specified, or required. Use attachment plug with suitable strain-relief clamps.

D. Provide suitable strain-relief clamps with kellems for cord connections to outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

E. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated and/or required.

F. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices such as limit switches as indicated and/or required. Connect with conduit and wiring as indicated and/or required.

G. Provide interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment as indicated and/or as required by the manufacturer of the equipment.

PART 4 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

4.1 RECONNECTION OF EXISTING ITEMS

A. The Owner intends to reuse selected existing equipment in the new work. The Contractor shall be responsible to install and/or wire this equipment.

B. The Contractor shall provide all connections, wiring, and electrical power for all of the reused existing equipment in accordance with the provisions of this contract/division/section, as recommended by the manufacturer, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 261900

SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Conduit and equipment supports.

B. Fastening hardware.

1.2 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall provide all necessary hangars and supports for equipment and materials. Equipment and materials shall be adequately supported to provide a structurally sound installation.

B. Wiring/raceways and/or equipment fastened to concrete and/or masonry construction shall be secured thereto using approved clamps and/or fittings with expansion anchors and machine screws or concrete inserts with approved fasteners. Wood plugs and plastic anchors shall not be permitted.

C. Where applicable, all raceway, devices, equipment, etc. may be supported and hung by the use of one and five-eights inch (1-5/8") size channel strut system. The channels shall be constructed of mild strip steel, which has been hot dipped galvanized conforming to ASTM Specifications A-386 or A-153. The support and hanger system shall be installed following the manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. All screws and nuts used to fasten device covers, enclosure covers, and similar applications where screws must be used for servicing or replacement of equipment shall be stainless steel. All other screws and bolts shall be zinc or cadmium plated or hot-dipped galvanized.

E. Conduit straps shall be of malleable iron construction, hot-dipped galvanized, size and finish to match raceway.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Support Channel: Galvanized steel.

B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.

C. Supporting devices used in conjunction with runs of PVC externally coated conduit shall be of the PVC-coated type, to match conduit coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using expansion anchors. Do not use spring steel clips and clamps.

B. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls.

C. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit.

D. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.

E. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors. Provide steel channel supports to stand cabinet one inch off wall.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 261950

ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates and labels.

B. Wire and cable markers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under the provisions of Section 01340.

B. Include schedule for nameplates and labels.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Nameplates and Labels: Engraved two-layer laminated plastic, white letters on a black background.

B. Nameplates and labels shall be affixed to items using brass or stainless steel screws. No adhesive types will be allowed.

C. Wire and Cable Markers: Cloth markers, split sleeve or tubing type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

B. Install nameplates and labels parallel to equipment lines.

C. Secure nameplates and labels to equipment fronts using screws.

D. Embossed tape will not be permitted for any application.

3.2 WIRE IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide wire markers on each conductor in panelboard gutters, equipment cabinets and enclosures, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and at load connection. Identify with branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits, and with control wire number as indicated on equipment manufacturer's shop drawings for control wiring.

3.3 NAMEPLATE ENGRAVING SCHEDULE

A. Provide nameplates to identify all electrical distribution and control equipment, and loads served. Letter Height: 1/8 inch for individual switches and loads served, 1/4 inch for distribution and control equipment identification.

B. Nameplates and labels shall be provided for all new and existing equipment including all panelboards, disconnect switches, circuit breakers, and similar items as indicted on the drawings, but may not be limited to, the following items:

1. Cabinets and Enclosures.

2. Panelboards.

3. Switchboards.

4. Transfer Switches.

5. Generator Equipment.

6. Disconnect Switches.

7. Enclosed Circuit Breakers.

8. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression Equipment.

C. Nameplates and labels for other similar items shall be provided by the Contractor if so deemed necessary by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264700

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Distribution and branch circuit panelboards.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.

B. NEMA AB 1 – Molded Case Circuit Breakers.

C. NEMA PB 1 – Panelboards.

D. NEMA PB 1.1 – Instruction for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings for equipment and component devices under provisions of Section 01340.

B. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, and circuit breaker arrangement and sizes.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purposes specified and shown.

1.5 SPARE PARTS

A. Keys: Furnish 2 spare keys for each panelboard installed to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DISTRIBUTION AND BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; Circuit breaker type.

B. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1.

1. Interior Locations: NEMAType 1; unless indicated otherwise.

C. Provide surface cabinet front with concealed hinge and door lock. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

D. All panelboards shall be keyed alike.

E. Provide panelboards with copper bus, ratings as scheduled on drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.

F. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As indicated on the drawings.

G. Molded Case Circuit Breakers; NEMA AB 1; Provide bolt-on type circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.

1. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers (GFI) where scheduled or required.
2. Provide UL listed switching duty rated circuit breakers (SWD) where scheduled or required for lighting circuits.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards plumb, in conformance with NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Mounting Height: 4 ft. – 6 in. to centerline, nominal.

C. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.

D. Provide typed or neatly handwritten circuit directory for each panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 20 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 20 percent.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 267410

TELEPHONE SERVICE COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Coordination with the Owner and Telephone Service Provider regarding aerial line/pole line work that may impact telephone lines and/or poles at the site, including all work and costs required for same.

B. Each and every bidder shall be responsible to contact the Owner and Telephone Service Provider, prior to submitting a proposal and verify all telephone service/system requirements. Additional materials, equipment, and labor required through failure to follow these instructions shall be provided by the contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The telephone service/system on-site consists of existing telephone lines and poles that are not intended to be modified in the project work.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Telephone Utility Company: Telephone Service Provider.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 01340.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Conduct any work involving telephone lines/poles in accordance with utility company’s rules and regulations.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Conform to requirements of Verizon.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate all work involving telephone lines/poles with Telephone Service Provider prior commencement of work and verify the acceptability of work for the project.

B. Obtain from Telephone Service Provider all requirements pertaining to telephone facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 269700

TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing and Commissioning.

1.2 TESTS

A. All work shall be tested regularly during its progress. The Owner shall have the authority to require testing of any portion of the work at any time. The Contractor shall provide all labor and material as necessary in making such tests. The foreman in charge of work shall give his personal attention, together with any other assistance required, in order to investigate any portion of the work. As a minimum, the following tests shall be performed: insulation resistance, load balancing in switchboards and panelboards, correct rotation of motors.

B. Perform all tests in the presence of the Owner. Furnish labor, materials, and instruments necessary to conduct the tests.

C. On completion, the work is to be inspected and must satisfactorily pass tests against short circuits and grounds.

D. Motor rotation shall be checked and corrected if necessary.

E. The electrical Contractor shall be present during the test operation of all generator and mechanical equipment to which electrical connections have been made.

F. After all the work is completely installed, the Contractor shall operate the systems and equipment in the presence of the Owner's personnel and shall demonstrate the proper operation of all controls.

G. The Contractor shall demonstrate the proper operation of all alarm devices.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITY DURING TESTS

A. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the proper operation of equipment during tests and instruction periods and shall neither have nor make any claim for

damage which may occur to equipment prior to the time when the Owner formally takes over the operation thereof.

1.4 FAILURE OF TESTS

A. Any defects in the equipment, or deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be promptly corrected by the Contractor by replacements or otherwise. If the Contractor fails to correct any defects or deviations, or if the replaced equipment when re-tested shall fail again to meet the contract requirements, the Owner (notwithstanding having made partial payment for work and materials) may reject the equipment and order the Contractor to remove it from the project at the Contractor's expense.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. The work covered by this section is to be coordinated with related work as specified elsewhere in the specifications. Requirements of the following sections apply:

1. 26.00 Electrical

2. 26.05 Common Work Results for Electrical

3. 21.10 Water-Based Fire-Suppression System

4. 21.22 Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems

5. 23.00 Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC)

6. 25.00 Integrated Automation

C. The system and all associated operations shall be in accordance with the following:

1. Requirements of the following Model Building Code: IBC 2018 Edition

2. NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code, 2016 Edition

3. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, 2017 Edition

4. NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, 2018 Edition

5. NFPA 90A, Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2018 Edition

6. ANSI/ASME A17.1 / CSA B44, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, 2016 Edition

7. Local Jurisdictional Adopted Codes and Standards

8. ADA Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section covers fire alarm systems, including initiating devices, notification appliances, controls, and supervisory devices.

B. Work covered by this section includes the furnishing of labor, equipment, and materials for installation of the fire alarm system as indicated on the drawings and specifications.

C. The Fire Alarm System shall consist of all necessary hardware equipment and software programming to perform the following functions:

1. Fire alarm system detection and notification operations.

2. Control and monitoring of elevators, and other equipment as indicated in the drawings and specifications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA: Americans with Disabilities Act

B. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction

C. ANSI: American National Standards Institute

D. FACU: Fire Alarm Control Unit

E. FM: Factory Mutual

F. IBC: International Building Code

G. ICC: International Code Council

H. IDC: Initiating Device Circuit

I. IFC: International Fire Code

J. NAC: Notification Appliance Circuit

K. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association

L. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

M. SLC: Signaling Line Circuit

N. UL: Underwriters Laboratories

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide a complete and functioning fire alarm system for the Riverside Fire Company No. 1 Building as per the documents and specifications herein.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Provide a complete, non-coded addressable, microprocessor-based fire alarm system with initiating devices, notification appliances, and monitoring and control devices as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

B. Power Requirements

1. The control unit shall receive AC power via a dedicated fused disconnect circuit.

2. The system shall be provided with sufficient battery capacity to operate the entire system upon loss of normal AC power in a normal supervisory mode for a period of 4 hours with 15 minutes of alarm operation at the end of this period. The system shall automatically transfer to battery standby upon power failure. All battery charging and recharging operations shall be automatic.

3. All circuits requiring system-operating power shall be 24 VDC nominal voltage and shall be individually fused at the control unit.

4. The incoming power to the system shall be supervised so that any power failure will be indicated at the control unit. A green "power on" LED shall be displayed continuously at the user interface while incoming power is present.

5. The system batteries shall be supervised so that a low battery or a depleted battery condition, or disconnection of the battery shall be indicated at the control unit and displayed for the specific fault type.

6. The system shall support NAC Lockout feature to prevent subsequent activation of Notification Appliance Circuits after a Depleted Battery condition occurs in order to make use of battery reserve for front panel annunciation and control.

7. The system shall support 100% of addressable initiating devices in alarm or operated at the same time, under both primary (AC) and secondary (battery) power conditions.

8. Loss of primary power shall sound a trouble signal at the FACU. FACU shall indicate when the system is operating on an alternate power supply.

C. Software: The fire alarm system shall allow for loading and editing instructions and operating sequences as necessary.

1. The system shall be capable of on-site programming to accommodate system expansion and facilitate changes in operation.

2. All software operations shall be stored in a non-volatile programmable memory within the fire alarm control unit. Loss of primary and secondary power shall not erase the instructions stored in memory.

3. Panels shall be capable of full system operation during new site specific configuration download, master exec downloads, and slave exec downloads.

4. Panels shall automatically store all program changes to the panel’s non-volatile memory each time a new program is downloaded. Panels shall be capable of storing the active site-specific configuration program and no less than 9 previous revisions in reserve. A compare utility program shall also be available to authorized users to compare any two of the saved programs. The compare utility shall provide a deviation report highlighting the changes between the two compared programs.

5. Panels shall provide electronic file storage with a means to retrieve a record copy of the site-specific software and up to 9 previous revisions. Sufficient file storage

shall be provided for other related system documentation such as record drawings, record of completion, owner's manuals, testing and maintenance records, etc.

6. The media used to store the record copy of site-specific software and other related system documentation shall be electrically supervised. If the media is removed a trouble shall be reported on the fire alarm control unit.

D. History Logs: The system shall provide a means to recall alarms and trouble conditions in chronological order for the purpose of recreating an event history. A separate alarm and trouble log shall be provided.

E. Recording of Events: The system shall be capable of recording all alarm, supervisory, and trouble events by means of system printer. The printout shall include the type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) the device identification, date and time of the occurrence. The printout shall differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications.

F. Wiring/Signal Transmission:

1. Transmission shall be hard-wired using separate individual circuits for each zone of alarm operation, as required or addressable signal transmission, dedicated to fire alarm service only.

2. System connections for initiating device circuits shall be Class B, signaling line circuits shall be Class B and notification appliance circuits shall be [Class B.

3. Circuit Supervision: Circuit faults shall be indicated by a trouble signal at the FACU. Provide a distinctive indicating audible tone and alphanumeric annunciation.

G. Required Functions: The following are required system functions and operating features:

1. Priority of Signals: Fire alarm events have highest priority priority based upon emergency condition. Subsequent alarm events are queued in the order received and do not affect existing alarm conditions. Priority Two, Supervisory and Trouble events have second-, third-, and fourth-level priority, respectively. Signals of a higher-level priority take precedence over signals of lower priority even though the lower-priority condition occurred first. Annunciate all events regardless of priority or order received.

2. Noninterfering: An event on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other zone. All zones are manually resettable from the FACU after the initiating device or devices are restored to normal. The activation of an addressable device does not prevent the receipt of signals from subsequent addressable device activations.

3. Transmission to an approved Supervising Station: Automatically route alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to an approved supervising station service provider, under another contract.

4. Annunciation: Operation of alarm and supervisory initiating devices shall be annunciated at the FACU and the remote annunciator, indicating the type of device, the operational state of the device (i.e. alarm, trouble or supervisory) and shall display the custom label associated with the device.

5. Selective Alarm: A system alarm shall include:

   a) Indication of alarm condition at the FACU and the annunciator(s).
   b) Identification of the device /zone that is the source of the alarm at the FACU and the annunciator(s).
   c) Operation of audible and visible notification appliances until silenced at FACU.
   d) Shutting down supply and return fans serving zone where alarm is initiated.
   e) Transmission of signal to the supervising station.
   f) Initiation of elevator Phase I functions (recall, shunt trip, illumination of indicator in cab, etc.) in accordance with ANSI/ASME A17.1 / CSA B44, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, when specified detectors or sensors are activated, as appropriate.

6. Alarm Silencing: If the "Alarm Silence" button is pressed, all audible alarm signals shall cease operation.

7. System Reset

   a) The "System Reset" button shall be used to return the system to its normal state. Display messages shall provide operator assurance of the sequential steps ("IN PROGRESS", "RESET COMPLETED") as they occur. The system shall verify all circuits or devices are restored prior to resetting the system to avoid the potential for re-alarming the system. The display message shall indicate "ALARM PRESENT, SYSTEM RESET ABORTED."
   b) Should an alarm condition continue, the system will remain in an alarmed state.

8. A manual evacuation (drill) switch shall be provided to operate the notification appliances without causing other control circuits to be activated.

9. WALKTEST: The system shall have the capacity of 8 programmable passcode protected one person testing groups, such that only a portion of the system need be disabled during testing. The actuation of the "enable one person test" program at the control unit shall activate the "One Person Testing" mode of the system as follows:

   a) The city circuit connection and any suppression release circuits shall be bypassed for the testing group.
   b) Control relay functions associated with one of the 8 testing groups shall be bypassed.
   c) The control unit shall indicate a trouble condition.
   d) The alarm activation of any initiating device in the testing group shall cause the audible notification appliances assigned only to that group to sound a code to identify the device or zone.
   e) The unit shall automatically reset itself after signaling is complete.
   f) Any opening of an initiating device or notification appliance circuit wiring shall cause the audible signals to sound for 4 seconds indicating the trouble

condition.

(a) Any device which is activated during the time that Walktest is enabled, but is not within the group under test shall immediately cause a normal alarm sequence to commence as if the system was not under any testing sequence.

10. Install Mode: The system shall provide the capability to group all non-commissioned points and devices into a single "Install Mode" trouble condition allowing an operator to clearly identify event activations from commissioned points and devices in occupied areas.

a) It shall be possible to individually remove points from Install Mode as required for phased system commissioning.

b) It shall be possible to retrieve an Install Mode report listing that includes a list of all points assigned to the Install Mode. Panels not having an install mode shall be reprogrammed to remove any non-commissioned points and devices.

H. Analog Smoke Sensors:

1. Monitoring: FACU shall individually monitor sensors for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and shall individually adjust for sensitivity. The control unit shall determine the condition of each sensor by comparing the sensor value to the stored values.

2. Environmental Compensation: The FACU shall maintain a moving average of the sensor's smoke chamber value to automatically compensate for dust, dirt, and other conditions that could affect detection operations.

3. Programmable Sensitivity: Photoelectric Smoke Sensors shall have 7 selectable sensitivity levels ranging from 0.2% to 3.7%, programmed and monitored from the FACU.

4. Sensitivity Testing Reports: The FACU shall provide sensor reports that meet NFPA 72 calibrated test method requirements.

a) Reports shall be capable of being printed for annual recording and logging of the calibration maintenance schedule.

b) Where required, reports shall be accessible remotely through:

(a) A Fire Panel Internet Interface using Ethernet and TCP/IP communications protocol compatible with IEEE Standard 802.3. The Fire Panel Internet Interface shall be capable of automatically scheduling email reports to individual user accounts on a weekly, bi-weekly, or monthly schedule

5. The FACU shall automatically indicate when an individual sensor needs cleaning. The system shall provide a means to automatically indicate when a sensor requires cleaning. When a sensor's average value reaches a predetermined value, (3) progressive levels of reporting are provided. The first level shall indicate if a sensor is close to a trouble reporting condition and will be indicated on the FACU as "ALMOST DIRTY." This condition provides a means to alert maintenance staff of a sensor approaching dirty without creating a trouble in the system. If this indicator is ignored and the second level is reached, a "DIRTY SENSOR" condition shall be indicated at the FACU and subsequently a system trouble is reported to the Supervising Station. The sensor base LED shall glow

steady giving a visible indication at the sensor location. The "DIRTY SENSOR" condition shall not affect the sensitivity level required to alarm the sensor. If a "DIRTY SENSOR" is left unattended, and its average value increases to a third predetermined value, an "EXCESSIVELY DIRTY SENSOR" trouble condition shall be indicated at the control unit.

6. The FACU shall continuously perform an automatic self-test on each sensor that will check sensor electronics and ensure the accuracy of the values being transmitted. Any sensor that fails this test shall indicate a "SELF TEST ABNORMAL" trouble condition.

7. Multi-Sensors shall combine photoelectric smoke sensing and heat sensing technologies. An alarm shall be determined by either smoke detection, with selectable sensitivity from 0.2 to 3.7 %/ft obscuration; or heat detection, selectable as fixed temperature or fixed with selectable rate-of-rise; or based on an analysis of the combination of smoke and heat activity.

8. Programmable bases. It shall be possible to program relay and sounder bases to operate independently of their associated sensor.

9. Magnet test activation of smoke sensors shall be distinguished by its label and history log entry as being activated by a magnet.

I. Fire Suppression Monitoring:

1. Water flow: Activation of a water flow switch shall initiate general alarm operations.

2. Sprinkler valve tamper switch: The activation of any valve tamper switch shall activate system supervisory operations.

3. Water flow switch and sprinkler valve tamper switch shall be capable of existing on the same initiating zone. Activation of either device shall distinctly report which device has been activated on the initiating zone.

J. Audible Alarm Notification: By horns in areas as indicated on drawings.

K. Addressable Notification Appliances

1. Monitoring: The FACU shall monitor individual addressable notification appliances for status, condition, type of appliance, and configured appliance settings. A fault in any individual appliance shall automatically report a trouble condition on the FACU.

2. Individual Appliance Custom Label: Each addressable appliance shall have its own 40 character custom label to identify the location of the appliance and to aid in troubleshooting fault conditions.

3. Individual Appliance Information Display:

a) The FACU shall be capable of calling up detailed information for each addressable appliance including the appliance location, status, condition, type

of appliance, and configured appliance settings.

4. Programmable Appliance Settings:

a) The selectable operation of each addressable notification appliance shall be capable of being configured by the FACU without having to replace or remove the appliance from the wall or ceiling.
(a) Programmable appliance settings for applicable addressable notification appliances shall include:
(1) Operation:
((a)) General Evac
((b)) Alert
((c)) User Defined
(2) Style:
((a)) Indoor
((b)) UL Weatherproof
((c)) ULC Weatherproof
(3) Candela Selections:
((a)) Indoor: 15, 30, 75, 110, 135, or 185 cd (per UL1971)
((b)) UL Weatherproof: 15 or 75 cd (per UL1971), and 75 or 185 cd (per UL1638)
((c)) ULC Weatherproof: 20, 30 or 75 cd (per ULCS526)
(4) Horn Volume:
((a)) Hi
((b)) Low
(5) Horn Cadence:
((a)) Temporal 3
((b)) Temporal 4
((c)) March Time 20 bpm
((d)) March Time 60 bpm
((e)) March Time 120 bpm
((f)) Steady
(6) Horn Tone:
((a)) 520 HZ
((b)) Bell
((c)) Slow Whoop
((d)) Siren
((e)) Hi / Lo
b) Systems that require replacement or removal of the appliances from the wall or ceiling to change their applicable operation or settings shall not be accepted.

5. Programmable Notification Zones:

a) Changing the notification zone assigned to a notification appliance shall be configurable by the FACU and shall not require additional circuits or wiring.
b) Systems that require additional circuits and wiring to change the notification zone assigned to a notification appliance shall not be accepted.

6. Addressable Notification Appliance Automated Self-Test:

a) The fire alarm control unit shall be capable of performing an automated functional self-test of all self-test notification appliances and meet the requirements in NFPA 72,14.2.8 Automated Testing and Table 14.4.3.2

testing requirements.

b) Test results for each self-test notification appliance shall be stored in non-volatile memory at the fire alarm control unit.

c) The fire alarm control unit shall be capable of running a functional automated test for all self-test notification appliances in a general alarm group or for all self-test appliances within a specific notification zone.

d) The duration required to complete the automated functional test for all self-test notification appliances shall be accomplished in 2 minutes or less.

e) The automated test results for all self-test notification appliances shall be available from the fire alarm control unit within 4 minutes from the start of the test.

f) If any notification appliance fails its automated functional self-test an audible and visual trouble signal shall be annunciated at the fire alarm control unit.

(a) The self-test trouble signal shall be a latching trouble signal which requires manual restoration to normal.

7. Addressable Notification Appliance Reports:

a) The fire alarm control unit shall maintain configuration and test data for each self-test addressable notification appliance.

b) The fire alarm control unit shall be capable of generating configuration, self-test, and deficiency reports, that can be viewed through the fire alarm control unit user interface or printed via the fire alarm control unit service port.

(a) At minimum, the configuration report shall include the following information applicable for each addressable notification appliance:

(1) Point ID
(2) Custom Label
(3) Device Type
(4) Candela Setting

(b) At minimum, the self-test report shall include the following information applicable for each self-test notification appliance:

(1) Point ID
(2) Custom Label
(3) Time and Date of last test
(4) Pass / Fail results of last visual test
(5) Pass / Fail results of last audible test

c) The fire alarm control unit shall also be capable of providing a deficiency report that includes a list of all self-test notification appliances that have failed self-test.

8. Magnet test: When the control unit is in diagnostic mode, the appliances shall be capable of being tested with a magnet. The magnet diagnostics shall:

a) Pulse the appliance LED to indicate appliance address, and briefly sound the individual horn to confirm the audible appliance operation.

b) [briefly flash the individual strobe to confirm visible appliance operation

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Product data sheets for system components highlighted to indicate the specific

products, features, or functions required to meet this specification. Alternate or as-equal products submitted under this contract must provide a detailed line-by-line comparison of how the submitted product meets, exceeds, or does not comply with this specification.

2. Wiring diagrams from manufacturer.

3. Shop drawings showing system details including location of FACU, all devices, circuiting and details of graphic annunciator.

4. System power and battery charts with performance graphs and voltage drop calculations to assure that the system will operate in accordance with the prescribed backup time periods and under all voltage conditions per UL and NFPA standards.

5. System operation description including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for all manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. A list of all input and output points in the system shall be provided with a label indicating location or use of IDC, SLC, NAC, relay, sensor, and auxiliary control circuits.

6. Operating instructions for FACU.

7. Operation and maintenance data for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual. Include data for each type product, including all features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual. Provide the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of service organizations.

8. Product certification signed by a certified representative of the manufacturer of the fire alarm system components certifying that their products comply with indicated requirements.

9. Record of field tests of system.

B. Submission to Authority Having Jurisdiction: In addition to routine submission of the above material, make an identical submission to the authority having jurisdiction. Include copies of shop drawings as required to depict component locations to facilitate review. Upon receipt of comments from the Authority, make resubmissions, if required, to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A factory authorized installer is to perform the work of this section.

B. Each and every item of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed under the appropriate category by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory and shall bear the respective "NRTL" label.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Architect's written permission.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.10 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.11 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Warranty Maintenance Service: Provide maintenance of fire alarm systems and equipment for a period of 12 months, using factory-authorized service representatives

B. Basic Services: Routine maintenance visits on an “as needed” basis at times scheduled with the Owner. Respond to service calls within 24 hours of notification of system trouble either by customer visit or other customer contact as necessary. Adjust and replace defective parts and components with original manufacturer's replacement parts, components, and supplies.

C. Additional Services: Perform services within the above 12-month period not classified

as routine maintenance or as warranty work when authorized in writing. Compensation for additional services must be agreed upon in writing prior to performing services.

D. Maintenance Service Contract: No later than 60 days prior to the expiration of the warranty maintenance services, deliver to the Owner a proposal to provide contract maintenance and repair services for an additional one-year term. As an option with this proposal, deliver to the Owner a proposal to provide scheduled inspection and testing services for a one-year term. Owner will be under no obligation to accept maintenance service contract proposal or inspection and testing proposal.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish extra materials, packaged with protective covering for storage, and identified with labels clearly describing contents as follows:

1. Break Rods for Manual Stations: Furnish quantity equal to 15 percent of the number of manual stations installed; minimum of 6 rods.

2. Notification Appliances: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of each type and number of units installed, but not less than one of each type.

3. Smoke Detectors or Sensors, Fire Detectors, and Flame Detectors: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of each type and number of units installed but not less than one of each type.

4. Detector or Sensor Bases: Furnish quantity equal to 2 percent of each type and number of units installed but not less than one of each type.

5. Printer Ribbons: Furnish 6 spare printer ribbons when a printer is provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE PROVIDERS

A. Manufacturers: The equipment and service described in this specification are those supplied and supported by Johnson Controls and represent the base bid for the equipment.

1. Subject to compliance with the requirements of this specification, provide products by one of the following:

a) Simplex, a Johnson Controls Company
b) Honeywell
c) Siemens

B. Being listed as an acceptable Manufacturer in no way relieves obligation to provide all equipment and features in accordance with these specifications.

C. Alternate products must be submitted to the Engineer two weeks prior to bid for approval. Alternate or as-equal products submitted under this contract must provide a detailed line-by-line comparison of how the submitted product meets, exceeds, or

does not comply with this specification.

D. The equipment and service provider shall be a nationally recognized company specializing in fire alarm and detection systems. This provider shall employ factory trained and NICET Level II certified technicians, and shall maintain a service organization within 50 miles of this project location. The equipment and service provider shall have a minimum of 10 years' experience in the fire protective signaling systems industry.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:

1. Manual stations.

2. Heat detectors.

3. Smoke detectors.

4. Duct smoke detectors.

5. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.

6. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.

7. Heat detectors in elevator shaft and pit.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions as required:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.

2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.

3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

4. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.

5. Record events in the system memory.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.

2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.

3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.

4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.

5. Abnormal AC voltage at fire-alarm control unit.

6. Break in standby battery circuitry.

7. Failure of battery charging.

8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

9. Fire-pump power failure, including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.

E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators. Record the event on system printer where provided.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT (FACU) 4010ES

A. The following FACU hardware shall be provided:

1. Power Limited base panel with platinum cabinet and door, 120 VAC input power.

2. Capability to support up to 1,000 addressable devices, up to 127 VESDA air sampling detection points (VESDA devices require optional interface hardware)

3. 2000 points of annunciation where one (1) point of annunciation equals:

a) 1 LED driver output on a graphic driver or 1 switch input on a graphic switch input module.
b) 1 LED on panel or 1 switch on panel.

4. 6 Amp Power Supply minimum with temperature compensated, dual-rate battery charger capable of charging up to 110 Ah batteries without a separate external battery charger. Battery charger voltage and amperage values shall be accessible on the FACU LCD display.

5. 2 Amp Auxiliary Power output with electronic overload protection, automatic restoral, and programmable operation for four-wire detector reset operation.

6. Panel shall be capable of adding 8 conventional zone circuits to connect to existing system devices for ease in retrofit applications.

7. One Auxiliary Relay with Form C contact rated for 2A @32VDC, programmable as a trouble relay, either as normally energized or de-energized, or as an auxiliary control.

8. Two (2) Class B or Class A addressable notification appliance Signaling Line Circuits (SLC; rated 3A @ 29VDC, resistive). Addressable notification SLC's shall maintain a constant 29 volts during full alarm, trouble, or standby battery operation. Up to 127 addressable notification appliances shall be supported on each SLC.

9. One (1) "simple" NAC shall be provided for 24VDC auxiliary power or to be used to power audible devices where strobe synchronization is not required.

10. Four (4) form "C" Auxiliary Relay Circuits (Form C contacts rated 2A @ 24VDC, resistive), operation is programmable for trouble, alarm, supervisory of other fire response functions. Relays shall be capable of switching up to ½ A @ 120VAC, inductive.

11. Universal Communicator supporting POTS, Internet and Cellular communications. Shall have multiple connectivity options and be configurable with a primary and secondary path. Paths can use any of the external connections; telephone line, cellular or LAN Ethernet. Cellular shall be minimum 3G with 2G fallback. Cellular antenna extension kits shall be available for poor reception areas. IP based transmission; cellular or Ethernet shall be based on ADEMCO Contact ID Alarm Communication Protocol. Programmable DACT for per Point Reporting.

B. Cabinet: Lockable steel enclosure. Arrange unit so all operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the system are performed from the front of the enclosure.

C. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Panel shall include an 80 character expanded content multi-line QVGA LCD display to indicate alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and shall include a keypad for use in entering and executing control commands.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE INITIATING

A. ADDRESSABLE MANUAL PULL STATIONS 4099-9006

1. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

2. Description: Addressable double action type, red LEXAN. Station shall mechanically latch upon operation and remain so until manually reset by opening with a key common with the control units. Station shall be pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit. Where double-action stations are provided, the mechanism shall require two actions push top activation door to initiate an alarm.

3. Provide with a front showing red LED showing that will flash each time it is scanned by the Control Unit (once every 4 seconds). In alarm condition, the station LED shall be on steady.

B. ADDRESSABLE ANALOG SMOKE SENSORS 4098-9714

1. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

a) Comply with UL 268, "Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems." Include the following features:
b) Factory Nameplate: Serial number and type identification.
c) Operating Voltage: 24 VDC, nominal and shall be two-wire type.
d) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore normal operation.
e) Plug-In Arrangement: Sensor and associated electronic components are mounted in a module that connects to a fixed base with a twist-locking plug connection. Base shall provide break-off plastic tab that can be removed to engage the head/base locking mechanism. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring. No special tools shall be required to remove head once it has been locked. Removal of the detector head shall interrupt the supervisory circuit of the fire alarm detection loop and cause a trouble signal at the control unit. Sensors shall include a communication transmitter and receiver in the mounting base having a unique identification and capability for status reporting to the FACU. Sensor address shall be located in base to eliminate false addressing when replacing sensors. Integral Addressable Module shall be arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit. Each sensor base shall contain an integral visual-indicating LED that will flash to provide power-on status each time it is scanned by the Control Unit (once every 4 seconds). In alarm condition, the sensor base LED shall be on steady. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Each sensor base shall contain a magnetically actuated test switch to provide for easy pre-certification alarm testing at the sensor location.
f) Each sensor shall be scanned by the Control Unit for its type identification to prevent inadvertent substitution of another sensor type. Upon detection of a "wrong device", the control unit shall operate with the installed device at the default alarm settings for that sensor; 2.5% obscuration for photoelectric sensor, 135-deg F and 15-deg F rate-of-rise for the heat sensor, but shall indicate a "Wrong Device" trouble condition.
g) Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
h) Environmental compensation, programmable sensitivity settings, status testing, and monitoring of sensor dirt accumulation for the duct smoke sensor shall be provided by the FACU.
i) The sensor's electronics shall be immune from nuisance alarms caused by EMI and RFI. Removal of the sensor head for cleaning shall not require the setting of addresses.
j) Bases: CO Sensor, relay output, sounder and isolator bases shall be supported alternatives to the standard base.

2. Addressable Sensor Bases 4098-9792

a) Standard base - Twist lock addressable base with address selection DIP switch accessible from front with sensor removed. Integral red LED for power-on (pulsing), or alarm or trouble (steady on). Locking anti-tamper design mounts on standard outlet box.

C. ADDRESSABLE DUCT SMOKE SENSOR 4098-9756

1. Standard Addressable Duct Smoke Sensor Unit. Photoelectric type, with sampling tube of design and dimensions as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific duct size and installation conditions where applied. Duct housing shall include relay or relay driver as required for fan shutdown.

   a) Environmental compensation, programmable sensitivity settings, status testing, and monitoring of sensor dirt accumulation for the duct smoke sensor shall be provided by the FACU.
   b) The Duct Housing shall provide a supervised relay driver circuit for driving up to 15 relays with a single "Form C" contact rated at 7A@ 28VDC or 10A@ 120VAC. This auxiliary relay output shall be fully programmable independent of the sensor head for activation by other alarm initiating devices within the fire alarm system. Relay shall be mounted within 3 feet of HVAC control circuit.
   c) Duct Housing shall provide a magnetic test area and Red sensor status LED and Duct Housing shall provide a relay control Yellow LED trouble indicator.
   d) Duct Housing shall have a transparent cover to monitor for the presence of smoke. Cover shall secure to housing by means of four (4) captive fastening screws.
   e) Duct Housing shall provide two (2) Test Ports for measuring airflow and for testing. These ports will allow aerosol injection in order to test the activation of the duct smoke sensor.
   f) For maintenance purposes, it shall be possible to clean the duct housing sampling tubes by accessing them through the duct housing front cover.
   g) Each duct smoke sensor shall be provided with a Remote Test Station with an alarm LED and test switch.
   h) Where indicated provide a NEMA 4X weatherproof duct housing enclosure that shall provide for the circulation of conditioned air around the internally mounted addressable duct sensor housing to maintain the sensor housing at its rated temperature range. The housing shall be UL Listed to Standard 268A.

D. ADDRESSABLE HEAT SENSORS 4098-9733

1. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

2. Thermal Sensor Combination type: Fixed-temperature and rate-of-rise unit with plug-in base and alarm indication lamp; Actuated by either a selected fixed temperature or a rate of rise that exceeds a preset amount per minute unless otherwise indicated.

3. Thermal sensor shall be of the epoxy encapsulated electronic design. It shall be thermistor-based, rate-compensated, self-restoring and shall not be affected by thermal lag. Selectable rate compensated, fixed temperature sensing with or without rate-of-rise operation.

4. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-sensor heads.

5. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal,

alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

6. Sensor fixed temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and programmable to operate at 135-deg F, 155-deg, or 190-deg. Sensor rate-of-rise temperature detection shall be selectable at the FACU for either 15-deg F or 20-deg F per minute.

7. Sensor shall have the capability to be programmed as a utility monitoring device to monitor for temperature extremes in the range from 32-deg F to 155-deg F.

8. Unless otherwise indicated, sensors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for temperature by fire-alarm control unit.

   a) Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
   b) Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135, 155, or 190 deg.

E. ADDRESSABLE CO SENSOR BASE WITH SOUNDER 4098-9771

1. Addressable CO Sensor

   a) The CO Sensor shall be an addressable carbon monoxide (CO) sensing module providing both CO toxic gas detection and enhanced fire detection, and shall be listed to UL 268, Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems and UL 2075, Gas and Vapor Detectors and Sensors; allowing systems to be listed to UL 2034, Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms.
   b) The CO Sensor shall include CO sensor element mounted in the sensor base which can be easily replaced without replacing the complete sensor base assembly.
   c) The CO Sensor base shall provide address selection in the base allowing the address to remain with its location when the sensor is removed for service or type change.
   d) The CO Sensor base shall include an integral red LED to indicate the power-on, trouble, test mode or alarm status.
   e) CO sensor shall provide enhanced fire detection with the addition of two selectable modes of operation: Nuisance Alarm Reduction Mode and Faster Fire Detection.
   f) The CO Sensor shall provide a 10 year life expectancy before replacement is necessary or required.
   g) The CO Sensor base shall report the following CO Sensor troubles: Communication loss, Disabled, Almost Expired 12 Months, Almost Expired 6 Months, Expired (End of Life), and Sensor Missing/Failed.

2. Addressable CO Sensor Sounder Base

   a) The CO Sensing element shall support operation with a Sounder base; the CO Sensor Sounder base shall provide temporal code 3 (TC3) for fire, or temporal code 4 (TC4) for toxic carbon monoxide alarms.
   b) The CO Sensor Sounder base shall be listed to UL464, Audible Signal Appliances.
   c) CO sensor shall provide enhanced fire detection with the addition of two selectable modes of operation: Nuisance Alarm Reduction Mode and Faster

Fire Detection.

d) The CO Sensor Sounder Base shall include CO sensor element mounted in the sounder base which can be easily replaced without replacing the complete sensor base assembly.

e) The CO Sensor Sounder base shall provide address selection in the base allowing the address to remain with its location when the sensor is removed for service or type change.

f) The CO Sensor Sounder Sensor base shall include an integral red LED to indicate the power-on, trouble, test mode or alarm status.

g) The CO Sensor Sounder base shall report the following CO Sensor troubles: Communication loss, Disabled, Almost Expired 12 Months, Almost Expired 6 Months, Expired (End of Life), and Sensor Missing/Failed.

h) The CO Sensor Sounder Base shall be interchangeable with the CO Sensor 520 Hz Sounder Base.

F. ADDRESSABLE CIRCUIT INTERFACE MODULES 4090-SERIES

1. Addressable Circuit Interface Modules: Arrange to monitor or control one or more system components that are not otherwise equipped for addressable communication. Modules shall be used for monitoring of waterflow, valve tamper, non-addressable devices, and for control of AHU systems.

2. Addressable Circuit Interface Modules will be capable of mounting in a standard electric outlet box or be cabinet mounted using appropriate mounting to allow quick replacement. Modules will include cover plates to allow surface or flush mounting. Modules will receive their operating power from the signaling line circuit or a separate two wire pair running from an appropriate power supply, as required.

3. There shall be the following types of modules:

   a) Type 1: 4090-9001 IAM Line Powered Monitor Circuit Interface Module
      (a) This type of module is an individually addressable module that has both its power and its communications supplied by the two wire signaling line circuit. It provides location specific addressability to an initiating device by monitoring normally open dry contacts. This module shall have the capability of communicating four zone status conditions (normal, alarm, current limited, trouble) to the FACU.
      (b) This module shall provide location specific addressability for up to five initiating devices by monitoring normally closed or normally open dry contact security devices. The module shall communicate four zone status conditions (open, normal, abnormal, and short). The two-wire signaling line circuit shall supply power and communications to the module.

   b) Type 2: 4090-9002 RELAY IAM This dual point module shall monitor an unsupervised normally open, dry contact with one point and control an output relay with the other point, using a single address. The two-wire signaling line circuit shall supply power and communications to the module.

4. All Circuit Interface Modules shall be supervised and uniquely identified by the control unit. Module identification shall be transmitted to the control unit for processing according to the program instructions. Modules shall have an on-

board LED to provide an indication that the module is powered and communicating with the FACU. The LEDs shall provide a troubleshooting aid since the LED blinks on poll whenever the peripheral is powered and communicating.

2.5 ADDRESSABLE NOTIFICATION 49AV/49VO SERIES

A. ADDRESSABLE ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

1. Addressable Notification Appliances: The Contractor shall furnish and install Addressable Notification Appliances and accessories to operate on compatible signaling line circuits (SLC).

a) Addressable Notification appliance operation shall provide power, supervision and separate control of horns and strobes over a single pair of wires. The controlling channel (SLC) digitally communicates with each appliance and receives a response to verify the appliance's presence on the channel. The channel provides a digital command to control appliance operation. SLC channel wiring shall be unshielded twisted pair (UTP), with a capacitance rating of less than 60pf/ft and a minimum 3 twists (turns) per foot.

b) All Notification Appliances shall operate as a completely independent device allowing for specific location alerting of both fire alarm and Mass Notification functions. Each visible device (both clear fire alarm and amber mass notification) shall be capable of operating on multiple notification zones or completely separate from all other notification devices, this allows “On the fly” program operation changes for Mass Notification alerting and fire alarm notification.

c) All Notification Appliances shall operate as a completely independent device allowing for appliances in handicap accessible rooms and other locations to operate on the same SLC and to activate individually based on an alarm condition in a room or as part of a general alarm condition where all appliances activate together.

d) Individual Notification Appliances shall be able to be grouped into zones (or operational groups) by central programming at the main fire alarm control unit.

e) Notification Appliances shall provide for “unobtrusive” testing. Each Notification Appliance shall be tested for audible and visible operation on an individual basis at the device or from the main fire alarm control unit, allowing for minimal invasive impact.

f) Class B (Style 4) notification appliances shall be wired without requiring traditional in/out wiring methods; addressable "T" Tapping shall be permitted. Up to 127 addresses can be supported on a single channel.

g) Each Addressable notification appliance shall contain an electronic module and a selectable address setting to allow it to occupy a unique location on the channel. This on-board module shall also allow the channel to perform appliance diagnostics that assist with installation and subsequent test operations. A visible LED on each appliance shall provide verification of communications and shall flash with the appliances address setting when locally requested using a magnetic test tool.

h) Each addressable notification appliance shall have electrical test point access without removing the device cover.

i) Both wall mount and ceiling mount devices shall be available along with weatherproof devices.

2. Addressable Visible/Only 49VO-WRF: Addressable strobe shall be listed to UL 1971. The V/O device shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system, cover and mounting plate. For ease of installation the mounting plate shall mount directly to standard single gang, double gang or 4" square electrical box, without the use of special adapters or trim rings. When the appliance is connected to an active circuit, the front cover of the appliance shall be removable without causing a trouble indication on the fire alarm control unit. Appliances shall be wired with UTP conductors, having a minimum of 3 twists per foot. The V/O appliance shall be provided with multiple minimum flash intensities of 15cd, 30cd, 75cd, 110cd, 135cd and 185cd. The Candela levels shall be settable from the fire alarm control unit or by using a hardware selector on the appliance.

3. Addressable Audible/Visible 49AV-WRF: Addressable combination Audible/Visible (A/V) Notification Appliances shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 464. The strobe device shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system, cover and mounting plate. For ease of installation audible/visible mounting plate shall mount directly to standard single gang, double gang or 4" square electrical box, without the use of special adapters or trim rings. The strobe shall provide multiple minimum flash intensities of 15cd, 30cd, 75cd, 110cd, 135cd and 185cd. The Candela levels shall be settable from the fire alarm control unit or using a hardware selector on the appliance. The Horn shall support Temporal Code 3, March Time (20, 60, or 120 BPM), Continuous, and Temporal Code 4 coding patterns. The horn shall have a minimum sound pressure level of 83 or 89 dBA for steady or 79 or 85 dBA for coded operation. When the appliance is connected to an active circuit, the front cover of the appliance shall be removable without causing a trouble indication on the fire alarm control unit. Appliances shall be wired with UTP conductors, having a minimum of 3 twists per foot. The appliance shall be capable of two-wire synchronization with one of the following options:

a) Synchronized Strobe with Horn on steady.
b) Synchronized Strobe with Temporal Code Pattern on Horn.
c) Synchronized Strobe with March Time cadence on Horn.
d) Synchronized Strobe firing to NAC sync signal with Horn silenced.

4. Addressable Weatherproof Visible Only 49AV-WRFO: Addressable weatherproof strobe shall be UL 1971 listed for indoor applications with strobe intensity selectable as 15 or 75 cd or UL 1638 listed for outdoor applications with strobe rated at 75 cd (WP75) or 185 cd (WP185). The appliances shall be acceptable for indoor and outdoor, extended temperature and extended humidity applications. The V/O device shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system, weatherproof cover and weatherproof mounting box. The V/O appliance shall be provided with multiple minimum flash intensities of 15, 75, WP 75, or WP 185 candela. The Candela levels shall be settable from the fire alarm control unit or by using a hardware selector on the appliance.

5. Addressable Weatherproof Audible/Visible: Addressable weatherproof horn/strobe shall be UL 464 and UL 1971 listed for indoor applications with strobe intensity

selectable as 15 or 75 cd or UL 1638 listed for outdoor applications with strobe rated at 75 cd (WP75) or 185 cd (WP185).. The appliances shall be acceptable for indoor and outdoor, extended temperature and extended humidity applications. The A/V device shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system, weatherproof cover and weatherproof mounting box. The strobe appliance shall be provided with multiple minimum flash intensities of 15, 75, WP 75, or WP 185 candela. The Candela levels shall be settable from the fire alarm control unit or by using a hardware selector on the appliance. The Horn shall support Temporal Code 3, March Time (20, 60, or 120 BPM), Continuous, and Temporal Code 4 coding patterns. The horn shall have a minimum sound pressure level of 81 or 87 dBA for steady or 80 or 87 dBA for coded operation.

2.6 REMOTE LCD ANNUNCIATOR 4606-9101

A. Provide a remote LCD Annunciator, where required with the same "look and feel" as the FACU operator interface. The Remote LCD Annunciator shall use the same Primary Acknowledge, Silence, and Reset Keys; Status LEDs and LCD Display as the FACU.

B. Annunciator shall have super-twist LCD display with two lines of 40 characters each. Annunciator shall be provided with four (4) programmable control switches and associated LEDs.

C. Under normal conditions the LCD shall display a "SYSTEM IS NORMAL" message and the current time and date.

D. Should an abnormal condition be detected the appropriate LED (Alarm, Supervisory or Trouble) shall flash. The unit audible signal shall pulse for alarm conditions and sound steady for trouble and supervisory conditions.

E. The LCD shall display the following information relative to the abnormal condition of a point in the system:

1. 40 character custom location label.

2. Type of device (e.g., smoke, pull station, waterflow).

3. Point status (e.g., alarm, trouble).

F. Operator keys shall be key switch enabled to prevent unauthorized use. The key shall only be removable in the disabled position. Acknowledge, Silence and Reset operation shall be the same as the FACU.

2.7 DEVICE GUARDS

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of device.

2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install system components and all associated devices in accordance with applicable NFPA Standards and manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Installation personnel shall be supervised by persons who are qualified and experienced in the installation, inspection, and testing of fire alarm systems. Examples of qualified personnel shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Factory trained and certified personnel.

2. National Institute of Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) fire alarm level II certified personnel.

3. Personnel licensed or certified by state or local authority.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Furnish and install a complete Fire Alarm System as described herein and as shown on the plans. Include sufficient control unit(s), annunciator(s), manual stations, automatic fire detectors, smoke detectors, audible and visible notification appliances, wiring, terminations, electrical boxes, Ethernet drops, and all other necessary material for a complete operating system.

B. Existing Fire Alarm Equipment shall be maintained fully operational until the new equipment has been tested and accepted.

C. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of the new fire alarm system, disconnect and remove the existing fire alarm equipment and restore damaged surfaces. Package operational fire alarm and detection equipment that has been removed and deliver to the Owner. Remove from the site and legally dispose of the remainder of the existing material.

D. Water-Flow and Valve Supervisory Switches: Connect for each sprinkler valve required to be supervised.

E. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in the public space immediately adjacent to the device they monitor.

F. Install manual station with operating handle 48 inches (1.22 m) above floor. Install wall mounted audible and visual notification appliances not less than 80 inches (2.03 m) above floor to bottom of lens and not greater than 96 inches (2.44 m) above floor to bottom of lens.

G. Mount outlet box for electric door holder to withstand 80 pounds pulling force.

H. Make conduit and wiring connections to sprinkler flow switches, sprinkler valve tamper switches, duct smoke detectors.

I. Automatic Detector Installation: Conform to NFPA 72.

J. Ethernet Drop: A standard RJ-45 Ethernet connection to the owner's Ethernet network shall be provided at each fire alarm control unit as part of the contract.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. System Wiring: Wire and cable shall be a type listed for its intended use by an approval agency acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate articles from the current approved edition of NFPA 70: National Electric Code (NEC).

B. Contractor shall obtain from the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer written instruction regarding the appropriate wire/cable to be used for this installation. No deviation from the written instruction shall be made by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer.

C. Color Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm initiating device circuits wiring and a different color code for supervisory circuits. Color-code notification appliance circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

D. Terminate circuit in control unit for Class "B" supervision.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pretesting, testing, and adjustment of the system.

B. Service personnel shall be qualified and experienced in the inspection, testing, and maintenance of fire alarm systems. Examples of qualified personnel shall be permitted to include, but shall not be limited to, individuals with the following qualifications:

1. Factory trained and certified.

2. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) fire

alarm certified.

3. International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA) fire alarm certified.

4. Certified by a state or local authority.

5. Trained and qualified personnel employed by an organization listed by a national testing laboratory for the servicing of fire alarm systems.

C. Pretesting: Determine, through pretesting, the conformance of the system to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. Correct deficiencies observed in pretesting. Replace malfunctioning or damaged items with new and retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved.

D. Inspection:

1. Inspect equipment installation, interconnection with system devices, mounting locations, and mounting methods.

2. Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.

E. Acceptance Operational Tests:

1. Perform operational system tests to verify conformance with specifications:

a) Each alarm initiating device installed shall be operationally tested. Each device shall be tested for alarm and trouble conditions. Contractor shall submit a written certification that the Fire Alarm System installation is complete including all punch-list items. Test battery operated emergency power supply. Test emergency power supply to minimum durations specified. Test Supervising Station Signal Transmitter. Coordinate testing with Supervising Station monitoring firm/entity.

b) Test each Notification Appliance installed for proper operation. Submit written report indicating sound pressure levels at specified distances.

c) Test Fire Alarm Control Unit and Remote Annunciator.

2. Provide minimum 10 days' notice of acceptance test performance schedule to Owner, and local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

F. Retesting: Correct deficiencies indicated by tests and completely retest work affected by such deficiencies. Verify by the system test that the total system meets the Specifications and complies with applicable standards.

G. Report of Tests and Inspections: Provide a written record of inspections, tests, and detailed test results in the form of a test log. Use NFPA 72 Forms for documentation.

H. Final Test, Record of Completion, and Certificate of Occupancy:

1. Test the system as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction in order to obtain a certificate of occupancy. Provide completed NFPA 72 Record of Completion form to Owner and AHJ.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

3.8 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Cleaning: Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Clean unit internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound pressure levels and adjusting controls and sensitivities to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to the site for this purpose.

3.9 TRAINING

A. Provide the services of a factory-authorized service representative to demonstrate the system and train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in the procedures and schedules involved in operating, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintaining of the system. Provide a minimum of 8 hours' training.

2. Schedule training with the Owner at least seven days in advance.

B. Executive Summary

1. The seller shall provide an overview of their company. The summary should also include additional information demonstrating how your product and services are differentiated from the competition. Please include a one-page overview of the company including a summary of the ownership of the company.

C. Warranty/Service Availability

1. The seller shall explain their local warranty and service capability that's available from the seller's local office. Warranty and Service Information shall include:

a) Preventative Maintenance
b) Local Trained Technicians
c) Repair Parts
d) A Strategy for resolving system malfunctions during business hours, non-business hours, and weekends
e) A Process of tracking service calls and escalation of recurring problems.

D. Scope of Work

1. The seller shall describe their design and phasing approach on this fire alarm system upgrade project. Please describe your system design, project management approach, professional installation services, and technical installer support. Also, include a fire alarm system test procedure.

E. Safety

1. The seller shall explain why safety is important on this type of installation project. The Seller shall appoint an accountable safety foreman on this project. An overview of a safety plan must be described.

F. Training

1. The seller shall demonstrate their ability to meet both on-site and off-site fire alarm operation and maintenance training.

END OF SECTION 283111